

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO DUPL



3 1761 00361157 1

11 21

The Bruce;

or,

The Book of the most excellent and noble prince
Robert de Broyss, King of Scots.

BERLIN : ASHER & CO., 5, UNTER DEN LINDEN.
NEW YORK : C. SCRIBNER & CO. ; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.
PHILADELPHIA : J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

*Period
Printed.
Eng.*

435

The Bruce;

or,

The Book of the most excellent and noble prince,
Robert de Broyss, King of Scots:

compiled by

Master John Barbour,

Archdeacon of Aberdeen,

A.D. 1375.

EDITED FROM MS. G. 23 IN THE LIBRARY OF ST JOHN'S COLLEGE,
CAMBRIDGE, WRITTEN A.D. 1487; COLLATED WITH THE MS. IN THE
ADVOCATE'S LIBRARY AT EDINBURGH, WRITTEN A.D. 1489,
AND WITH HART'S EDITION, PRINTED A.D. 1616;

WITH A

PREFACE, NOTES, AND GLOSSARIAL INDEX,

BY THE

REV. WALTER W. SKEAT, LITT. D.

LL.D. EDIN., M.A. OXON.

ELRINGTON AND BOSWORTH PROFESSOR OF ANGLO-SAXON IN THE UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE,
AND FELLOW OF CHRIST'S COLLEGE.

"O who may tell the sons of fame
That at King Robert's bidding came
To battle for the right!"

Lord of the Isles, vi. 5.

38059
7/10/96

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

1870, 1889.

PR

1119

E5

no. 11,21

Extra Series,

IV.

R. CLAY & SONS, LIMITED, LONDON & BUNGAY.

CONTENTS.

PREFACE. Memoir of John Barbour (p. xvii). Literary Work of John Barbour (p. xxxv). Literary Allusions in <i>The Bruce</i> (p. lii). Historical Value and Poetical Merit of <i>The Bruce</i> (p. lvi). Account of the Manuscripts (p. lx). Account of the Printed Editions (p. lxvi). Plan of the present edition (p. lxxvi).	xvii
APPENDIX TO THE PREFACE.—EXTRACTS FROM WYNTOUN'S CHRONICLE; RELICS OF KING ROBERT I.	lxxxii
LATEST ERRATA AND ADDENDA	xcviii
THE BRUCE. (13684 lines; 13551 lines in Pinkerton's edition).	
BOOK I. (A.D. 1286—1305.) PROEM (1—36). PREAMBLE (37—444). State of Scotland at the death of Alexander. Some are for choosing Baliol; others support Robert Bruce, Earl of Carrick. Edward I. of England is made arbiter, though it would have been better to have avoided him. Edward offers the crown to Bruce, if he will hold it of himself in chief. Bruce refuses; but Baliol assents. The English greatly oppress the Scotch. Encomium of freedom. The wretchedness of thralldom. Sir James of Douglas goes to Paris, but returns on hearing of his father's death. Description of Douglas. On the arrival of Edward I. at Stirling, Douglas is presented to him, and claims his father's lands. Edward disallows his claim, and maintains Clifford against him. THE ROMANCE begins (at l. 445). The Scotch may be likened for valour to the Machabees. The Bruce and Comyn discuss the state of affairs, and Comyn offers him the kingdom in exchange for the Bruce's lands. Bruce accepts the offer, not perceiving the intended treason. Remarks on the Siege of Troy, the deaths of Alexander and Cæsar, and the	

- death of King Arthur, as told in *The Brut*. Comyn betrays Bruce to Edward. Edward questions Bruce upon the subject, who asks for time to consider his answer. (630 lines.) . 1
- BOOK II. (A.D. 1305, 1306). Escape of Bruce from London. He confronts Comyn in the Friar's church at Dumfries, and slays him there ; a sin which he expiated dearly. Edward discovers Bruce's flight. The news spreads of Comyn's death. Douglas declares for Bruce, borrows a horse from the bishop of St. Andrew's, and meets Bruce at Lochmaben. Bruce and Douglas swear friendship. Bruce is crowned King of Scotland at Scone. Edward sends Sir Aymer de Valence to Scotland, to offer a reward for Bruce's apprehension. Bruce defies Sir Aymer. Preparations for a battle. Sir Ingram Umphraville advises Sir Aymer how to attack the Scotch unawares. Battle of Methven, and defeat of Bruce, who is rescued by Sir Christopher Seton. The English retire to Perth, and Bruce withdraws to Aberdeen. Conduct of women at the siege of Thebes. Douglas protects the Scottish ladies. (592 lines; 589 lines in P.) 25
- BOOK III. (A.D. 1306). John of Lorn, hoping to avenge Comyn's death, attacks King Robert, who retreats. Lorn likens Bruce to Gaul, son of Morni. He might have likened him to Gaudifer, who unhorsed Alexander the Great in the foray of Gaders (Gaza). Three men swear to slay Bruce ; two of them were named Macindrosser. They attack him in a narrow pass, but he slays them all. Macnoughtan praises Bruce before the Lorn of Lorn, who is ill pleased. The king comforts his men, and reminds them how the Romans, under Scipio, were at last successful against Hannibal, and of the great perseverance displayed by Julius Caesar. The Scottish ladies are in great distress, and Sir Neill Bruce undertakes to conduct them to Kildrummy castle. The king gives up his horse, for the use of the ladies. The king, with a few men, wanders about in the mountains, and makes for Cantire. They cross Loch Lomond in a small boat. The king reads to his men the romance of Fierabras to comfort them. The earl of Lennox joins him, and many weep for joy at the meeting. The king embarks, and rows by the Isle of Bute ; the earl of Lennox is in a galley, which is pursued,

but escapes. The king and Lennox are well received by Angus, lord of Cantire, but determine to retreat to the isle of Rathlin, which they reach after enduring great peril. The men of Rathlin submit to Bruce, and assist him. (762 lines.). 48

BOOK IV. (A.D. 1306, 1307.) Robert, bishop of Glasgow, is imprisoned. Setoun is betrayed by Macnab, and hung. The queen of Scotland and her daughter Margery leave Kildrummy, and take sanctuary at Tain ; but are delivered up to the English and imprisoned. Edward sends his son, prince Edward of Wales, to besiege Kildrummy castle, which is held by Sir Neill Bruce. A traitor named Osborn fires the castle, which is taken, and the defenders are imprisoned. Edward advances with an army against Scotland, but dies in Northumberland, in a town called Burgh-in-the-Sand, fulfilling the prophecy that he should die in a borough, which he thought must mean the city of Jerusalem. Remarks on the juggling answers given by fiends to those who enquire of them ; especially in the case of the prophecy made to the mother of earl Ferrand of Flanders. The prisoners taken at Kildrummy are brought before Edward, who condemns them to death in his dying moments. James Douglas and Sir Robert Boyd go to Arran, and take Brodic castle from the English. The king lands in Arran, and Douglas recognises the sound of the blast of his horn. Their joyful meeting. The king sends a spy, named Cuthbert, to Carrick, who is to make a fire on Turnberry nook when it is safe for him and his men to land there. Carrick was then held by Sir Henry Percy, and Cuthbert determines not to light the fire. Nevertheless, the king and his men believe they see the signal, and prepare to embark. The king's hostess tells him his fortune, that he must go through great peril. Discussion of astrology and necromancy. (775 lines ; 774 lines in P.). 76

BOOK V. (A.D. 1306, 1307). Description of spring. The king, with 300 men, puts to sea at night, without a needle to guide them. They land near the supposed fire-signal, when Cuthbert warns them of their danger, and denies having lighted the fire. Sir Edward Bruce counsels bold measures.

and they enter the town noiselessly, slaying all their foes without mercy, except one Macdowell and the garrison of the castle. The king finds secret friends in Carrick, and learns about the imprisonment of the queen and the death of Setoun. Sir Henry Percy escapes to England. Douglas takes leave of the king, and determines to recover his lands. He repairs to Douglasdale, and finds Tom Dickson, an old servant, who secretly collects a small host. They agree to attack the English on Palm Sunday, when the cry of 'Douglas' is raised. The cry is raised somewhat too soon, and Dickson is slain; but Douglas and the rest attack the English, who are in the church, and who are all taken or slain. Douglas goes to the castle, and despoils it. He puts all the victuals that his men cannot carry away, mixed with wheat, flour, meal, and malt, in the wine-cellar, slays the prisoners there, and broaches the wine. This was called 'the Douglas' larder.' He then retires, and his men disperse. The castle is rebuilt by Clifford, and held by Thirlwall. Sir Ingraham Bell bribes a one-eyed man to slay the king; but Bruce is warned of treachery. The man and his two sons endeavour to surprise the king, when accompanied only by a page. Bruce slays the three traitors, and escapes unharmed. (658 lines; 656 lines in P.) . 105

BOOK VI. (A.D. 1307). Sir Ingram tells Sir Aymer that the plot has failed. The men of Galloway hunt the king with a sleuth-hound. He awaits his enemies at a ford, and successfully defends the pass single-handed. The story of Tydeus, who defended a pass against fifty foes. The king's men rescue him, and find that he has slain fourteen. Discussion of valour. Douglas plots against Thirlwall, and sets an ambush. Thirlwall is slain. Douglas despoils the castle, and retreats to join the king. Sir Aymer de Valence and John of Lorn follow the king with a sleuth-hound. The king and his foster-brother take to flight, but the hound still pursues the trail, and five men advance to seize them. Bruce kills four of them, and his man the fifth. They retreat to a wood. (680 lines; 672 in P.) 129

BOOK VII. (A.D. 1307). Bruce finds a stream, and wades down it for some distance; and the sleuth-hound loses the scent.

Some say that the hound was shot by an arrow; at any rate, Bruce escaped. He and his man cross a moor, and are met by three men, one of whom carries a wether. They slay the wether in an empty house, and offer him some of the meat. Bruce eats heartily, and falls asleep, whilst his man watches. After a while he wakes, and his man falls asleep. The three traitors suddenly attack them, and his man is slain. Bruce slays them all, and bemoans his foster-brother. Bruce is welcomed by a good-wife, and happily meets with Douglas and his brother Edward, who have 150 men with them. They surprise and rout a company of 2000 men. Sir Aymer de Valence retreats to Carlisle. Bruce goes to hunt, having two hounds with him, and meets three traitors, who attack him. Bruce and one of the hounds kill them all; and he retreats to Glentruel, where the English endeavour to surprise him. He collects 300 men, and attacks and defeats them. Quarrel between Clifford and Vaux over the defeat. (642 lines; 635 lines in P.) . 153

BOOK VIII. (A.D. 1307). Bruce goes to Kyle. Douglas holds a pass at Ederford, where he routs the English host. Sir Philip de Mowbray charges through the Scotch, and escapes to Innerkip castle. Sir Aymer de Valence challenges Bruce to meet him, and the latter appoints the 10th of May. Bruce inspects the place of battle, cuts three dikes in the plain, and, with 600 men, awaits 3000 of the English. Great battle at Loudon hill, and defeat of the English. Sir Aymer de Valence resigns his command. Bruce crosses the river Month, and marches northward. Douglas tries to win his own castle, and defeats the men of the garrison by a stratagem. The warden, Sir John of Webtown, is slain. A letter is found upon him written by a lady, who said he must keep Douglas castle for a year, to gain her love. Douglas sends the prisoners to Clifford, and destroys the castle. (522 lines; 520 in P:) 177

BOOK IX. (A.D. 1307, 1308). Bruce falls sick at Inverury. Discussion of the uselessness of men without a captain. The earl of Buchan gathers a host against Bruce, but hesitates to attack him. Sir David Brechin slays some of Bruce's men, who suddenly declares himself well, and defeats

his enemies. He lays waste Buchan, obtains Forfar Castle, and lays siege to Perth. He finds a place where the dike is fordable, crosses it unperceived, and is followed by his men. He takes Perth, and destroys the walls. All the north of Scotland is subject to Bruce except Lorn and Argyle. Sir Edward Bruce defeats the English at Cree. Sir Aymer de St. John collects 1500 men against Sir Edward, who has but 50 men with him. I (the author) was told all about the battle between them by Sir Allan of Cathcart. Aided by a mist, the Scotch suddenly charge and rout the English; but Sir Aymer escapes to England. Sir Edward Bruce wins all Galloway, including 13 castles. Douglas defeats and captures Sir Alexander Stewart and Sir Thomas Randolph, and presents them to the king. (762 lines; 757 lines in P.) 197

BOOK X. (A.D. 1308—1313). John of Lorn tries to surprise Bruce in the pass below Ben Cruachan; but, with the help of Douglas, he defeats his assailants. Bruce takes the castle of Dunstaffnage, and makes peace with Alexander, Lord of Argyle. He goes to Perth. The castle of Linlithgow, held by the English, was taken on this wise. One Bunnock, a farmer, took a wain of hay, with 8 men hid within it, to the castle, and at the same time set men in ambush. When the wain is half-way through the castle-gate, he gives a signal, and slays the porter; and the 8 men and the men in ambush seize the castle. Bruce makes Sir Thomas Randolph earl of Murray, and wins him over to his side. Sir Thomas Randolph endeavours to seize Edinburgh castle, then held for king Edward II. by Sir Piers Lombard. Meanwhile Douglas attempts to win the castle of Roxburgh, with the help of Sim of the Ledows. The castle is at last taken and destroyed. Sir Thomas Randolph, with the help of William Francois as guide, scales the cliff beneath Edinburgh castle, with 30 men, who surprise the garrison in the night. Daring conduct of Alexander at the siege of Tyre. The taking of Edinburgh castle foretold by saint Margaret. Sir Edward Bruce takes Dundee, and besieges Stirling, which is to be given up if not relieved within a year. (830 lines; 825 in P.) . 226

BOOK XI. (A.D. 1313, 1314). The English prepare to relieve

Stirling castle. Preparations of the Scotch to resist them. Preparations of the English, and account of their army, which marches to Berwick. Order of the English army, which advances from Berwick to Edinburgh. Order of the Scottish army, and Bruce's address to his men. Bruce digs pits on the field of Bannockburn. Eve of St. John, Sunday, June 23, 1314. The earl of Murray guards the approach beside the kirk. Approach of the English army, which advances towards the kirk. The king tells Murray that 'a rose has fallen from his chaplet.' Murray forms his men into a square, and resists the English. Severe struggle between the combatants, and Douglas obtains leave to assist Murray. (662 lines; 655 lines in P.) 257

BOOK XII. (A.D. 1314). Sir Henry de Bohun rides at King Robert, who slays him with a stroke of his battle-axe, which is broken by the force of the blow. Douglas, coming to assist Murray, finds that he needs no help, and desists. Bruce makes two addresses to his army. The English are disheartened, and rest in the Carse of Stirling. Battle of Bannockburn (Monday, June 24, 1314). The Scotch kneel in prayer before the battle. Advance of the English vanguard, which is repulsed by Sir Edward Bruce and the Earl of Murray. Great loss of life. (594 lines; 588 lines in P.) 283

BOOK XIII. (A.D. 1314). The battle continued. Havoc wrought by the English archers, till they are dispersed by Sir Robert Keith. The rear-rank of the English advances. King Robert cheers on his men. The English fall back. The Scotch camp-followers advance towards the battle-field, and are mistaken by the English for a reserve force. The king of England flees. Sir Giles de Argentine refuses to flee, and is slain. Great distress and loss of the English. The earl of Hereford escapes to Bothwell. Some of the English escape to Stirling castle. Great spoil taken by the Scotch. Sir Gilbert de Clare is buried. Sir Philip Mowbray yields Stirling castle to Bruce. Douglas chases the English fugitives. The king of England reaches Dunbar, and escapes in a boat to Bamborough. The rest escape to Berwick. Sudden turn of Fortune's wheel. Bruce's queen

and her daughter Margery are restored, and Margery is married to Walter Stewart. Their son Robert was afterwards king of Scotland ; and the present work was compiled during his reign, A.D. 1375. Bruce harries Northumberland. (768 lines ; 744 lines in P.) 306

BOOK XIV. (A.D. 1315). Sir Edward Bruce sets out for Ireland, which he hopes to conquer. The Scotch defeat the Irish, and retire to Carrickfergus. A truce is made. Two Irish chieftains vainly attempt to stop the advance of the Scotch, who advance to Dundalk. Sir Richard Clare says the Scotch are not enough to afford them half a dinner. Second battle between the Scotch and Irish. The Scotch prevail, occupy Dundalk for three days, and advance to Kilross. Third battle between the Scotch and Irish ; the latter flee in disorder. The Scotch advance to meet O'Dymsey, an Irish king, who meditates treachery. The Scotch encamp in a low place, which O'Dymsey causes to be flooded, and so gives them plenty of water to drink. Thomas of Down, with four ships, rescues the Scotch army. Murray defeats an Irish host by a stratagem, and captures some scouts. The Irish are five to one, but the Scotch defy them. (554 lines.) 335

BOOK XV. (A.D. 1316, 1315). Sir Philip de Mowbray, who has joined Sir Edward Bruce, gives good advice, which is adopted. The Scotch take the town of Connor. A short truce. Sir Mandeville endeavours to surprise the Scotch, who are warned by Neil Fleming. Sir Edward Bruce slays Sir Mandeville, and the Irish are defeated. He mourns for the death of Neil Fleming. King Robert goes with a host and a fleet to the Tarbert, where he draws the ships overland for a mile, and takes and imprisons John of Lorn. Sir Eumond de Cal'on issues from Berwick, and harries Teviotdale. Douglas attacks the English at great peril, but defeats them. Sir Eumond is slain. Sir Robert Neville, then in Berwick, challenges Douglas, who advances towards that town. Severe battle, in which Douglas slays Neville with his own hand. Douglas takes great spoil. The English dread him as the devil, and English nurses frighten children by saying

that they will give them to the Black Douglas. (576 lines ;
550 lines in P.) 356

BOOK XVI. (A.D. 1316, 1317). Murray returns to Scotland. King Robert passes over to Ireland to help his brother. Description of May. Sir Richard Clare lays an ambush for Sir Edward Bruce. King Robert perceives that there is some stratagem, and knocks down Sir Colin Campbell for being too eager to advance. Severe battle, in which the Scotch are but one against eight ; but they are at last victorious. Sir Richard Clare retreats to Dublin. Great depression of the English. The Scotch advance to the southernmost town in Ireland (apparently Limerick is meant). The king hears that a poor laundress, attached to the camp, is in labour. He halts his army, and prepares a tent for her. Nearly all Ireland submits to Sir Edward. An English earl, hearing that King Robert and Murray have gone to Ireland, proposes to attack Douglas, and advances to Jedwood forest, where he is surprised by Douglas and slain. Douglas defeats and slays clerk Ellis, who had a cruel *entremet* at his dinner. Accounts of three feats of arms, each performed by fifty men. Some English land at Inverkeithing, but are repulsed by Sir William Sinclair, and retreat to their ships. King Robert and Murray return to Scotland. (700 lines ; 694 lines in P.) 379

BOOK XVII. (A.D. 1318, 1319). Sim of Spalding tells the Scotch how they may take Berwick. Douglas and Murray adopt the plan with success, and occupy the town. King Robert comes up, and takes the castle, which he provides with a strong garrison, and delivers to Sir Walter Stewart. The Scotch are assisted by John Crab, a Flemish engineer, who provides war-engines ; but the Scotch have no cannon. King Edward-II. hears of the loss of Berwick, and prepares to retake it. The English arrive on Sept. 7, 1319. The town is attacked at all points. One of the English ships is burnt. A five days' truce. King Robert hopes to divert the English from the siege by making raids into England as far as Yorkshire. Battle between the Scotch and English, in which the latter are defeated. 'The Chapter of Mitton.' At Berwick, the besiegers make an engine called a 'sow.'

- John Crab makes a 'crane,' and attempts to burn the 'sow.' On Sept. 13, 1319, the English attack Berwick again. The 'sow' is crushed by a missile, and the men inside it rush out. Thus the sow 'farrows'; and is afterwards burnt. Great distress of the besieged. Stewart makes a sally, and the English retreat. The English hear of the defeat at Mitton, and are discouraged. The earl of Lancaster retreats without leave, for which he was beheaded at Pomfret. King Edward retreats from Berwick, and King Robert from Yorkshire; the hosts avoiding each other. King Robert goes to Berwick, and praises Stewart for his defence of it. (950 lines; 946 lines in P.) 406
- BOOK XVIII. (A.D. 1318; 1322). Sir Edward Bruce rashly resolves to attack a superior force under Sir Richard Clare. His Irish allies withdraw. Sir Edward's armour is worn by Gib Harper. Sir Edward Bruce, Sir John Stewart, and Sir John de Soulis are all slain. John Thomasson, leader of the men of Carrick, takes refuge with an Irish king, and helps Sir Philip Mowbray to escape to Carrickfergus. Gib Harper's head is sent to England, in the belief that it is that of Sir Edward Bruce. The Scotch retreat to Carrickfergus, and finally to Scotland. Edward II. invades Scotland again, and reaches Edinburgh. They send out foragers, who find only one cow. Earl Warren says it is very dear beef. The English retreat, are surprised by Douglas, and flee. King Robert pursues the English to Byland, where they occupy a hill. Advance of the Scotch and defeat of the English. Sir John Breton and two French knights are taken prisoners. King Edward flees southwards, and the English are chased as far as York. Sir John Breton is ransomed, but the two French knights are set free without ransom. Great rejoicing of the Scotch, who take much spoil. (569 lines; 568 lines in P.) 442
- BOOK XIX. (A.D. 1320—1327). De Soulis conspires against king Robert, but is captured at Berwick, and confesses all; he is imprisoned in Dumbarton castle, where he dies. Sir David Brechin is hung. Sir Ingram Umfraville gives up his lands in Scotland, and goes to England. The Scotch propose a peace with England, which Sir Ingram recom-

mends. A truce is agreed upon for 13 years. Death of Sir Walter Stewart. The truce is declared to be broken. Accession of king Edward III., who marches northwards. The armies meet in Weardale. The English prepare an ambush; but Douglas perceives the trick, and avoids it. Douglas encamps in a park. He surprises the English camp, but is in great danger, from which he escapes. Murray consults with Douglas, who tells him the story of 'the fisherman and the fox,' and plans a retreat. At nightfall the Scotch lead their horses across a difficult bog, and make good their retreat. King Robert sends out a host to help Douglas, which meets him in his retreat, and they all return home joyfully. (816 lines; 812 lines in P.) . . . 464

BOOK XX. (A.D. 1327—1332). King Robert harries Northumberland. Edward III. makes peace with him. Robert's son, David, is betrothed to Joan of the Tower, king Edward's sister. The English give up all claim to Scotland, on receipt of 20,000 pounds. The marriage of David and Joan is to take place at Berwick. King Robert falls ill at Cardross. David and Joan are crowned king and queen. King Robert's provisions for the succession. His testament. His disposal of his heart, which Douglas is to take to the Holy Land. Death of King Robert, and lamentation of the people. Sir Thomas Murray is appointed regent. Douglas takes Bruce's heart, and sets sail for the Holy Land. He lands at Seville. His reply to the Spanish knight who wondered at seeing no scars upon his face. The king of Belmarine invades Spain, and Douglas joins the Spaniards against the Saracens. Douglas takes out the case with Bruce's heart, throws it before him, fights his way up to it, and takes it up again. In attempting to rescue Sir William Sinclair, he is at last slain. His body is recovered, together with Bruce's heart. Praise of Douglas for loyalty. Story of Fabricius, who detested treason. Douglas is buried in Douglas church, and Bruce's heart is buried at Melross. Murray is poisoned. Thus died these great lords. (642 lines; 620 lines in P.) . . . 495

HOW THE GOOD WIFE TAUGHT HER DAUGHTER . . . 523

A DIETARY. (By John Lydgate) . . . 537

	PAGE
SCHEME OF EDITIONS OF <i>THE BRUCE</i>	541
NOTES TO <i>THE BRUCE</i>	543
ADDITIONAL NOTES TO <i>THE BRUCE</i>	612
NOTES TO <i>HOW THE GOOD WIFE, &c.</i>	614
NOTES TO <i>A DIETARY</i>	615
INDEX I.—SUBJECTS EXPLAINED IN THE NOTES . . .	616
INDEX II.—BOOKS REFERRED TO IN THE NOTES . . .	625
INDEX III.—RIME INDEX	628
INDEX IV.—GLOSSARY TO <i>THE BRUCE</i>	640
INDEX V.—PROPER NAMES IN <i>THE BRUCE</i>	755
INDEX VI.—GLOSSARY TO <i>HOW THE GOOD WIFE, &c.</i> . .	768
INDEX VII.—NOTES ON JAMIESON'S DICTIONARY . . .	776
ERRATA AND ADDENDA	782

PREFACE.

MEMOIR OF JOHN BARBOUR.

THAT the name of the author of *The Bruce* was JOHN BARBOUR, who was Archdeacon of Aberdeen in the reigns of David II. and Robert II. of Scotland, rests on the express and indubitable evidence of Wyntoun. The passages from this author which testify to this fact are quoted below ; pp. xxxv—xxxvii.

The author's name being thus ascertained, we are enabled, by help of various records and charters, to obtain certain particulars concerning him which, though somewhat meagre, are at any rate undoubted. These particulars are, upon the whole, nearly sufficient ; the chief defect in them being that it is impossible to fix precisely the date of his birth.

The best accounts of Barbour seem to me to be that in Irving's *Lives of the Scottish Poets*, which may also be found (with the signature D. I., for David Irving) in the *Encyclopædia Britannica* ; and that by Mr. John Small in the ninth edition of the same *Encyclopædia*. The prefaces to the editions of *The Bruce* by Jamieson and Innes are also excellent ; and it is chiefly by help of these four accounts that the present memoir has been compiled.

The only improvements that have suggested themselves to me are the following. I find that in none of these accounts is there a *complete* list of all the records of Barbour ; and, what is still more remarkable, in none of them is a strict chronological order observed. It has, accordingly, appeared to me desirable to

aim at a certain degree of completeness, and to obviate all confusion of dates, by first producing an exact list of authorities in their true order, leaving all comments as to the results to be obtained from them to be discussed afterwards.

The following is, accordingly, a collection of the data from which a memoir of Barbour must be constructed. The chief sources of information are Rymer's *Fœdera*, *Rotuli Scotiæ*, The Exchequer Rolls of Scotland, *Registrum Episcopatus Aberdonensis* (ed. C. Innes, Edinb. 1845, 4to., for the Spalding Club), and the Accounts of the Great Chamberlains of Scotland; all of which are of unimpeachable authority. A few notices are omitted which are mere duplicates of those here recited.

1. [*Salvus conductus pro Johanne Barber (Regis Roberti biographo) et tribus discipulis Oxoniam causa studendi adituris.*]

1357, Aug. 13.—“*Rex* [Edward III.] *universis & singulis vicecomitibus, majoribus, ballivis, ministris, & aliis fidelibus suis, ad quos, &c. salutem.*

Sciatis quod ad supplicationem David de Bruys suscepimus Johannem Barber, archidiaconum de Abredene, veniendo cum tribus scholaribus in comitiva sua in regnum nostrum Angliæ, causa studendi in universitate Oxoniæ & ibidem actus scolasticos excercendo, morando, & exinde in Scotiam ad præpria redeundo, in protectionem & defensionem nostram, necnon in salvum & securum conductum nostrum. Et ideo vobis mandamus quod eidem archidiacono, &c. In cujus, &c. per unum annum duraturas. Teste Rege apud Westmonasterium xiiij. die Augusti. Per ipsum regem.”

Rymer's *Fœdera* (1825), iii. pt. I. 364; *Rotuli Scotiæ*, i. 808.

2. 1357, Sept. 13.—Deed of Alexander, “*episcopus Aberdonensis,*” dated at Fetherin [Aberdeenshire], in our diocese, Sept. 13, 1357. *Begins*:—“*Noveritis quod nos facimus, constituimus, ac etiam ordinamus, per præsentis, reverendum in Xto patrem & dominum, dominum P. Dei gratia Brechinensem episcopum, ac venerabiles & discretos viros, magistrum David de Mar, domini nostri Papæ capellanum, canonicum, & dominum Johannem archidiaconum nostre ecclesiæ Aberdonensis, nostros procuratores*

generales," &c. [to deliberate at Edinburgh, with a view to the ransom of David II. of Scotland, then a prisoner in England.]

Rymer's *Fœdera*, vol. iii. pt. i. 369.

3. 1364, Nov. 4.—[*Salvi conductus pro quibus clericis Scotiis in Angliâ causa studendi moraturis.*]

Amongst the names of those to whom the safe-conducts are granted is that of "Johannes Barber archidiaconus Aberdonensis cum quatuor equitibus." Rotuli Scotiæ, i. 886.

4. 1365, Oct. 16.—[*Salvi conductus pro quibusdam Scotis peregre profecturis.*]

A safe conduct for one year is granted to Sir Archibald Douglas.

At the same time, other safe conducts are granted; amongst the names we find—"Johannes Barbere archidiaconus Aberdonensis cum sex sociis suis equitibus usque Sanctum Dionisium."

Rymer's *Fœdera*, iii. pt. 2. 776; Rotuli Scotiæ, i. 897.

5. 1368, Nov. 30. . . . "Magister Johannes Barber de Scotia clericus habet literas Regis de conductu veniendi cum duobus vallettis & duobus equis per regnum Regis Angliæ & alibi per dominium & potestatem Regis tam per terram quam per mare, ibidem morando, ac exinde versus partes Franciæ causa studendi transeundo, & exinde in Scotiam redeundo, per unum annum duraturas. Teste Rege apud Westmonasterium xxx. die Novembris. Per consilium."

Rotuli Scotiæ, i. 926.

6. 1372, Feb. 7.—"Compotum ballinorum de Hadyngtoun, redditum apud Perth [*date*], coram venerabilibus et discretis viris, ac nobilibus, domino Johanne de Carryk, canonico Glasguensi, cancellario Scocie . . . Johanne Barber, archidiacono Aberdonensi, clerico probacionis [domus domini nostri regis]," &c.

Exchequer Rolls of Scotland, ii. 385.

7. 1373, Feb. 18.—"Compotum domini Walteri de Byger, rectoris ecclesie de Erole, camerarii Scocie, redditum apud Perth [*date*] coram venerabilibus et discretis viris . . . Johanne Barber, archidiacono Aberdonensi, clerico probacionis domus domini

nostri regis, . . . compotorum auditoribus ad hoc specialiter deputatis," &c.

Exchequer Rolls of Scotland, ii. 428¹; also in
The Accounts of the Great Chamberlains of
Scotland, Edin. 1817; ii. 19.

8. 1376, Aug. 20.—Barbour subscribes his name to a "Confirmatio episcopi [de Aberdene] super petia terre."

Registrum episc. Aberdonensis, i. 195.

9. 1377, March 14.—"Compotum . . . custumariorum burgi de Abirdene, redditum apud Dundee [date], de omnibus receptis et expensis per custumam dicti burgi, a quinto die Februarii, anno, &c. vsque in diem huius compoti [i. e. from Feb. 5, 1376, to March 14, 1377.] . . . Expense eorundem . . . Et domino archidiacono Abirdonensi, de mandato regis, per literam ostensam super compotum, x. li."

Exchequer Rolls of Scotland, ii. 565.

10. 1378, August 29.—"Preceptum super pensione de firmis burgi de Aberdeen Johanni Barber per regem concessa.

Robertus Dei gratia, rex Scotorum, omnibus . . . salutem. Sciatis quod concessimus dilecto clerico nostro Johanni Barber archidiacono Aberdonensi viginti solidos sterlingorum de firmis nostris burgi de Aberden annuatim, percipiendos ad festum beati Martini in yeme [Nov. 11], habendos et percipiendos dicto Johanni et assignatis suis quibuscunque imperpetuum . . . concessimus insuper eidem Johanni quod ipsos viginti solidos annuos dare possit et assignare ad manum mortuam cuicunque pro loco vel personis quibuscunque, pro salute anime sue . . . Apud Kyn-drocht in Marre vicesimo nono die mensis Augusti anno regni nostro octauo."

Registrum episc. Aberdonensis, i. 129.

11. 1379, February 12; at Aberdeen.—"Compotum . . . ballivorum burgi de Aberden, &c. Expense eorundem . . . Et domino Johanni Barber, archidiacono Aberdonensi, percipienti per cartam hereditarie, pro se et quibuscunque assignatis suis,

¹ The editor also refers us to p. 469. This is a mistake. The person there mentioned is David Bell, archdeacon of Dunblane.

eciam ad manum mortuam, viginti solidos de firmis dicti burgi per annum, ut patet per literas dicti archidiaconi de recepto, ostensas super compotum, xx. s."

Exchequer Rolls of Scotland, iii. 25.

12. 1379, March 31.—"Compotum balliuorum burgi de Abreden, &c. . . de omnibus receptis suis et expensis de firmis et exitibus dicti burgi, &c.

. . . Et domino Johanni Barber, archidiacono Aberdonensi, percipienti per cartam hereditarie, pro se et quibuscunque assignatis suis, eciam ad manum mortuam, viginti solidos de firmis dicti burgi per annum, que quidem carta ostensa fuit super compotum, vt patet per literas dicti archidiaconi, de recepto eciam ostensas super compotum, xx s." *The same* ; ii. 597.

13. 1380, June 24.—"Concessio eiusdem pensionis per J. Barber ecclesie cathedrali Aberdonensi.

Omnibus sancte matris ecclesie filiis presentes literas visuris vel audituris Johannes dictus Barber archidiaconus Aberdonensis salutem in Domino sempiternam. Nouerit vniuersitas vestra quod ego conscientia ductus, et pro salute anime mee, parentum meorum, et omnium fidelium defunctorum dedi, concessi, et hac presenti carta mea confirmaui Deo et beate Marie et ecclesie cathedrali Aberdonensi illam annuam pensionem viginti solidorum quam excellentissimus princeps dominus Robertus secundus, Rex Scotorum illustris, mihi dedit, concessit, et carta sua confirmauit de firmis burgi sui de Aberden, cum licentia et auctoritate mortificandi, et in manum mortuam ponendi, pro libito mee voluntatis imperpetuum in forma que sequitur, et est talis, viz. quod venerabiles viri et discreti dominus decanus [ecclesie] Aberdonensis et canonici eiusdem, qui pro tempore fuerint, necnon et capellani ac alij ministri in dicta ecclesia officiantes annuatim, imperpetuum, a die confectionis presentium, celebrabunt solempniter in anno semel, videlicet feria tertia post dominicam qua cantatur *quasi modo geniti* anniuersarium meum pro anima mea, parentum meorum, et omnium fidelium defunctorum superius vt est tactum ; et quilibet canonicus qui interfuerit vigiliis et misse

habebit in duplo plusquam capellanus, et quilibet capellanus plus in duplo quam diaconus vel subdiaconus, qui in portione percipienda erunt equales; deductis de totali summa duodecim denariis qui distribuentur inter sacristas pulsantes campanas in vigiliis et in missa; et quilibet capellanus tunc extra officium celebrandi existens habebit die anniuersarij mei missam celebrare pro anima mea, parentum meorum, et omnium fidelium defunctorum, prout voluerit vel voluerint coram Deo in extremo examine respondere; et volo et concedo quod decanus qui pro tempore fuerit vel eius locumtenens dictam summam pecunie petat et recipiat a ballivis dicti burgi qui pro tempore fuerint annuatim, et [per] censuram ecclesiasticam compellere faciat, si necesse fuerit pro eadem: et quod decanus vel eius locumtenens prefatam pecunie summam diuidat et distribuat inter canonicos, capellanos, et ministros supradictos pro rata portiones, vt est superius ordinatum. In cuius rei testimonium presentibus sigillum meum apposui et ad maiorem huius rei euidenciam sigillum reuerendi in Christo patris domini Alexandri Dei gratia episcopi Aberdonensis apponi procuravi. Datum apud Rane die dominica in festo beati Johannis Baptiste anno Domini millesimo tricentesimo octuagesimo.”

Registrum Episcopatus Aberdonensis, i. 130.

14. 1381, March 5; at Perth.—“Compotum ballivorum burgi de Aberdien,” &c. [*Paid to Sir John Barber, £1; as on Feb. 12, 1379.*] Exchequer Rolls of Scotland, iii. 76.

15. 1382, Feb. 6; at Perth.—“Compotum Johannis de Caernys, &c. . . . dominis Johanne Barbour, archidiacono Aberdonensi, &c. . . . auditoribus compotorum, per ipsum dominum regem specialiter deputatis.” *The same*; iii. 84.

16. 1382, Feb. 10; at Perth.—“Compotum ballivorum de Abirden,” &c. [*Paid to Sir John Barber, £1; as before.*]

The same; iii. 101.

17. 1382, Feb. 18; at Perth.—“Compotum domini Roberti comitis de Fyff . . . coram . . . domino Johanne Barboure, archidiacono Aberdenensi . . . auditoribus compotorum,” &c.

The same; iii. 657.

[Among the payments]—"Et archidiacono Abredenensi, consideratis laboribus et expensis suis, vj li. xiiij. s. iiij. d."

The same ; iii. 661.

18. 1382, July 5.—Barbour subscribes to an instrument—"De tenuta Reginaldi de Chyne in terris de Clyntre"; and again, on July 31, to another—"De tenuta Alexandri de Irvyne in terras de Dulnayok."

Registrum Episcopatus Aberdonensis, i. 142, 143.

19. 1382-3, Feb. 27.—Barbour's name appears in "Absolutio Johannis de Camera . . a sententia excommunicationis."

Regist. Episc. Aberd. i. 163.

20. 1383, March 10 ; at Perth.—"Compotum . . . coram . . domino Johanne Barbier, archidiacono Aberdonensi . . compotorum auditoribus," &c.

Exchequer Rolls of Scotland, iii. 663.

21. 1384, March 7 ; at Stirling.—"Compotum . . ballivorum burgi de Abirden," &c.

[*Paid to Sir John Barber, £1 ; as before.*]

The same ; iii. 125.

22. 1384, March 7 ; at Stirling.—"Compotum . . . coram . . magistro Johanne Barbier, archidiacono Aberdonensi . . compotorum auditoribus per ipsum regem specialiter deputatis."

The same ; iii. 111.

23. 1384, March 18 ; at Stirling.—"Compotum . . . coram . . . magistro Johanne Barbier," &c.

The same ; iii. 670.

[Among the expenses]—"Et domino Johanni Barbere. archidiacono Aberdonensi, de dono regis, sub periculo computantis, ipso domino Johanne fatente receptum super computum, x li."

The same ; iii. 675.

24. 1386, March 30 ; at Perth.—"Compotum . . eustumariorum burgi de Aberdene. . . Et in solucione archidiacono Aberdonensi, ex dono regis, ut patet per literas archidiaconi de recepto ostensas super compotum, camerario faciente fidem de precepto, v. li."

The same ; iii. 136.

25. 1386, March 30 ; at Perth.—“Compotum ballivorum de Abirdene,” &c. [*Paid to Sir John Barbar, £1 ; as before.*]

The same ; iii. 141.

26. 1386, April 2 ; at Perth.—“Compotum,” &c. [Among the expenses]—“Et magistro Johanni Barbar, archidiacono Aberdonensi, ex dono regis, ut patet per unam literam regis sub signeto suo ostensam super compotum, et ipsius archidiaconi de recepto ostensam super compotum, vj. li. xiiij. s. iiij. d.”

The same ; iii. 681.

27. 1387, May 13 ; at Edinburgh.—“Compotum ballivorum burgi de Aberdene,” &c. [*Paid to Sir John Barbour, £1 ; as before.*]

The same ; iii. 156.

28. 1388, June 17 ; at Stirling.—“Compotum ballivorum burgi de Aberden,” &c. [*Paid to Sir John Barbier, £1 ; as before.*]

The same ; iii. 185.

29. 1388, Dec. 5.—“Robertus dei gracia rex Scottorum : Omnibus probis hominibus suis ad quos presentes litere provenierint, salutem : Sciatis quod concessimus dilecto nostro Johanni Barbar, archidiacono Aberdonensi, pro suo fideli servicio nobis impenso, decem libras sterlingorum annuatim, percipiendas per manus camerarii nostri qui pro tempore fuerit, de magna custuma burgi nostri de Aberden : Tenendas et habendas ac percipiendas eidem Johanni pro toto tempore vite sue ad duos anni terminos consuetos, Pentecostes et Sancti Martini in yeme, per equales porciones, &c. . . . Data sub testimonio nostri magni sigilli apud Edynburgh, quinto die Decembris, anno regni nostro octodecimo.”

The same ; iii. 208.

30. 1389, Feb. 10 ; at Perth.—“Compotum ballivorum burgi de Aberden,” &c. [*Paid to Sir John Barbar, £2 ; from the fermes.*]

The same ; iii. 217.

31. 1389, Feb. 11 ; at Perth.—“Compotum . . . custumario- rum burgi de Aberdene, &c.

. . Et domino Johanni Barbar, archidiacono Aberdonensi, percipienti pro tempore vite decem libras, de dono regis, ut patet per literas regis de precepto et ipsius domini Johannis de recepto ostensas super compotum, x. li. ; ad duas scilicet anni terminos,

scilicet Pentecostes et Sancti Martini in yeme, per equales porciones, sub magno sigillo suo de concessione, quarum tenor videatur a tergo rotuli.” *The same* ; iii. 208.

32. 1390, Feb. 18 ; at Perth.—“ Compotum . . . custumari-
orum burgi de Abirden, &c. . . . Et domino Johanni Barbar . . .
x. li.” [*As in* 1389, Feb. 11.] *The same* ; iii. 223.

33. 1390, Feb. 20 ; at Perth.—“ Compotum ballivorum burgi
de Abyrden,” &c. [*Paid to* Sir John Barber, £1.]

The same ; iii. 233.

34. 1391, Mar. 17 ; at Perth.—“ Compotum . . . custuma-
riorum burgi de Aberdene,” &c. [*Paid to* Sir John Barber, £10.]

The same ; iii. 251.

35. 1391, March 17 ; at Perth.—“ Compotum ballivorum
burgi de Abirdene,” &c. . . . [*Paid to* Sir John Barber, £1.]

The same ; iii. 261.

36. 1391, July 5.—Barbour subscribes his name to an
agreement “super terra de Lurgyndaspok” between the bishop
of Aberdeen and “dominus de Forbes ;” and again, on Dec. 21,
to an “instrumentum super vna marca de terris de Fothil.”

Regist. Episc. Aberd. i. 188, 189, 190.

37. 1392, Jan. 29 ; at Perth.—“ Compotum . . . custuma-
riorum burgi de Abirdene,” &c. . . . [*Paid to the* Archdeacon of
Aberdeen, £10.] Exchequer Rolls of Scotland, iii. 299.

38. 1392, Jan. 31 ; at Perth.—“ Compotum ballivorum burgi
de Abirdene,” &c. [*Paid to* Sir John Barber, £1.]

The same ; iii. 306.

39. 1392, April 24.—Barbour subscribes his name to “Asse-
dacio terrarum de Byrnes domino Willelmo Lange.”

Regist. Episcop. Aberd. i. 186.

He again subscribes his name on the Monday after *quasi
modo geniti*, i.e. on the second Monday after Easter, which in
1392 fell on April 14. This gives the date April 22, two days
previously to the former. *Ibid.* i. 194, 195.

40. 1393, March 23 ; at Perth.—“ Compotum ballivorum
burgi de Abirden.” [*Paid to* Sir John Barber, £1.]

Exchequer Rolls of Scotland, iii. 336.

41. 1393, Mar. 25 ; at Perth.—“Compotum . . . custumariorum burgi de Abyrden,” &c. [*Paid to Sir John Barbar, £10 ; as before.*] *The same ;* iii. 327.

42. [1395, March 13.] In a list of “Obitus,” arranged according to days of the year, we find :—

“JOHANNES BARBOR.

“Secundo Idus Marcij ; obitus bone memorie domini Johannis Barbore archidiaconi Aberdonensis, de quo commemoracio de viginti solidis de balliuis de Aberdene, soluendis in festo sancti Martini in yeme [*Nov. 11*] de firmis burgi de Aberdene annuatim.”

Registrum Episcopatus Aberdonensis, ii. 201.

[*Secundo Idus Marcij* ought to mean *pridie idus*, or March 14, but it clearly means March 13, as that was the day on which Barbour’s anniversary was celebrated. See Innes, Pref. to Barbour, vi., and see no. 43 below.]

43. [1395], March 13.—In a list of “anniuersaria mensis Martii,” we find :—“Decimo tertio : anniuersarium pro anima magistri Johannis Barbour olim archidiaconi Aberdonensis, xx. s. de custumis Abirdonensibus, videlicet de *ly vatir-malis* ; qui obiit anno Domini. m. ccc. xc.”¹

Regist. Episc. Aberd. ii. 211.

44. 1395, April 3 ; at Perth. (*From Mar. 25, 1393, to date.*) “Compotum . . . custumariorum burgi de Abirdene,” &c. [*Paid to Sir John Barbar, £10 ; as before ; for the year 1394.*]

Exchequer Rolls of Scotland, iii. 360.

45. 1395, April 5 ; at Perth.—“Compotum ballivorum burgi de Abirden . . . [*from March 25, 1393, to date*] . . . Et domino Johanni Barbar, archidiacono Aberdonensi, ad presens, ut patet per literas suas de recepto ostensas super compotum, xx. s.” [*for 1394.*] *The same ;* iii. 368.

46. 1396, April 25 ; at Perth. (*From April 5, 1395, to date.*) “Compotum ballivorum de Abyrden . . . Et allocate computantibus per solucionem factam decano et capitulo cathedralis ecclesie

¹ The editor notes that this is an error for “m.ccc.xc.v.” Perhaps the “v.” could not be read.

Aberdonensis, percipientibus annuam pensionem viginti solidorum quam recolende memorie dominus Robertus secundus rex Scottorum dedit, concessit, et carta sua confirmavit quondam domino Johanni Barber, archidiacono Aberdonensi, cum licencia mortificandi et in manum mortuam ponendi imperpetuum de firmis burgi sui de Abirden, sic scilicet quod decanus et canonici Aberdonenses qui pro tempore fuerint, necnon capellani et alii ministri qui pro tempore fuerint in dicta ecclesia officiantes, annuatim imperpetuum celebrabunt solempniter semel in anno, videlicet feria tertia post Dominicam qua cantatur *Quasimodo geniti*, anniversarium suum, pro anima dicti quondam domini Johannis, parentum suorum, et omnium fidelium defunctorum, ut patet per cartam suam sub magno sigillo regis Roberti tercii de confirmatione ostensam super compotum in forma majori, et literas ipsorum decani et capituli de recepto, ostensas super compotum, xx. s."

The same ; iii. 395.

47. 1397, May 8 ; at Perth.—"Compotum ballivorum burgi de Abirdene." [*Paid to the Chapter, for Anniversary of John Barber, £1 ; as in 1396.*]

Exchequer Rolls of Scotland, iii. 421.

The same payment made in 1398, 1399, 1400, 1401, 1402, 1403, 1404, 1405. See Exchequer Rolls of Scotland, iii. 449, 480, 506, 530, 554, 579, 607, 640 ; Accounts of the Great Chamberlains of Scotland, ii. 402, 467, 526, 582.

48. 1398, Aug. 10.—"Inquisitio super tertia parte terrarum de Ledyntoschach et Rotmase." [Speaks of a ward, who was heir to a third part (worth 43s. 4d. per annum) of some land 'de Ledyntoschach et Rotmase' in the hands of Alexander de Abercromby]—"tanquam warda per quondum dominum Johannem Barber archidiaconum Aberdonensem ex libera donatione dicti domini archidiaconi, qui habuit ex donatione domini nostri regis Roberti nuper defuncti [*Rob. II. died 1390*], sede vacante causa mortis dicti Johannes de Tulydeff, et a tempore mortis dicti domini archidiaconi, scilicet per duos annos cum dimidio et ultra." ¹

Registrum Episcop. Aberdon, i. 202.

¹ Really 3 years and 5 months after Barbour's death.

49. 1428, April 30; at Dundee.—“Compotum . . . ballivorum burgi de Aberdene. . . Et decano et capitulo ecclesie cathedralis Aberdonensis, percipientibus annuatim viginti solidos de firmis dicti burgi, ex infeodacione quondam domini regis Roberti secundi ad manum mortuam perpetuam, ut patet in rotulis computorum precedencium, pro anniversario quondam magistri Johannis Barbare, archidiacono Aberdonensis, *qui compilavit librum de gestis illustrissimi principis quondam domini regis* ROBERTI BRUYS, sub periculo computancium, de anno computi, xx. s.” Exchequer Rolls of Scotland, iv. 457.

50. Notices of the annual payment of the 20 sh. for Barbour's anniversary appear regularly and in due order in the Exchequer Rolls of Scotland, vols. iv. v. vi. vii. viii., down to A.D. 1479. Prof. Innes says they continued down to the period of the Reformation.

51. In a catalogue of the books in the Aberdeen cathedral library we find the note:—

“*Libri Decretalium absentes.*”

Item : Decretum perditum per magistrum Johannem Barbour.”

Regist. Episc. Aberd. ii. 133.

52. About 1420.—Wyntoun, in his Cronykil of Scotland, repeatedly attributes the ‘Bruce’ to Barbour. See extracts below; pp. xxxvi, xxxvii. The author of ‘Wallace’ bears like testimony; bk. xi. l. 1213.

Whilst the materials for a memoir of Barbour are thus meagre, they are at the same time certain; and we are enabled to say that many of the conjectures as to his parentage, &c., are wholly baseless. The early historians knew less about him than we do, and had fewer facts to go upon; we must therefore confine ourselves solely to what the records tell us.

The poet's name is variously spelt Barber, Barbar, Barbier, Barbour, and Barboure. The reason for this is that the French termination *-our* (Lat. acc. *-atorem*) had the same agential sense as the English termination *-er* (A.S. *-ere*); and the similarity in sound caused them to be confused, though different in origin, not only in this case, but in many others. The Anglo-French words

bouchour, minour, barbour, daubour, foundour, &c., are now spelt *butcher, miner, barber, dauber, founder*. We may therefore adopt the form *Barbour*, as being the true old form of the word; and it is also convenient as being that most generally adopted. We may draw the inference that one of the poet's ancestors was by trade a barber; just as one of Chaucer's ancestors was a maker of hose.

It will be observed that Barbour's name is hardly ever mentioned without the addition "*archidiaconus Aberdonensis*." He was archdeacon of Aberdeen from the time when his name is first mentioned in August, 1357, to the day of his death, being the 13th of March, 1395; *i. e.* for a period of 38 years.

The year of his birth is not quite certain; but it is safest to date it about 1320, which would make his age at the time of his death to be about 75 years. The year has been guessed by some to be 1326, on no evidence whatever; and, as this seemed to be too late, Sir David Dalrymple (Lord Hailes) subtracted 10 years, thus evolving the date 1316. Both of these are somewhat extreme; for, if we take the date as 1326, we make him to have been already archdeacon at the age of 31 years, which is not very probable; whilst, if, on the other hand, we take the date as 1316, we make him to have lived to the age of 79, and to have been still engaged on 'the Bruce' when he was nearly 60. It is likely that the truth lies between these dates, both of which were merely guessed at; and we may safely assume that the date of 1320 cannot, in any case, be far wrong. We should then make him to have been archdeacon at the age of 37, to have finished 'the Bruce' at the age of 55, or soon afterwards, and to have died at the age of 75. Professor Innes practically adopts this view, in saying that "he was born within a very few years after Bruce's crowning victory at Bannockburn," *i. e.* after 1314.

On the 13th of August, 1357, he was already archdeacon (as said above); and we find that King Edward III. granted him a safe-conduct (see no. 1 above), to last for the space of a year, to go with three scholars in his company to the university of Oxford for the purposes of study there. The sense of "*ibidem*

actus scolasticos exercendo" is not quite clear, as he was already qualified in theology; but it probably refers to his prosecution of theological studies, and he may have wished to take an Oxford degree. At any rate the clause does not refer to the "three scholars," as Pinkerton puts it, because *exercendo* is not plural.

The Fetherin deed (no. 2) shows that, a month afterwards, the Archbishop of Aberdeen appointed Barbour as one of his commissioners to meet at Edinburgh with a view to arranging for paying to the English a ransom for King David II., then a prisoner in England. As Jamieson well remarks, this appointment was merely complimentary; the bishop could not well omit his own archdeacon, and it was "an appointment meant to be dispensed with on account of his circumstances." In fact, the deed specially contemplates the absence of some of the commissioners, and provides accordingly. Probably Barbour did not really attend it, but set out on his journey to Oxford.

In Nov. 1364, a second safe-conduct (no. 3) was granted to Barbour, with permission to pass through England with four knights, and to study at Oxford or elsewhere.

In Oct. 1365, a safe-conduct (no. 4) was again granted to him by Edward III. to pass through England with six companions, and to go as far as St. Denis, beside Paris.

In Nov. 1368, Edward III. granted him a safe-conduct for one year (no. 5) to travel with two servants and two horses throughout his dominions towards France, for the purpose of study, and to return.

It is interesting to find that Barbour, after he had already been promoted to the archdeaconry, continued his studies with such diligence that he obtained from the King of England four pass-ports for the purpose of studying at Oxford and at Paris, the last of them bearing date eleven years later than the first. His studies were evidently prosecuted for the love of learning, and not with a view to advancement.

In 1372, we find him at Perth (no. 6), appointed as clerk of audit (*probacionis*) of the king's household.

In 1373, we again find him at Perth (no. 7), both as clerk of audit of the king's household and also one of the auditors of the exchequer. In 1376 or 1377 he received ten pounds by the king's command, probably for his poem of *The Bruce* (no. 9). We again find him acting as one of the auditors of exchequer at Perth in 1382 (no. 15), when he received £6. 13s. 4d. (no. 17). In 1383 he was auditor of exchequer at Perth (no. 20). In 1384 he was auditor of exchequer at Stirling (no. 22); for which he received £10 (no. 23). It will be observed that Barbour was not employed as auditor in 1374 or 1375, while he was engaged upon his poem (see p. 332), nor for some time afterwards.

In a grant dated Aug. 29, 1378 (no. 10), we find that King Robert II. granted to "our beloved clerk John Barber" 20 shillings sterling, to be paid yearly from the fermes¹ of the borough of Aberdeen on Nov. 11. The sum was granted not only to himself but to his heirs and assigns for ever, even though he should assign it in mortmain for the good of his soul. We may suppose that Barbour was especially solicitous for the insertion of the last clause, because, as a matter of fact, he did so assign it very shortly afterwards (no. 13).

As this pension was bestowed very shortly after the completion by the poet of his great poem, it is highly probable that it was conferred upon him on account of it. That it actually was so, is generally accepted or assumed. The actual mention of "the Bruce" in the account for 1428 (no. 49), and in later accounts, fairly bears out this assumption.

This pension was regularly paid by the bailiffs of Aberdeen throughout his lifetime; as appears by the regular mention of it in the accounts (nos. 11, 12, 14, 16, 21, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 35, 38, 40, 45). After his death, it was regularly paid to the dean and chapter of Aberdeen, to whom he had assigned it (nos. 46, 47, 49, 50). These payments continued certainly till 1479, and probably later.

In June, 1380, Barbour assigned his pension of £1 per annum

¹ Viz. from the water-tolls (*ly vatir-malis*); see no. 43.

to the dean and chapter of Aberdeen (no. 13). As this is the most interesting document in the series, I subjoin a translation.

“Grant of the same pension by J. Barber to the cathedral church of Aberdeen.

To all sons of holy mother church who shall see or hear the present writing, John, surnamed Barber, archdeacon of Aberdeen, eternal greeting in the Lord. Be it known to your incorporation that I, at the suggestion of my conscience, and for the good of my soul, and of the souls of my relatives and of all the faithful dead, have given, granted, and by this present deed have confirmed, to God and Saint Mary and the cathedral church of Aberdeen, that annual pension of twenty shillings which the most excellent prince our lord, Robert the Second, illustrious king of Scots, gave, granted, and by charter confirmed to me from the fermes of his borough of Aberdeen, with licence and authority to assign and grant in mortmain, at the disposal of my free will for ever, in the form following, being such, viz. that the venerable and discreet men, the Dean of the church of Aberdeen and the canons of the same for the time being, as well as the chaplains and other ministers officiating in the said church shall yearly, from the day of the making of these presents for ever after, once in every year, viz. on the Wednesday after the Sunday on which *Quasi modo geniti*¹ is sung, solemnly celebrate my anniversary for my soul, and for the souls of my relatives, and of all the faithful dead as is touched upon above; and every canon who shall be present at the vigils and the mass shall have twice as much as a chaplain, and every chaplain twice as much as a deacon or subdeacon, who shall each receive an equal portion; twelve pence being deducted from the whole sum, which shall be distributed amongst the sacristans that ring the bell at the vigils and the mass; and every chaplain who is then absent from the office of celebration shall have to celebrate a mass on the day of my anniversary for me, and for my relatives, and for all the faithful dead, as he or they will answer before God in the last judgment.

¹ *Quasi modo geniti* (1 Pet. ii. 2), introit and name of the 1st Sunday after Easter.

And I will and grant that the Dean for the time being or his deputy shall ask and receive from the bailiffs of the said borough for the time being the said sum of money every year, and shall compel them to pay, if it be necessary, under ecclesiastical censure; and that the Dean or his deputy shall divide the aforesaid sum of money, and distribute among the canons, chaplains, and ministers aforesaid, the proportional shares, as is above ordained. In witness of which thing I have affixed my seal to these presents, and for the greater confirmation of this deed I have procured the seal to be affixed of the reverend father in Christ Sir Alexander, by the grace of God bishop of Aberdeen.¹ Given at Rayne on Sunday, the feast of Saint John the Baptist [June 24], in the year of our Lord one thousand three hundred and eighty."

In March, 1386, the sum of £5 was given to Barbour "*ex dono regis*," as a royal gift (no. 24). A second sum of £6. 13s. 4d. was given to him a few weeks afterwards on the 2nd of April (no. 26). No reason is assigned; but see p. xliii, note.

On Dec. 5, 1388, King Robert II. granted by charter to the archdeacon the sum of ten pounds yearly during his life-time, to be paid out of the great customs of Aberdeen. The sum was granted him for his faithful service paid to us—"pro suo fideli servicio nobis impenso"; and was to be paid half-yearly, at Pentecost and on Nov. 11. The accounts show that this sum was regularly paid for 6 years, viz. for 1389, 1390, 1391, 1392, 1393, and 1394 (nos. 31, 32, 34, 37, 41, 44). The payments ceased with his death, in 1395.

Barbour's death took place on the 13th of March, 1395. The year is inferred from the cessation of the payments to him, but is most clearly shown by the document no. 46, in which the whole of the annual sum of 20 shillings was paid to the dean and chapter of Aberdeen for the period from April 5, 1395, to April 25, 1396. The days of payment were Whitsunday (May 30), 1395, and Nov. 11, 1395; so that he could not have been alive at

¹ Alexander de Kyninmund, second of that name, who died July 29, 1380, little more than a month afterwards. See *Regist. Episc. Aberd.* i. p. xxxii.

the earlier of the two former dates. The day is ascertained from no. 42, where the death of John Barbor is said to be "*secundo idus Marcij*." This is doubtless a scribal error for "*tertio idus*"; for there is no such date as "*secundo idus*" in the calendar. The 14th is "*pridie idus*," and the preceding day was properly "*tertio idus*." All doubt is removed by the use of "*decimo tertio*" in no. 43; and Professor Innes has also noted the fact, that Barbour's death was actually commemorated on the 13th. It may be observed that this commemoration did not, according to this account, take place on the day he had suggested, viz. on the Wednesday after Low Sunday (see p. xxxii), unless his anniversary was celebrated twice, which is hardly credible.

Incidental notices of Barbour occur in a few other ways. In 1382 (July 5), he subscribes his name to an instrument concerning the tenure of some land by Reginald de Chyne; and again (July 31) to a second instrument relating to a tenure by Alexander de Irving (no. 18). In 1383 (Feb. 27), his name is appended to an absolution from a sentence of excommunication (no. 19). In 1391 (July 5), he subscribes an agreement between his bishop and another concerning some land (no. 36).

In 1392, we find his signature twice, once on April 22, and again two days later (no. 39).

From an inquisition concerning some land (no. 48), we learn incidentally that he had a gift from Robert II. of the ward of a minor, which Professor Innes dates in the year 1380-1, and concerning which he makes the following apt remarks. "Besides these pensions [of £1 a year from 1378, and of £10 a year from 1388], and the revenue of his prebend (the whole tithes and dues of the parish of Rayne, in the Garioch), as well as an indefinite but considerable income from his judicial office of Archdeacon, Barbour, in 1380-1, had a gift from the crown of the ward of a minor, whose estate lay within his parish. But this was probably of small emolument, and such grants were often made really for the benefit of the young heir. Nor should it have been mentioned here, but for the curious coincidence that we find Chaucer obtaining from the King of England a similar grant

of the custody and marriage of a minor heir (Edmond Staplegate)¹ five years earlier, which in his case was very lucrative."

Lastly, we learn (from no. 51) that Barbour once lost a Book of Decretals from his cathedral library. For this he has amply atoned by giving the world a poem of his own composition, which most of us would probably prefer to the lost volume.

The above statements comprise all that is really known concerning the life of the poet from historical sources; and all other statements concerning it must necessarily be founded on fiction. The guess that he was born at Aberdeen is certainly probable, but rests on no evidence; whilst the speculations concerning his parentage are all imaginary. Several such speculations are discussed and refuted by Jamieson, and need no further discussion here.

LITERARY WORK OF JOHN BARBOUR.

Concerning Barbour's literary work, we learn something from his own poem of *The Bruce*, and something from his admirer and imitator Wyntoun. It will be convenient to consider here the external testimony of the latter.

Andrew Wyntoun was a Canon regular of the priory of St. Andrews, and subsequently Prior of the monastery of St. Serf's inch in Loch Levin. He was born about A.D. 1350, and died between 1420 and 1430. He wrote a metrical history in the same metre as that employed by Barbour, entitled the *Orygynale Cronykil of Scotland*, which was finished about 1420, or shortly afterwards. I use the edition by David Laing, published at Edinburgh in 1872-9, in 3 vols. 8vo.

In the course of this work he cites (bk. viii. c. 2 and c. 18) about 280 lines from Barbour's Bruce; and, as the two principal MSS. in which his work is extant, viz. MS. Royal 17 D. 20, and MS. Cotton Nero D. 11 (both in the British Museum), are actually *older* than either of the extant MSS. of the Bruce, the text given by Wyntoun of these lines is actually *superior* in some respects to that of the text in the present edition of *The*

¹ Printed 'Stapleton'; this is a mere slip of the pen.

Bruce. We cannot, however, be quite sure as to the extent to which he modified the language of the MS. which he must have had before him. However this may be, it is obvious that, to complete my edition of *The Bruce*, it is highly desirable to quote the whole of the chapters above-mentioned, viz. chapters 2 and 18 of the 8th Book. I accordingly do so in an Appendix to this Preface. See below, p. lxxxi.

Besides this, Wyntoun refers to Barbour's works repeatedly, and I now proceed to quote, from Laing's edition, these rather numerous allusions.

(a) The following passage refers to the general contents of *The Bruce*.

Quhat that folwyd efftyrwert,
 How Robert oure kyng recoweryd his land
 That occupyd wyth his fays he fand,
 And it restoryd in all fredwme
 Qwhyntill hys ayris off all threldwme,
 Quha that lykis that for to wyt,
 To that Buke I tham remyt,
 Quhare Maystere IION BARBERE, off Abbyrdene
 Archeden, as mony has sene,
 Hys dedis dytyd mare wertusly
 Than I can thynk in all study,
 Haldand in all lele suthfastnes,
 Set all he wrat noucht his prowes.

Wyntoun; *Chron.* viii. 970.

(b) He next refers to a passage in *The Bruce* which will be found in Book xx. ll. 36—127; pp. 496—9.

A thowsand and thre hwnndyre yhere
 And awelht and twenty to tha clere,
 The Kyng Robertis swne Dawy
 In Berwyk weddyt a fayr lady,
 Dame Ihone off the Towris, that wes then
 Edwardis dowelhtyr off Carnarwen,
 That Kyng off Ingland wes before,
 Than Edwardis systyr the Wyndesore.
 Off this mare qwha wyll here,
 Bathe the deyde and the manere,
 And ma thyngis I leve behynd,
 In *Bruces* Buk quhare men may fynd.—viii. 3075.

(c) A third reference is to the burial of the king, and Douglas's expedition; see Book xx. 284—476; pp. 506—514.

In the kyrk off Dwmfermylne
 Hys [*Bruce's*] body wes enteryd syne.
 And gud Iamys off Dowglas
 Hys hart tuk, as fyrst ordanyd was,
 For to bere in the haly land.
 How that that wes tane on hand,
 Well proportis *Brwsys Buk*,
 Quhay will tharoff the matere luk.—viii. 3119.

From the next seven passages we learn a new fact about Barbour, viz. that he also composed a poem, now lost, with the title of *The Brut*; and from the fulness of some of the allusions, it is easy to see that the subject closely resembled that of the poem of the same name by Layamon, i. e. it related the usual fabulous stories about the history of the Britons, from the time when Brutus, a descendant of Æneas of Troy, is said to have arrived in England and founded the line of the British kings, until the conquest of Britain by the English; according to the 'history' of Geoffrey of Monmouth. The same series of stories is to be found in Higden's *Polychronicon*, and in the early part of Fabyan's *Chronicles*. The first extract refers to the first colonization of Ireland by certain Spaniards, in the reign of Gurguntius of Britain. This will be found in Layamon, ll. 6177—6278; Higden, bk. iii. c. 21; Fabyan, part ii. c. 32.

(a) Off Hiber thai come halyly
 Tha we oys to call Yrschery, &c. . . .
 Bot, be *the Brute*, yit BARBARE sayis,
 Of Yryschry all othir-wayis,
 That Gurgwnt-Badruk quhille wes kyng,
 And Bretayne had in governyng;
 Worthy, wycht, and wyse wes he; &c.—ii. 767.

The story says that he had won Denmark; and, sailing thence, came to Orkney. There he found 30 ships, containing exiled Spaniards. Their leader, Partoloyrn [or Bartholomew, or (in Layamon) Pantolaus], besought the above-named king to give them land. He sent them with some of his men to Ireland, then

lying waste. From these men were descended the Irish, who still dwell in Ireland.

(b) The next extract relates to Brennius and Belinus, kings of Britain, the former of whom was ridiculously indentified with the Brennus who besieged Rome. Belinus was the father of the Gurguntius above-mentioned, so that this account should have preceded the former. See Layamon, ll. 4288—6005; Higden, bk. iii. c. 19; Fabyan, pt. ii. c. 29.

The story tells how the cackling of geese saved Rome from being taken by Brennus.

This Brennyus and Belyne
Bredyre ware and knychtis syne;
Of thame quha will the certane hawe,
How that thai for Bretane strawe
Ilkane wytht othir, and for it faucht;
And how thaire modyre made thaim saucht;
How thai wan Frauns and Lumbardy,
Tuskane, and Rome nere halily;
How Brennyus syne left in Tuskane,
And Belyne come hame in Bretane;
Thai rede *the Brute*, and thai sall se
Ferlys gret off thare bownte.—iv. 1173.

(c) The third passage relates to the days of Arviragus, king of Britain. This is Shakespeare's Arviragus, the younger son of Cymbeline. See Layamon, ll. 9552—9893; Fabyan, pt. iii. c. 55.

The story tells of the emperor Claudius Cæsar (of Rome) and Arviragus, king of Britain. Claudius went to attack the "Owte Ylis," apparently the Hebrides, and Arviragus supported him, conquering the islands, and rendering them tributary to Rome.

How that empyroure thare-efft
That kyng hys lutenand lefft
Off all the landys that marchyd than
Nere wyth the kynryk off Brettan,
Hame tyll Rome quhen that he
Agayne passyd wytht hys reawte;
And how that kyng syne mad delay,
And hale denyit for to pay
Till Rome the trewage off Brettane,
Quhyll Claudius send Wespasyane

Wytht that kyng to fecht or trete,
 Swa that for luwe, or than for threte,
 Off fors he suld pay at he awcht;
 And how the queyne thare made thame saucht,
The Brute tellys it sa oppynly
 That I wyll lat it now ga by.—v. 497.

(d) We next come to the reign of Octavius, king of Britain, who was succeeded by Maximus, in spite of the attempt of Conan-Meridok to gain the kingdom for himself. See Layamon, ll. 11194—11673; Fabyan, pt. v. c. 71.

The story speaks of the time of the Emperor Maximian.

Octaveus in-to thai dayis,
 As off *The Brute* the story sayis,
 Off al Brettayne hale wes kyng,
 And had that land in governyng.
 He had a daughter yhong and fayre,
 That off laucht than wes hys ayre;
 Hys counsale mast part thowcht, that he
 Suld ger that douchtyr maryd be
 Wyth sum ryche man for hys ryches;
 And Conane-Meryaduk, that wes
 Hys nevew, neyst hym suld be kyng, &c.—v. 3153.

(e) We next come to a summary of the long story of Vortigern's treachery and misfortunes, the flight of Aurelius and Uther to Brittany, and the invasion of Britain by Hengist. See Layamon, ll. 12910—15378; Fabyan, pt. v. ch. 81—83, 89—91.

How Vortygerne wytth hys falshede
 Off Brettane made the kyngis dede;
 How Utere and Awrelius,
 Till surname cald Ambrosius,
 Off Ingland passyt prewaly than
 And efftyr bad in Less-Brettan;
 And the Saxonys wyth thare slycht
 In Yngland come, and ay thare mycht
 Wes ekyd, that in multitude
 Thare wes slayne dowre the Brettis blud;
 And Ingland thare-efftyre ay
 Thai hawe ylit haldyn to this day,
The Brute tellys opynly;
 Thare-for I lewe now that story.—v. 4233.

(*f*) and (*g*). The last two passages refer to the insulting message sent to Arthur, king of Britain, by an emperor of Rome who was by some called Leo, and by others Lucius. Barbour says Lucius was only procurator, but Layamon makes him emperor, and ignores Leo. See Layamon, ll. 24731—24830.

According to Wyntoun, Leo, emperor of Rome, addressing king Arthur of Britain—

The hawtane message till hym send,
That wryttyn in *the Brute* is kend.—v. 4291.

(*g*) . . Kyng off Brettane wes Arthoure.
But off *the Brute* the story sayis,
That Lucyus Hiberius in hys dayis
Wes off the hey state [*Rome*] Procurature,
Nowthir cald kyng, na Empryowre.—v. 4314.

I. e. some say Leo was emperor in Arthur's time, and some say Lucius Iberius; but Lucius, according to Barbour, was only procurator. We may hence fairly conclude that Barbour's poem of *The Brut* was written after *The Bruce* was completed. For, at the time of writing the last-mentioned poem, Barbour had the idea that Lucius Iberius, and not Leo, was really the emperor; an idea which he must afterwards have rejected on finding that the word is 'procurator' in Geoffrey of Monmouth. Compare the very interesting passage at p. 22 of the present edition (bk. i. l. 549)—

'Als Artnur, that throw chevalry
Maid Bretane maistres & lady
Off xij kinrykis that he wan;
And alsua, as A noble man,
He wan throw bataill Fraunce all fre;
And Lucius Yber wencusyt he,
That then of Rome wes *emperour*:
Bot 3eit, for all his gret valour,
Modreyt his systir son him slew,
And gud men als, ma then Inew,
Throw tresoune and throw wikkittnes;
The Broite beris tharoff wytnes.'

It is clear that *The Broite* here means the Latin original, which Barbour had not as yet translated; and that he

afterwards took upon himself to introduce the 'correction' in question, when making his own translation.

It is easily ascertained that every one of the above passages from Wyntoun refer to stories which are told at great length in Layamon's *Brut*, and practically cover a considerable portion of the whole, viz. ll. 4288—6005, 6177—6278, 9552—9893, 11194—11673, 12910—15378, and 24731—24830. This leaves no doubt whatever as to the general contents of this lost work.

But Wyntoun tells us still more. In three passages he tells of yet another lost poem by Barbour, which seems to have been called either 'The Stewartis Original,' or 'The Stewartis Genealogy.' It contained a regular pedigree of the family of the Stewarts, 'in successive generation,' beginning with Ninus, the builder of Nineveh, and ending with King Robert II. of Scotland. The line of succession included Brutus, the descendant of Æneas, and consequently King Priam of Troy. This curious work is clearly set forth in the following passages.

- (a) This Nynus had a sone alsua,
Sere Dardane, lord de Frygya,
Fra quhome BARBERE sutely
Has made a propyr genealogy
Tyll Robert oure Secownd, kyng,
That Scotland had in governyng.—ii. 131.
- (b) Off Bruttus lyneage quha wyll here,
He luke the Tretis of BARBERE,
Mad in-tyll a *Genealogy*
Rycht wele, and mare perfytyl
Than I can on ony wys
Wytht all my wyt to yowe dewys.—iii. 621.
- (c) The 'Stewartis Orygenalle'
The Archedekyne has tetryd hale,
In metyre fayre, mare wertwsly
Than I can thynk be my study,
Be gud contynuatyown
In successyve generatyown.—viii. 1445.

It is clear that this work is quite separate from the former, though founded upon it. We can easily tell what it was like; for a great part of the said 'genealogy' is given in the *Chronicles*

of *Scotland* by Hector Boece, and in Bellenden's translation of it; bk. xii. c. 5. It makes out that Fleance, the son of Banquo, had a son Walter, who became steward of Scotland; after whom came, in lineal succession, Alan Stewart, Alexander Stewart, Walter, Alexander, John, and Walter (the third).

The last Walter, according to this account, was he who married King Robert's daughter Marjory, as Barbour tells us in *The Bruce*; xiii. 691 (p. 332). Holinshed gives the same genealogy, and hence we find it introduced into Shakespeare's *Macbeth*, Act iv. sc. 1. The whole story is, of course, a fiction, and hardly needs serious confutation. However, the reader will find an article 'On the Origin of the House of Stewart' in Sir David Dalrymple's *Annals of Scotland*, Edinb. 1776, vol. i. p. 358, wherein it is shown that there is 'no evidence that such a person as Walter Stewart of Scotland in the reign of Malcolm III. [*i. e.* the reputed son of Fleance] did ever exist.'

It is worth notice that Barbour gives no hint of Walter Stewart's pedigree in *The Bruce*, and probably never thought of it till after both that poem and *The Brut* had been completed. Further, as there is no earlier trace of this pedigree, Barbour may have invented it himself. Such seems to be the opinion of the editor of the Exchequer Rolls of Scotland, who remarks, in his Preface, that 'Bower accuses Barbour of misrepresenting the origin of the Stewarts¹; and there seems strong reason to suspect him of having originated the long-accepted story of their descent from the Scottish King Ethus through the fabulous Banquo and his son Fleance. The true pedigree of the family and their relationship to the English FitzAlans was perfectly well known in Barbour's time;² but the Archdeacon was too much of a courtier to assign to his sovereign a common descent with any English family.'

¹ '*Scotichronicon*, l. ix. c. 48.'

² 'In 1336, as shown by Chalmers, Edward III. purchased the stewardship of Scotland from Robert earl of Arundel, while Edward Balliol as king of Scotland ratified the transaction, the sale being a political fiction, founded on the supposed forfeiture of the Scottish branch of the family by which the hereditary office reverted to the English line (Chalmers' *Caledonia*, i. p. 574).'

We thus see that we are justified in asserting, on the authority of Wyntoun, that Barbour was the author of three poems at least, viz. (1) *The Bruce*; (2) *The Brut*; (3) *The Original of the Stuarts*; and further, it is highly probable that they were written precisely in this order. The date of the first is 1375.¹

It remains to ask, whether there are any other poems that can be attributed to him?

Seeing that Barbour was familiar with the story of *The Brut*, he must have been also familiar with the closely allied story of the *Siege of Troy*, as told in the then familiar Latin prose version by Guido de Colonna, who ingeniously concealed his indebtedness to Benoit de Saint More by the misleading statement that he had drawn his veracious history from Dares of Phrygia and Dictys of Crete. But we need not speculate as to this; for there is a passage in *The Bruce* (i. 521—8) which proves that the author knew his ‘Guido’ well enough.

‘ Wes nocht all Troy with tresoune tane,
 Quhen x 3eris of the wer wes gane?
 Then slayn wes mone thousand
 Off thaim with-owt, throw strenth of hand,
 As Dares in his buk he wrate,
 And Dytis, that knew all thar state.’

Now it so happens that we possess a translation of this *Siege of Troy* by Lydgate. There is a copy of this in MS. Kk. v. 30 in the Cambridge University Library; and the following peculiarities of this MS. were pointed out by Mr. Bradshaw in a communication printed for the Cambridge Antiquarian Society, vol. iii. p. 117. The MS. is imperfect at the beginning, having lost the first ten leaves. Leaf 11 (now leaf 1) begins with the words:—

‘ And Dyomedes byrdes pai war
 Callit thar-efte mony a 3here ’ ; &c.

These lines answer to a passage in cap. ii. of Guido de Colonna’s *Historia Destructionis Troie*:—‘que *aves Diomedee* dicte sunt, eam naturam habentes vt cognoscant hominem

¹ For this date, see 13.703 (p. 332). Perhaps the £6. 13s. 4d. given to Barbour in 1386, and the pension in 1388, were given him for poem No. 3.

Latinum a Greco discernere; quare Grecos, Calabrie incolas, colunt et Latinos fugiunt, si qui sunt. Sed si tante perditionis causa fuerit subsequentis boni causa finalis, vt humana mens habet in dubio. Nam subsequenter describit historia,' &c.¹ On leaf 19 (now leaf 9) we find the lines:—

‘And ek in-to gramanceye
Of all þat lyffyt in hyr quhill;
So soueranly scho was subtill
That þar was neuir nane hyr lyk,
No neuir sall be, pure no ryk.²

Here endis barbour and begynnys þe monk.

Because of certane Interleueraciouns (*sic*)
Of dyuerse cereles & reuoluciouns
That maked bene in the heven aloft'; &c.³

The rest of the MS. contains Lydgate's *Siege of Troy*, with the exception of another long passage at the end. On the back of leaf 304 we come to the following rubric, &c.

‘Her endis the monk ande bygynnys Barbour.

The kyng, when þis counsell was done,⁴
In hys hall pryvely ryght sone
Entcryt, and in-to full mony
Of weete terys ryght sorowfully
Brest out, for rycht moche dysese,' &c.

This version is continued to the end of the MS., which is imperfect. The last lines are:—

‘Thus as they hye brayes he sought,
He fond a fayre pleyn, wher he thought’⁵ . .

Nor is this the sole trace of this peculiar version of the story; for there is another copy of it in MS. Douce 148, in the Bodleian

¹ The rest of this sentence is printed at p. 12 of the *Gest Hystoriale of the Destruction of Troye*, ed. Panton and Donaldson (E. E. T. S.): l. 6 from bottom. I quote the preceding sentence because it is purposely omitted there.

² The nearest corresponding line in the *Gest Hystoriale* is l. 431.

³ This does not join on quite at the right place; but begins a little further back; cf. *Gest Hystoriale*, l. 427; and see Lydgate's *Siege of Troye*, ed. 1555, leaf 130, back.

⁴ Cf. the *Gest Hystoriale*, l. 11347.

⁵ Cf. the *Gest Hystoriale*, l. 12400.

Library. The Douce MS. does not contain the former of the two fragments, but at fol. 290 we find the fragment beginning :—

‘The kyng, when þis consale was done,
In hys hall pryvely ryght sone,’ &c.

It goes on down to the above-quoted lines :—

‘Thus as þai hie brayes he socht,
He fand a fair playne, quhare he thoct’—

immediately followed by :—

‘Was awenande a towne to set’; &c.

And, in fact, it continues the poem for 1556 lines further.

At first sight, we should certainly be inclined to say that we have here two fragments of a version of the *Siege of Troy* by Barbour, which have been inserted into a copy of Lydgate’s version of the same, in order, presumably, to fill up certain gaps in the latter. In fact, the whole of these two fragments have been conveniently printed by Horstmann, in a work entitled—‘Barbour’s des schottischen nationaldichters Legendensammlung, nebst den Fragmenten seines Trojanerkrieges; zum ersten Mal herausgegeben und kritisch bearbeitet von C. Horstmann; 2 vols. Heilbronn, 1882.’ See vol. ii. pp. 215—307. But a closer inspection shows that the scribe of MS. Kk. v. 30, who attributed this version to Barbour, has made a very natural mistake. Observing that the metre differed from Lydgate’s, but agreed with that of Barbour’s *Bruce*, he naturally thought of that work, and too hastily assumed that these fragments were also written by our author, who was certainly a learned man and conversant with the story, on his own showing. (See p. xliii.) That he was mistaken, appears clearly enough from the internal evidence, which reveals wide differences in the language. This point has been so well worked out by Dr. Emil Köppel, in his article entitled ‘Die Fragmente von Barbour’s Trojanerkrieg,’ printed in *Englische Studien*, x. 373, that I have nothing to add to his arguments. The same conclusion was arrived at in an able article by P. Buss, printed in *Anglia*, ix. 493, entitled—‘Sind die von Horstmann herausgegeben schottischen Legenden ein

Werk Barbere's?' I have much pleasure in referring readers to these admirable articles; and, as I fully accept their results, it seems unnecessary to repeat their arguments, at length. I give, however, a summary of the more material observations, for the use of such readers as have no copies of the above-named periodicals at hand.

It should be noticed, beforehand, that there is not a tittle of evidence in favour of attributing these fragments to our poet beyond the following facts, viz. (1) that a fifteenth-century scribe ascribes them to 'Barbour'; and (2) that the metre and dialect resemble that of *The Bruce*. But the moment any serious examination is made of the language of the poems, all real resemblance vanishes. It is seldom that internal evidence is so overwhelming. The following are some of Dr. Köppel's points.

1. Barbour is very fond of alliteration, especially where one of the alliterated words occurs at the end of a line. Thus he ends lines with *wycht and wyss* or *wyss and wycht* at least twelve times (1. 22, 401, &c.); or with *wycht and worthy* (2. 334) or *worthy and wicht* (8. 267) at least nine times.¹ So also he frequently has *stalward and stout* (8. 267); *stalwart and stith* (5. 458); *stith and stout* (9. 343); *so sturdy and so stout* (13. 312), &c. Again, he uses such phrases as *douchty deid* (1. 532, &c.); *hardy . . off hart and hand* (1. 28); *mekill mayn* (1. 444); *will of wane* (1. 323); and other such, all very common.

These mannerisms are not found in the Troy-book Fragments.

2. Barbour is fond of *gat* in the compounds *thusgat*, *swagat*, *all-gat*, *how-gat*, *nagat*, *yon gat*, *mony gatis*, *agatis*; more than forty times.

In the Troy-book *thusgat* occurs twice (2. 2576, 2868); and the other compounds not at all.

3. Barbour has many other very favourite expressions; thus 'a little time' is, with him, *in a thraw*, *in a stound*.

In the Troy-book we only find *a litill stert* (1. 64); and this phrase Barbour does not use.

¹ I omit the numerous references, for brevity; all the phrases here mentioned are common. See *wicht*, *wycht*, &c., in the Glossary.

4. In battles, Barbour often brings in the verb *to rusch*, which he uses rather oddly (see Glossary).

In the Troy-book, battles are described without it, or it is used as in modern English.

5. Alliteration, so common in Barbour, is rare in the Troy-book. The few examples in the latter include *mayne and nude* (2. 613); *pyth and peyne* (2. 107, 1421); and *tynsale and tene* (2. 1278); of which phrases Barbour uses none.

6. The Troy-book is a somewhat weak production, abounding in expletives, such as *certainly*, *certane*, *certainys*, *in certane*, *in-to certane*, *ine certeynis*. Barbour sometimes uses expletives, but less frequently; and when he wants to express 'certainly,' his word is *certis*, and never one of the above expressions.

7. The following words occur in the Troy-book, none of which are in Barbour: *anerd*, to adhere (2. 946, 1404, 1407); *cleped* (2. 413); *contuned* (2. 1852); *emplese* (2. 1440, 2254); *gowyt* (1. 305); *gyrned*, caught in a snare (2. 366, 2694); *kyth*, make known (2. 612); *kyde*, made known (2. 18, 436); *leve has laucht*, has taken leave (1. 187); *mansweris*, swears falsely (2. 592); *mansworne*, forsworn (2. 585); *nummyn*, taken, pp. (2. 2050, 2386); *oure-tyrve*, to overturn (2. 890, 908, 1717); *refetyne*, refection (2. 1445); *refettyd* (2. 1766); *ugg*, to dread (2. 853, 1097). Also *gyrne*, a snare (2. 999, 2173); *hattrend*, *hattrent* (1. 422, 2. 1112); *scantly*, scarcely (2. 1633, 2374); *thiftely* (2. 271, 623). Also the phrases *per aventure* (1. 127, 150); *perchaunce* (2. 1331, 1685).

8. The rimes are different. The Troy-book expresses 'remembrance' by *memore*, riming with *before* (2. 1139, 2973). But in the Bruce, it is *memory*, and rimes with *stòry* (1. 13). Only once in the Bruce do we find *e* riming with *i*, as in *tendirnyis*, properly *tendernes*, *is* (3. 533); but in the Troy-book we actually find *lordshipe*, r. w. *kepe* (2. 1235); *cauticles*, r. w. *whýles* (2. 1359); and even such extraordinary rimes as *mayne*, *drawyne* (= *drayne*! 2. 813); *execude* (!), a travesty of the verb to 'execute,' forced to rime with *nude* (2. 613). It would be too bad to suppose Barbour capable of this.

At this point Dr. Köppel remarks that 'the variations in poetical expression, in small technical usages and in the rimes appear to me so numerous and so fundamental that any doubt as to the difference of the authorship is scarcely possible.' Nevertheless, he proceeds to show a great difference in the use of prepositions, of conjunctions, and of relative pronouns. For example, the Troy-book has such expressions as *because, for-quhy, caus why, never the les, nocht thane, the which*. But how is it that the Bruce has none of these? On the other hand, Barbour uses *the quethir* and *nocht-for-thi* over and over again; and how is it that the Troy-book has neither of these? This is decisive, surely.

We may perhaps allow that these fragments of the Troy-book were written by a man named Barbour; but we know, at any rate, that he was not the particular John Barbour who was arch-deacon of Aberdeen. Before that can even be thought of, it has to be shown that these fragments have the same poetical spirit that we find in Barbour,¹ that they are older than the fifteenth century, and that they are connected with Aberdeen.

But the differences noted above are by no means all. Even if they could all be explained away, there remain the difficulties caused by the differences in the rimes; for which see the acute and searching essay by P. Buss (*Anglia*, ix. 493). It is needless to enter into all the details. I take, as a specimen, his statement that Barbour never allows such a word as *he*, high, or *e*, eye, to rime with words like *be*, be, or *he*, he; the reason being that *he*, high, must in his time have been pronounced with a final guttural or after-sound (*heh* or *hey*), and *e*, eye, must still have been *ey*, with an after-sound in place of the *g* of the A.S. *éage*. Yet he allows *he* (or rather *heh* or *hey*), high, to rime with *e* (or rather *ey*), eye; because both these words had after-sounds after the vowels; see 7. 191. But in the Troy-book, which is of later date, such distinctions are wholly lost, and we find *hie* (miswritten for *he*), high, riming with *se*, to see (2. 1697, 1801), or even with a French word like *secree* (2. 2873), which Barbour carefully avoids.

¹ Their poetical value is partly due to the Latin original. A favourable specimen occurs in ll. 251-480; but it does not remind us of Barbour's style.

This is indeed a searching test; and when we find many more of the same kind, there is absolutely no more to be said. Any one may convince himself by taking a 'Book' of *The Bruce* at random, and looking at the lines ending in *e*. I will take Book V., and I find these rimes in which the *e* is 'pure,' i. e. has no after-sound; *menze, be* (16); *se* (sea), *he* (36); *se* (see), *me* (54); *menzhe, se* (sea, 58); *be, se* (sea, 68); *sutelte, be* (88); *thre, he* (120); *he, be* (126); *cuntre, degre* (134); *daynte, he* (142); *cuntre, se* (sea, 146); *me, laute* (162); *pouste, be* (165); *me, be* (170); *pite, be* (174); and thirty-two more such. But at l. 624, we find *fle* (fly) riming with *e* (eye); simply because, in Barbour's own time, these were still *fley* (A.S. *fléogan*) and *ey* (A.S. *éage*), and in A.S. both vowels were followed by *g*. This is one of the neatest tests I ever remember to have seen.

In the Troy-book, on the other hand, we find such rimes as *hie*, for *he*, high (*heh* or *hey* in Barbour, *héah* in A.S.), riming with *se* twice, once with the sense of 'sea,' and once with the sense of 'see' (2. 1697, 1801); also with *secre* (2. 2874). Again, *dye*, for *de*, to die (*dey* in Barbour, Icel. *deyja*), twice riming with *he*, *he* (2. 2824, 3054); *le*, a lie (*ley* in Barbour, from A.S. *léogan*), riming with *se*, sea (2. 2522); and *fle*, to flee (*fley* in Barbour, A.S. *fléogan*), riming with *he*, *he* (2. 2756). No answer can be made to the argument thus supplied.

I must also draw attention to the manner in which MS. Douce 148 (which nowhere mentions Barbour) comes to an end.

It continues in the same metre down to l. 3118 (ed. Horstmann, ii. 304), after which follow 38 more lines in a longer measure; and then comes the colophon—'Heir endis þe sege of Troye, writtin & mendit at þe Instance of ane hon^r chaplaine sir Thomas ewyn in Edinburgh.' There is a change of handwriting at l. 829 (ed. Horstmann, ii. 251), where the editor, having assumed that the preceding part of the MS. is written in the dialect of Aberdeen, remarks that the latter part is written in the dialect of Edinburgh, evidently because the colophon mentions this place. I am very sceptical as to the fact of the dialect changing with the handwriting, nor do I presume to be able to

distinguish between the dialects of those two cities as employed in the fifteenth century. I should be content to suppose that the whole MS. is in the same dialect, and that the colophon may be believed. I see nothing whatever to connect these fragments with Aberdeen, and I am altogether of Dr. Köppel's opinion, that they belong rather to the fifteenth than the fourteenth century. Whether the word *writtin* in the colophon refers to the translator or to the scribe, I cannot say. I take the word *mendit* to refer to the fact that the scribe found a gap in the poem, ll. 920—1180, and filled it up by copying in the corresponding part from the version by Lydgate; see Horstmann, ii. 254—262. If this be the right explanation of *mendit*, then the word *writtin* refers merely to the scribe, and we learn nothing as to the author. My own conclusions are, in short, that there is no sufficient reason for assigning to Barbour these two Edinburgh fragments in the language of the fifteenth century; that the scribe of MS. Kk. v. 30 made a very natural mistake; and that, if Barbour really wrote a poem, or a portion of a poem, on the then favourite theme of the Siege of Troy, it has not, at any rate, come down to us. In the opinion of H. Buss (*Anglia*, ix. 495), these fragments of the Siege of Troy are of very slight poetical merit, and quite unworthy of Barbour.

There is yet one more point to be considered. Mr. Bradshaw's article above-mentioned (Camb. Antiquarian Society, iii. 111—117) was entitled—‘On two hitherto unknown poems by John Barbour, author of the *Brus*.’ In this article, he not only ascribed to Barbour the two fragments of the Siege of Troy, for which he had MS. authority, but also suggested that Barbour may well have been the author of the large collection of the *Lives of Saints* which is extant in MS. Gg. ii. 6 in the Cambridge University Library. This MS. has also been printed by Horstmann in the above-named books entitled Barbour's *Legenden-sammlung*; and a new edition is now being prepared for the Scottish Text Society by the Rev. W. M. Metcalfe. The presumption in favour of the connection of these *Lives of Saints* with Barbour lies in the facts that they are in a similar metre

and dialect, and that they contain Lives of St. Machar (or Machor) and St. Ninian, both of whom are connected with *Aberdeen*. The former of these lives is omitted in Horstmann's *Legendensammlung*, because it had already been printed by him in his *Altenglische Legenden* (Neue Folge, 1881), p. 189. Horstmann tells us that no Latin original has yet been found of the Life of St. Machor, otherwise called St. Moris. The saint's name was originally Mocumba or Mocumma; he was christened as Machor by St. Columba, who was his teacher, and was afterwards appointed *Bishop of Aberdeen* with the name of Moris. He probably lived in the sixth and seventh centuries; see the article on *St. Devenick* (a cotemporary of St. Columba) in the *Dict. of Christian Biography* by Smith and Wace. The colophon at the end of the Life is—'Explicit wita sancti Macharij.'

St. Ninian's day is Sept. 16. According to Alban Butler, he was the son of a prince among the Cumbrian Britons, and built a stone church at Whithern in Galloway (Wigtonshire), where he was the first bishop. He died A. D. 432. The Latin life of him was written by Ailred of Rievaulx about 1150, and is printed in full by Horstmann, vol. ii. p. 138. His festival was particularly observed at Aberdeen, and Horstmann prints (p. 147) the Officium Niniani, extracted from the Breviarium Aberdonense, pars æstiv. fol. cvii, headed—'In festo sancti patris nostri Niniani episcopi et confessoris.'

The *Lives of Saints*, in MS. Gg. ii. 6, extend to a portentous length, but it is probable that the same writer was the author of them all.¹ The arguments of H. Buss in the article already noticed (*Anglia*, ix. 493) show that the internal evidence is conclusive as against Barbour's authorship. One very marked feature of the *Lives of Saints* is the very frequent use of assonances, such as the riming of *name* with *tane* (vol. i. p. 146, l. 251), with *nane* (i. 121. 77), and with *ane* (i. 122, 125); whereas in *The Bruce* we find but *one* such instance, viz. in bk. xviii. l. 473, where *Bretane* rimes with *hame*. And the exception

¹ *Anglia*, ix. 495.

tests¹ the rule; for *Bretane* is a proper name, and some slight poetical licence is allowable in the case of proper names.

I well remember my own first impression on reading *The Saints' Lives*, which I may as well record. It was, that the language seemed to be as strikingly unlike Barbour as it well could be, considering that it is in a similar metre and dialect.

It thus appears that we cannot well assign to Barbour either the fragments on the Trojan War or the vast volume of the *Lives of Saints*. We must content ourselves with ascribing to him three poems only, viz. the three mentioned above (p. xliii). Of these, only *The Bruce* is now known to be extant; so that the present edition contains all of his work that we now possess. Wyntoun's references to *The Brut* imply that he does not quote that poem of Barbour's *verbatim*.

LITERARY ALLUSIONS, &c. IN *THE BRUCE*.

That Barbour was a man of considerable learning is shown from various allusions that are made in the work. It will be interesting to point out most of these, and to give references to some of the more interesting observations that serve to adorn the poem. The copious indexes numbered I., II., and V. (pp. 616, 625, 755) are of considerable assistance in ascertaining the whereabouts of any required passage; whilst index IV. takes note of all the more remarkable words.

We find allusions to the story of Troy, as told by Guido de Colonna (l. 395, 521); the story of the Machabees (l. 465); the celebrated romance of Alexander (l. 533, 3. 73, 10. 706), with which we may compare *The Wars of Alexander* (ed. Skeat), pp. 277, 62, 76; the story of the death of Julius Cæsar, and the account of his activity of mind (l. 537, 3. 277, with which cf. Lucan's *Pharsalia*, ii. 657); the story of King Arthur, as told in *The Brut* (l. 549); a prophecy of Thomas of Ercildoun

¹ *Exceptio probat regulam*; the usual translation, viz. 'the exception proves the rule,' is misleading. People have forgotten that *proves* formerly meant *tests*, and consequently use *proves* with its modern meaning, which is mere nonsense. Every exception invalidates a rule; but, if there is a *reason* for such exception, the rule may still hold.

(2. 86); the famous Story of Thebes (2. 528, 6. 183); the courage of Goll Macmorna in attacking Fingal (3. 68); the story of Hannibal's successes, probably from Plutarch (3. 208); the romance of Fierabras or Ferumbras, which Robert Bruce is said to have read to his men for their encouragement (3. 436);¹ a story of the war between the French and the Flemings (4. 240); a story or fable of the Fox and the Fisherman (19. 648); and the story of the conduct of Fabricius towards Pyrrhus (20. 521). We find him also quoting Dionysius Cato (1. 343; cf. p. 612); Vergil (2. 520, from Ecl. x. 69—'Omnia uincit amor'; 3. 561, 705; 5. 87); and Lucan (3. 281). Proverbs or phrases of the nature of proverbs are adduced here and there (1. 121, 582; 2. 326, 330, 548; 3. 287, 518, 540, 561; 4. 119, 5. 263, 11. 24). There is a long discussion on astrology (4. 674) and on necromancy (4. 747), which are condemned as being vain arts; yet the author seems to believe in the fulfilment of old prophecies (4. 639, 772; 10. 740, 15. 292), though he strongly denounces the lying oracles uttered by juggling fiends (4. 224). He has some instances that betray a certain grim humour. Thus when Sir Richard Clare sent out scouts to spy the number of a Scottish army, they return with the report that the Scotch are so few as to be scarcely 'half a dinner' for them (14. 187). When the Irish king O'Dymsey endeavoured to drown the Scottish host by suddenly flooding their place of encampment, we are told that he gave them good entertainment; for, if they failed to get enough meat, they had at any rate plenty to drink (14. 365). When Douglas surprised an English company whilst at dinner, and slew nearly all of them, we are told that they had a cruel *entremes* (*entremet*) at their meal (16. 457). When the English foragers returned from an expedition with only one cow, Earl Warren remarks that it was the dearest beef he ever saw, and must have cost about a thousand pounds (18. 282). Of a similar character is the account of 'the Douglas' larder,' when meal, malt, wine,

¹ See addit. Note, p. 613; also Sir Ferumbras, ed. Herrtage, especially pp. 31, 77, 82, 110, 131, 149, 175, 184, 185. The river Flagot is mentioned in the same, ll. 3919, 4311.

and the blood of beheaded prisoners were all mixed up in his castle's cellar; and the account of the battle in Yorkshire, where so many priests were slain that the combat was called 'the chapter of Mitton.' He records two interesting retorts. When an Irish prisoner, after a terrible defeat at the hands of the Scotch, is discovered by Bruce to be weeping, and says he is sorrowing for the heavy loss sustained by the Irish, Bruce replies that he has far more reason to be glad, because of his own fortunate escape (16. 226). When a certain Spanish knight, whose face was scarred with wound-marks, beheld Douglas, the hero of so many battles, and expressed his astonishment at finding his face unmarked by any such scar, Douglas replies that he always had hands to defend his face (20. 372). In some passages, Barbour exhibits real power of poetical description, as, *e. g.*, in his account of the fire at Kildrummy castle (4. 113—138); in his lines about spring (5. 1—13); his account of the gallant appearance of the English knights, glittering in their armour as angels of heaven (8. 225—234; 11. 188—193); his description of May (16. 63—71). Other excellent or interesting passages are the following, *viz.* his allusion to the Salic law (1. 57); the celebrated and oft-quoted apostrophe to freedom (1. 225—274); his description of Sir James Douglas (1. 360—396); his notice of the faithful and enduring friendship between Bruce and Douglas (1. 267—274); his praise of true valour (6. 325—358); his remarks on the value of a good captain (9. 63—100); on rash boldness (9. 632—635, 661—671), and on the strange vicissitudes of Fortune (13. 632—660). We should also give him due credit for the beautiful story of Bruce and the poor laundress (16. 270—292); and for his laments over the deaths of Bruce and Douglas (20. 255—283, 507—520). It is interesting to note that he has an allusion to the use of the mariner's needle (5. 23). He asserts that the description of Douglas was obtained from men who knew him (1. 388). In his account of the defeat of 1500 Englishmen by 50 Scotchmen under the command of Douglas, he says that he had the story from one of the Scotchmen then engaged, *viz.* Sir Allan of Cathcart, who, as he says—

“Tald *me* this taill as I sall tell” (9. 576).

When speaking of the feat of arms performed by Sir John de Soulis, who with fifty men defeated Sir Andrew Herdclay with 300 men, he says that young women still sing ballads about it, which may any day be heard (16. 520). He tells us that he himself had often heard say, how Englishwomen, when wishing to frighten their children into obedience, threatened to give them to ‘the black Douglas,’ as being ‘more fell than any devil’ (15. 534). He particularly notes that John Crab, the Flemish engineer who assisted the Scotch to defend Berwick, had no cannon for the purpose (17. 250); and that the first cannon ever seen by Scotchmen were some which the English brought to Weardale in 1327 (19. 399). The latter occasion was also, he tells us, the first on which wooden crests were seen upon helmets. In this statement, he can hardly be quite right; at least, they were probably used earlier in England. Barbour gives us the date when he was engaged upon this work, viz. 1375, in bk. xiii. l. 703 (see note on p. 588). It is worth while also to note that the very first line of his poem (ll. 1—36 being merely introductory) is quoted from an old ballad; see note to l. 37, on p. 544. Lines 37—444 also form a sort of Prologue, since the next lines are :—

“Lordingis, quha likis for till her,
The *Romanys* now begynnys her.”

We thus see that Barbour actually claimed for his poem the title of a ROMANCE, and this accounts for the contents of it well enough. We are hardly to regard it in the light of an exact history, but rather as a succession of episodes telling us various stories about the great perils and adventures of the heroes, the chief of whom are Robert Bruce, his brother Edward, Sir James Douglas, and Sir Thomas Randolph, afterwards earl of Murray.

With the account of the deaths of Bruce, Douglas, and Murray, the poem comes to rather a sudden end :—

“The lordis deit apon this viss” (20. 611).

The 9 lines that follow are merely a concluding form of prayer. There was, in fact, no more to be said.

HISTORICAL VALUE AND POETICAL MERIT OF *THE BRUCE*.

What is the precise historical value of Barbour's poem, I leave it for historians to determine.¹ Nearly all the historical points are pointed out and discussed, to the best of my ability, in the Notes. The most extraordinary of the author's errors is certainly that in which he confuses Robert Bruce the grandfather with Robert Bruce the grandson, as pointed out in the note to bk. i. l. 477 (p. 547). This is enough to render us cautious as to believing any of his statements without additional evidence; and it is clear that he has, with the usual licence of a professed writer of Romance, embellished his stories wherever he thought he could do so effectively. We must not, for example, inquire too closely into his arithmetic; whilst the almost invariable success of the Scotch against the English, however great the number of the latter, becomes somewhat monotonous.² Some

¹ See some account of the curious errors in Barbour in the *Saturday Review*, Jan. 20, 1872. The latest and most careful inquiry into the historical character of Barbour's work is, on the whole, decidedly favourable to its general correctness. In the Introduction (p. ix) to the Calendar of Documents relating to Scotland, vol. iii., the editor, Mr. J. Bain, pronounces the following verdict. "Beside the *Chronicon de Lancercost*, the *Genja Annalia* of Fordun, and works of that class, there are two other authorities of the highest value for the period embraced in this volume. These are the *Scala Chronica* of Sir Thomas Gray of Heton (Maitland Club, 1836, ed. J. Stevenson), and the *Metrical History of the Brus*, by archdeacon John Barbour. The statements in both of these have been tested by many entries in this volume, the bearing of which attentive readers will not fail to discover for themselves. Barbour abounds in graphic pictures of his hero's career, and of those who served with or against the King of Scots. In these details he is almost always correct, with occasional errors in names. Writing as he did at a long interval of time, about half a century after King Robert's death, the arrangement of his story is often imperfect, the succession of events transposed, and wrong dates given, capable, however, of being corrected by other authority, and detracting little from the real historical value of *The Brus*. . . . The *Scala Chronica* is more correct in the order of its dates and events than *The Brus*, and, though not free from minor errors in names, is corroborated by the records in this volume."

² He admits that Bruce got the worst of it at the battle of Methven (2.434); but this is almost the sole instance of such a mishap in a well-contested battle, excepting that in which Sir Edward Bruce perished.

of the figures are curious; we find the Scotch, at various times, having 300 against 1500 (7. 616); 60 against a vague number (8. 31); 600 against 3000 (8. 197); 50 against 1500 (9. 571); 30,000 against 100,000 (at Bannockburn, where the slain amount to 30,000, being the precise number of the whole of the Scotch army); 6000 against 20,000 (14. 38, 51); one against every two (15. 345); one against five (16. 187); one against eight (16. 189); 50 against 10,000, which is really astonishing (16. 496); 50 against 300 (16. 514); 15,000 against 20,000, very moderate odds (17. 508, 544); and finally, 2000 against 40,000, on which occasion, however, Sir Edward Bruce was warned, truly enough, that he was courting defeat and death (18. 91). The king himself performs great feats; at one time killing 3 men (3. 93), at another 3 more (5. 521); next, 14 at once (6. 312); then 4 (6. 648); another 3 (7. 222); and, with the help of his hound, his last 3 (7. 484).

But the right way to regard *The Bruce* is not to look at it too critically. The author is at his best in his picturesque and spirited anecdotes, where he is evidently bent on telling a good story. The best examples of his method are just those which are most likely to strike the reader, such as the accounts of the battle of Methven (2. 347); Bruce's victory over Lorn's three men (3. 93); his adventures among the mountains (3. 367); the siege of Kildrummy castle (4. 85); how Bruce sent a spy to Carrick (4. 517), and his success after landing there (5. 1); how Douglas took his own castle of Douglas (5. 227), and made his 'larder' (5. 395); Bruce's slaughter of the three traitors (5. 521); how he was hunted with a sleuth-hound (6. 25); the story of Tydeus (6. 179); how Bruce was hunted with a sleuth-hound for the second time (6. 484); how he slew a second set of three traitors (7. 79); and even a third set (7. 400); how Douglas took his own castle for the second time (8. 437); the siege of Perth (9. 324); the feats of Sir Edward Bruce (9. 472); the fight in the pass below Ben Cruachan (10. 1); the taking of Linlithgow castle (10. 137); the taking of Roxburgh castle (10. 352); the taking of Edinburgh castle (10. 507); the battle of Bannockburn (11. 69), though this is, pardonably enough, told with too great prolixity,

being so spun out as to fill more than 1800 lines ; the adventures of Sir Edward Bruce in Ireland (14. 1) ; the feats of the fighting bishop, Sir William Sinclair (16. 572) ; the taking of the town of Berwick (17. 1) ; the siege of Berwick by the English (17. 327, 589) ; the last fight of Sir Edward Bruce (18. 1) ; the struggle in Wear-dale (19. 279) ; and the expedition of Douglas with the Bruce's heart (20. 299).

But the highest tribute to the real merits of Barbour is to be found in the fact that Sir Walter Scott not only studied the poem closely, but borrowed from it several striking incidents in no less than three separate works. His beautiful poem of *The Lord of the Isles* is considerably indebted to it (see references on p. 626, at bottom). His novel of *Castle Dangerous* is almost wholly founded upon it, as he himself tells us in the introduction to that work. In the Appendix to that Introduction he quotes two long passages (5. 255—462, 6. 379—434) ; and the very title, 'Castle Dangerous,' is borrowed from Barbour's expression—'The auenturus castell off Douglas' (8. 495). Lastly, he has borrowed several incidents from it to embellish his *Tales of a Grandfather* (see references on p. 627, at top) ; and Sir Walter's excellent and easy prose forms a capital commentary upon Barbour's verse.

The best estimate of Barbour's poetry is, I think, that given in the admirable remarks made by Cosmo Innes in the Preface to his edition of the poem for the Spalding Club ; from which I give some extracts for the reader's benefit. Speaking of Barbour, he says (at p. viii) :—"His remarkable poem is not to be criticised as a chronicle in rhyme. Its author had an object independent of strict correctness in the order or dates, or even the facts of his story. His theme was Freedom, not personal liberty, which, in the abstract, was then hardly understood, but exemption from that most hated tyranny, the violent dominion of a foreign people. . . . Satisfied to have real persons and events, and an outline of history for his guide, and to preserve the true character of things, he did not trouble himself about accuracy of detail. It suited his purpose to place Bruce altogether right, Edward outrageously wrong, in the first discussion of the dis-

puted succession. It suited his views of poetical justice, that the Bruce, who had been so unjustly dealt with, should be the Bruce who took vengeance for that injustice at Bannockburn; though the former was the grandfather, the other the grandson. His hero is not to be degraded by announcing that he had once sworn fealty to Edward, and once done homage to Balliol, or ever joined any party but that of his country and of freedom."

Again, at p. xxv, he says:—"The plan and conduct of his poem are exceedingly simple. There is no artificial or far-sought ornament, no invention of machinery, no imitation of the ancient epic. None of the miracles afterwards told of Bannockburn are traced to Barbour. There is not a superhuman being nor a supernatural incident introduced into his poem. We do not meet even with the name of a god or goddess of classical antiquity.¹ We are left in doubt whether the author was acquainted with Homer and Virgil.² Barbour claims the single merit of telling a 'soothfast story' in verse, and with some of the graces of the fables of romance; and he was the first who did so . . . The Archdeacon is no common chronicler. He has an eye for all beauty and a heart for every kind of nobleness. He delights in describing the evolutions of troops and all the pomp and circumstance of war. He paints like an artist the assembling of the English king's host of many nations (so effectively named), in multitude overspreading the land, hiding both hill and valley; the war-horses and the knights, shields and spears and burnished arms; banners and pennons glancing to the sun's beam, that all the land was in a blaze (ll. 76, 188). On the other hand, the hardy countenance of the Scotch army, Bruce's homely manner of cheering his soldiers, speaking good words here and there (ll. 257), and their confidence in their tried leader, are very skilfully contrasted with the glitter and pride of the English squadrons."

¹ Yes, we do; *Mynerve* is Minerva (iv. 263); but the mention of her is quite incidental. The same passage involves the supernatural.

² Certainly not with Homer, as Greek was unknown, and Guido de Colonna's was then the standard '*Historia Troie*.' But Barbour quotes Vergil three or four times.

ACCOUNT OF THE MANUSCRIPTS.

The two MSS. (C. and E.) and the principal editions (H., A., P., J., and I.) are briefly mentioned at p. 640. A somewhat fuller notice of them is here given.

C.—The CAMBRIDGE MS., in the Library of St. John's College, Cambridge, where its class-mark is G. 23. This MS., imperfect at the beginning, contains in its present condition 143 leaves, the size of each leaf being about $8\frac{1}{4}$ inches in length, and $5\frac{1}{2}$ in breadth. Each leaf contains about 82 lines, written in a single column. The first extant line is l. 57 of Book IV. Hence the number of missing lines is 630 (in Book I.), together with 592 (in Book II.),¹ 762 (in Book III.), and 56 (in Book IV.), or 2040 lines in all. We may safely assume 25 leaves to have been lost, as these would contain about 2050 lines. This can be easily verified in another way; for most of the quires consist of 12 leaves, and the first extant quire has lost its first leaf. The loss of 2 quires and a leaf would give precisely 25 as the number of missing leaves. We conclude that, in its original state, the MS. must have contained 168 leaves in 14 quires, all of which consisted of 12 leaves except the sixth (*f*), which has 14 leaves (or 2 too many), and the fourteenth, which has but 10 leaves (or 2 too few); whence the whole number was $14 \times 12 = 168$. The writing is fairly neat and regular, and the colophon, printed at p. 520,² tells us that the last page of *The Bruce* was written out on Aug. 28, 1487, by the hand of 'J. de R. chaplain.' It can hardly be doubted that 'J. de R.' means John Ramsay, who wrote out the *other* MS. of *The Bruce* in 1489; see the description of the Edinburgh MS. below.

The same MS. also contains two short poems, written out by the same hand at the same time. Both are printed, for the sake of completeness, in the present volume. The former is a copy of 'How the good wife taught her daughter,' for which see p. 523;

¹ MS. E. has only 589; but probably MS. C. (usually more perfect) had the 3 extra lines found in Hart's edition, and numbered 243*—245*.

² In l. 5, p. 520, for 'capellarium' read 'capellani.'

and observe that we have, at the end, the colophon—‘*Explicit documentum matris ad filiam, per manum J. de R. capellani;*’ see p. 536.¹ The latter is a copy of a poem by Lydgate, here turned into the Lowland Scottish dialect; see p. 537.

This MS., though imperfect at the beginning, is certainly, as far as it goes, the better of the two, and is two years earlier in date. It has therefore been taken as the basis of the text, from l. 57 of Book IV. to the end. I have introduced, but rather sparingly, several corrections from MS. E. and the old printed editions; such corrections are all denoted by the use of square brackets, as in bk. iv. ll. 98, 100, 117, 119, 120, 124, &c. I have usually preferred to keep the reading of this MS. C. where I could; but I dare say there are a few passages, not corrected by me, where the reading of MS. E. is preferable. However, as the footnotes give the various readings in that MS., the reader has the materials for making emendations.²

In Book V., MS. C. has two lines, 507*, 508*, which MS. E. wrongly omits. In Book VI., MS. C. has eight additional lines, viz. 85*—92*. In Book VII., MS. C. has two additional lines, 203*, 204*; also five additional lines, 301*—305*, omitted in E. because the eye of the scribe passed from *traistly* at the end of l. 300 in that MS. (see footnote) to *trastly* at the end of l. 305*. In Book VIII., MS. C. has two additional lines, 493* and 495*; observe the rimes. In Book IX., MS. C. has four additional lines, 374*—377*, omitted in E. cwing to the repetition of ‘Toward the toun’ at the beginning of ll. 374* and 374. In Book X., it has two additional lines, 154*, 155*. In Book XI., it has four additional lines, 103*—106*. In Book XII., it has two additional lines, 406*, 407*. In Book XIII., it has ten

¹ On p. 526, for ‘cap^m’ read ‘capⁿⁱ,’ i. e. *capellani*.

² Dr. Köppel points out an instance in which I have failed to do this. In Book xvii. l. 812—‘And certainly, I hard neur say,’ Jamieson (bk. xii. l. 552) gives the reading ‘certis’ for ‘certainly,’ which improves the scansion. I may observe that I do not follow Jamieson’s edition, but MS. E. itself, which is not always the same thing. Still, I dare say Jamieson is right here, and, in that case, I have missed the variation. This was accidental, not intentional. I have done my best.

additional lines, 447*—450*, 651*—656*, omitted in E. because of the repetition of *fand*, and of words riming with *licht*. In Book XV., it has four additional lines, 271*—274* (omitted in E. because of the repetition of *menzhe*); also twenty additional lines, 337*—344* (omitted in E. because of the repetition of *he*) and 345*—356* (omitted in E. because of the repetition of *ky*); and two more, 539*, 540*, which are of considerable interest. In Book XVI., it has four additional lines, 209*—212*, omitted in E. because of the repetition of *mycht*. In Book XVIII., l. 537*, found in this MS. only, is probably spurious, as it makes *three* lines rime together. In Book XIX., it has two additional lines, 375*, 376*. In Book XX., it has six additional lines, 206*—211*; whilst it arranges ll. 285—298 in a different and better order. On the other hand, it omits a few lines here and there, viz. v. 109—112 (four lines), vi. 101—106 (six lines), ix. 210, 211 (two lines), xv. 228—231 (four lines), xviii. 451—454 and 539—546 (twelve lines), xix. 540—543 (four lines), xx. 16 (one line), xx. 44—49 (six lines), making 39 lines in all; all of which are preserved in MS. E. As far then as the MSS. C. and E. run parallel to each other, the former has 80 lines (1 being spurious) which are not in the latter; whilst the latter has 39 lines not in the former; hence, from this point of view, MS. C. is the better by 40 lines. It is curious that Hart's edition was printed from a MS. (now lost) which was fuller than either of these, so that by its help 39 more lines have been recovered, as noted below in the description of that edition.

Although this MS. C. is clearly the older and better of the two extant MSS., it seems to have been little known. Neither Pinkerton nor Jamieson were aware of it, so that their editions omit the additional lines which it contains, besides giving some very inferior readings in various passages. The only edition, besides the present, in which it has been recognised, is that printed by Cosmo Innes for the Spalding Club, who observes (p. xiv, note b) that 'a very careful collation of the Cambridge MS. on the margins of a copy of Dr. Jamieson's edition, made for the present edition by Mr. J. B. Brichan, I propose to deposit in the

Advocates' Library.' Innes has made much use of this MS.; in fact, his edition is founded, like my own, chiefly upon a collation of the two MSS. See the description of his edition below.

E.—THE EDINBURGH MS. This MS. consists of two parts, which have been transposed in the binding. The latter part contains a copy of *The Wallace*, and was first written in 1488. The former part contains *The Bruce*, and was written in the following year, 1489. Both are in the same handwriting, that of John Ramsay, though it varies a good deal in character and in the colour of the ink in various places. The fact that *The Wallace* was first written is of some importance, as it determined, in a manner, the size of the page. Having longer lines to write, Ramsay chose a larger size of leaf than he had used for MS. C.; namely, one about $10\frac{1}{2}$ inches in length by $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches broad. And having done this, he found, when he came to write out *The Bruce*, that he could easily get *two* columns instead of one into the breadth of the page. Hence this copy is written in double columns, with about 47 lines in each column, giving about 94 lines on a page, or 188 on a leaf; but some leaves contain more. The whole of *The Bruce* is, in fact, contained in 70 leaves, distributed into 7 quires; but the quires are very unevenly made up, viz. A (2 leaves), B (12 leaves), C (2), D (16), E (16), F (14), G (8). In the copy of *The Wallace*, the quires are more nearly uniform. It contains 124 leaves, distributed into 6 quires, viz. A (20 leaves), B (22), C (20), D (20), E (20), F (22). *The Wallace* ends on what is now the last page of the MS. with the colophon—'Explicit vita nobilissimi defensoris scocie videlicet Willelmi Wallace militis, per me Ihoannem Ramsay anno domini m° cccc° octuagesimo octauo (*flourish here*) deo [gratias]'; the last word being illegible, though 'gratias' would be expected. See the latest edition of *Wallace*, edited by J. Moir for the Scottish Text Society, 1884—6. The last leaf of *The Bruce* is leaf 70, and the poem ends at the bottom of the first column on the front of it. This colophon is given, with the contractions marked by italic letters, at p. 520 below. I regret to say there are two errors in it. In my fifth line, 'lochmaleny' should rather be

'lochmalony,' as printed by Jamieson; the MS. may be read either way. In my ninth line, I have followed previous editors in printing 'per dei manum,' which gives no sense. On re-examining the MS., I find the word is certainly 'miam̃,' which stands, as usual, for 'misericordiam'; and the correction, when once pointed out, is obvious enough. The colophon tells us, that this part of the MS. was 'Raptim scriptus' or written hurriedly, and that it was written by John Ramsay, at command of Sir Symon Lochmalony of Ouchtirmunsye, vicar, in 1489. Jamieson refers us to Sibbald's *History of Fife*, pp. 82, 83, 86, 89, for the information that Lochmalony was the name of a family in Fife, who took it from lands so called in the parish of Kilmeny, in the north-east part of Fife; and that the parish church of Moonsie, about two miles north-west from Cupar in Fife, is called *Auchtermonsey* (i. e. 'Monsey-head'¹) in a record dated March 31, 1517. This connects John Ramsay with Fife; and we learn, on the whole, that he was occupied in 1487 with writing out MS. C. of *The Bruce*; in 1488, with writing out *The Wallace*; and in 1489 with writing out a second copy (MS. E.) of *The Bruce*; and it was to mark his sense of the greater haste with which the latter copy was made that he has noted that it was 'raptim scriptus.' In fact, he has on several occasions skipt lines in the latter copy, by carelessly losing his place; as has been shown above. It is clear that he must have parted with the older copy before writing

¹ From Gael. *uachdar*, the top (MacLeod and Dewar); cf. O. Irish *uachtar*, *schtar*, the top, upper part (Windisch). Mr. J. T. Clark, Keeper of the Advocates' Library, kindly refers me to the Exchequer Rolls of Scotland, ix. 646, for a mention of 'Alexander Lyndesay de Ochtermonsey' under the date 1485; and to p. 683 of the same, where, under the date 1484, there is a mention of Alexander Lochmalony of Lochmalony. He further informs me, on the authority of one of the family, Geo. Burnet Esq., Lyon King at Arms, that Alexander of Leys (possibly the one whose 'pen was led,' as he died a very old man) represented the family from 1529 to 1574. Among his younger sons were William of Easter Slowie and Alexander of Kynneskie. Christian, daughter of Alexander of Kynneskie, married (in 1579) Alexander Jaffray of Kingswells, whose son was provost of Aberdeen and father of 'Jaffray's Diary.' The other Alexander mentioned on this page of MS. E. was probably great-grandson of Alexander of Leys, and practically succeeded his great-grandfather in the estates in 1578.

out the later, and he does not seem to have drawn from precisely the same source as before. At least, the copies differ more than they should do in many places. But it seems useless to speculate upon the contents of the copies from which he drew, as they must long ago have perished. The various rubrics in this MS., such as that printed at the top of p. 3, are often the merest scribbles, and written anywhere in the margin, or at the top or bottom of the page. They were probably added afterwards. The rubrics in MS. C. are less numerous, and more carefully written, probably at the same time as the text.

I have said that the text ends at the end of col. 1 on the front of leaf 70. A blank space is left in the second column. The back of this leaf was originally the outermost page of the MS., and the only blank page in it. Hence it has come to be scribbled over with the names of its successive owners. The oldest entry is—‘This buik pertenis to ane honorabill man, wm. burnat of ester slowy.’ Somewhat later is—‘This Buike pertenis to ane honorable man Alexander Burnet of leys: qui longos viuet letosque [dies?]. A third entry is—‘Alexander burnet of kynnesky withe my hand . . Mr. Robertus Jaffray’ . . .¹ A fourth entry—‘Alexander burnat with my hand at the pene led at the command off my maister.’ A fifth entry is like the fourth, but with ‘pen’ for ‘pene.’ We thus learn that the MS. belonged formerly to the Burnets of Aberdeenshire, according to Jamieson (pref. p. xxiii).²

Owing to the loss of 25 leaves at the beginning of MS. C., I have necessarily printed MS. E. as the text, from p. 1 to p. 78, l. 56; with a few corrections from the editions by Hart and Anderson, and (very seldom) from Wyntoun’s *Chronicle*, as to which see below. In Book II., E. omits ll. 243*—245*, owing to a repetition of *mycht*, which I have supplied from the editions. From Book IV. l. 57 to the end, MS. E. has been collated

¹ Jamieson has—‘withe my hand.’ Ita est. Mr. Robertus Jaffray Notarius ad hec.’

² Probably one of this family gave it to the Advocates’ Library; but it is not known whether the donor was James Burnett, Lord Monboddo.

throughout, and the various readings given, as far as I have observed them. The variations are given in the footnotes, and are either marked 'E.', or have *no* letter appended to them.

WYNTOUN.—After this description of the two MSS., it is necessary to add a few words here about Wyntoun's *Chronicle*. It has already been said that Wyntoun has preserved for us about 280 lines of *The Bruce*, in a better form (in the main) than is found in MS. E.; (MS. C. omits them). The exact passages thus preserved are the following: i. 37—132; 135, 136; four lines similar to i. 137—140; i. 141—164; four lines similar to i. 167—170; i. 187—194, 197—202, 205—212; two lines similar to i. 215, 216; 275—280; four lines equivalent in sense to i. 477—482; 483—514; six lines parallel to i. 561—566; four lines parallel to i. 569—572; i. 589—ii. 9; one line parallel to ii. 10; seven lines parallel to ii. 12—18; ii. 19—28; two lines parallel to ii. 31, 32; and ii. 33—36; making about 280 lines in all.

I have given a few corrections from Wyntoun in the footnotes, but I might have given just one or two more, as I failed to observe the quoted passages after l. 280. Thus, in i. 489, Wyntoun supplies *full*, so that he gives the line as—'And 3e tharoff full lord suld be.' In i. 501, Wyntoun has *thay ne* for *than*, which seems better. However, the extracts from Wyntoun are given in full in the Appendix to this Preface; p. lxxxi.

ACCOUNT OF THE PRINTED EDITIONS.

Innes remarks—"The first known edition of Barbour's *Bruce* is believed to have been printed about 1570-1. Only one imperfect copy is known to exist, and I have not had the advantage of seeing it. It is described by its possessor [Mr. D. Laing] as a small quarto, black letter, apparently printed at Edinburgh about the year 1570 (Memoir prefixed to Dunbar's Poems, 1834, p. 40, *note*). More lately, Mr. Laing informs us, it is printed 'apparently in 1571,' at the expense of Henrie Charteris, Edinburgh

(Bannatyne Miscellany, iii. 160).” On application to Mr. Laing, I was informed that it nowhere differed materially from Hart’s edition, which is next described.

H.—Hart’s edition, 1616. Innes remarks that he had never heard of the existence of more than two copies, one in the Bodleian library, formerly belonging to John Selden, and ‘another and more perfect copy, formerly in the Anstruther Library, in the collection of Mr. Maidment, advocate.’ However, the Bodleian copy is quite perfect; it is only misbound, one leaf of ‘the Table’ being placed before the last seven leaves. The Title is—‘The Actes and Life of the most Victorious Conqueror, Robert Bruce, King of Scotland. Wherein also are contained the martiall deeds of the valiant Princes, Edward Bruce, Sir James Douglas, Erle Thomas Randel, Walter Stewart, &c. . . . Newly corrected and conferred with the best and most ancient Manuscripts. Edinburgh, printed by Andro Hart, 1616.’

The text has been collated throughout with this copy, and all variations have been given that seemed of any importance. Hart seems to have had access to several excellent MSS., now lost. The chief gain of Hart’s edition is that it helps to supply missing lines. Most of the lines found in MS. C., but omitted in MS. E., are found in H. (Hart). More than this, we sometimes find lines in H., almost certainly genuine, which occur in neither of the MSS. Such lines are: ii. 243*—245*, xii. 209*—212*; xiii. 131*—144*; xvi. 197*, 198*; xvii. 903*, 904*, 905*, 906*; xx. 421*—432*. By help of H., we thus recover no less than 39 lines, which are worth having; in particular, the 12 remarkable lines in bk. xx. give us an additional and remarkable anecdote, only otherwise preserved in Holland’s poem of *The Howlat*; see note to line 421* on p. 611. I have not included l. 187 of Book I. in the above list, since this line, though omitted in E., is preserved by Wyntoun.

Prefixed to this edition of 1616, is ‘The Printers Preface to the Reader.’ I extract the opening paragraph of this, and another paragraph at the end. The latter is of some interest, as it contains a reference to the happy union of Scotland with

England under James I., printed only 13 years after that king's accession.

[*From the Preface to Hart's edition of *The Bruce*, 1616.*]

“THE PRINTERS PREFACE

to the Reader.

There is nothing vnto which the minde of man doth more aspire than to renown *and* immortality : therefore it is, *that* no time hath bene so barbarous, no countries so vnciuile, but they haue had a care to preserue worthie actions from the iniurie of obliuion, *and* laboured *that* the names of these that were vertuous, while they liued, should not perish with their breath. And amongst all the strange and diuerse fashions of remembring the dead, no record hath bene found to be compared to that of bookes, *and* amongst all bookes none so lasting as these in verse, which how so euer rudely done, yet seeme to haue striuen with dayes, and euen to compasse time, beeing the first remembrances that either *Greece* or *Rome* haue, and apparantly shall be the last.

Howe curious our Antecessours in this Islle haue bene to extend their memory to after ages, many olde monuments yet to be seene, can beare witnesse, but more than any, that fame of which many yeres since was amongst forneners (*sic*) of their ancient Poets the *Bardes*, who wrote in verse the deedes of their most valiant men, and song them in the wilde Forrests *and* mountaines, with which (though long time after) the many records wee haue of the ancient defenders of our Countrie, may be brought forth : and amongst all the rest, this storie of the valiant BRUCE is not the least : it speaketh the language of that time ; if it spake ours, it would not bee it selfe : yet as an antique it is venerable.

[*The writer goes on to explain the general contents of the poem, and the events which it relates. The Preface concludes in the following manner.*]

This is hee¹ of whom it may be said, that was said of that *Roman Scipio*, *unus homo nobis cunctando restituit rem*. Into

¹ Referring, of course, to Robert Bruce.

what bondage found he his Nation? To what liberty did he restore it? Since the times of the old *Heroes* none hath more excelled in all vertues. Who more courageous in warre? Who more temperate in peace? Who euer had a fortoun more hard? Who euer did more hardely leade Fortoun captiue, *and* lesse regarded her frownes? a constant course of victorie still enabling all his enterprises, whose mind would not bin broken, much more bowed vnder such heaps of miseries? whose constancie would not be queld to haue his wife taken captiue, his foure brethren slaine, his friends with all mischiefes opprest: to haue himselfe not only barred of his patrimonie *and* estate, but of a Kingdome? *and* all done against faith, by a prince the mightiest of that age. Beside all these calamities, thrallled, *and* brought to the extreamest of want: hee neither doubted of the recouerie of his Crowne, nor was at any time seene to commit any thing vnworthie of a kingly mind. Let *Rome* boast of her *Camillus* and *Scipio*, *France* of her *Charles*, *Epirus* of the great *Scandeberge*, *Scotland* shal not forget this Prince, for she cannot. And if hee be not so renoumed as these, it is not for that he is not as worthie: but for that he hath not had so braue trumpeters of his fame, beeing borne in so vnpolished an age: which time the destroyer and restorer of euery thing may perhaps hereafter in these more learned dayes amend. ¶ There be some who hold the opinion that the publishing of those bookes is hurtful, as embers of consumed discord, but it is not the publishing of the simplicitie of our predecessours that can diuide vs, or cause any discord, but rather our owne too great subteltie, ambition *and* auarice, *and* the turning the pages of *Tacitus*, *and* of Secretar *Machiavell* that can breed an ague in our state. Can the reading of the warres betwixt *Lancaster* and *Yorke* separate the red *and* white Roses? I thinke no. But I am perswaded that all men of sound minds wil rather abhorre discord in reading of these bookes, seeing what the miseries *and* horrible calamities these warres bring forth, *and* what great occasion we of both Nations haue to magnifie Gods goodnes, that in our daies since the Gospell hath bene in sinceritie published

amongst vs, hath turned all these bloodie broyles into a peaceable Calme, especially now in the person of our dread Soueraigne : So that now, as the Prophet sayeth, *Our swords are broken into mattocks, and our speares into sithes*. But if we would consider what meanes haue beene vsed, what paines taken, and plots laide by the wisest of both Nations, to knit vp this vnion, and yet could neuer effectate the same, vntill it pleased God to cut downe this partition wall of long debate, in the person of our most gracious SOVERAIGNE.

GOD giue vs grace to bee
thankfull for it.

A M E N.

ROBERTVS BRVSSIUS.

Regni instaurator, ac penè novus con-
ditor, in omni Fortuna invictus.

QVIS varios casus, quis dura pericula BRVSSI,
Fatorumque vices commemorare queat ?
Qui victus toties, toties qui victor et hostis,
In vacuo fixit Martia signa solo.
Qui domitis Fatis, pugnando restituit rem ;
Civibus et patriam, jusque suum patriæ.
Cum tot acerba virum, cum tot cumulata suorum
Funera funeribus cerneret ante oculos ;
Mens generosa animi Fortunæ excelsior omni
Imperio, stabili perstitit usque gradu ?
SCOTIA quæ statuas VICTORI justa tropæa ?
Qui Fati, ac hostis, Victor et ipse Sui est.

The same in English.

Who can the Hazards hard, the chances strange
Of Bruce report, a Mark of Fortunes change ?
Oft was he thrall'd, his Foes oft from him fled,
Oft ensignes on the purple Plaines he spread.
He danted Fates, his native Soyle o'rethrowne,
Her to her owne, to her brought back a Crowne.
By fight he all restor'd, and hauing seene
So many funerall heapes before his eene,
His Mind vnquell'd reach't Fortunes wheele aboue,
And in the Spheare of Courage fixt did moue.
Where hast thou (Scotland) for his Trophies room,
Who Fates, Foes, and himselfe for thee o'recome ?”

The next edition is that of 1620, also printed by Hart. Lowndes says it is in 8vo, black-letter, pp. 444. Jamieson had a copy of this in his own possession, and he gives the title-page, which agrees with that of 1616, except in the date. Innes remarks that this edition is, at first sight extremely like the preceding one. 'The type is the same, the page of letter is the same size in both, and the paging corresponds almost throughout. They are, however, essentially different.' He gives also a list of words which, in this edition, appear in a more modern spelling than in the foregoing; thus *Captaine* is substituted for *Capitaine*, *allone* for *allane*, *two* for *twa*, *more* for *mare*, *them* for *thame*, *most* for *maist*, *so* for *sa*, *wold* for *wald*, *if* for *gif*, *old* for *all*, &c. All these are changes for the worse. I have neither examined, nor collated this edition, as I did not see what good was likely to come of it. There is a copy of this edition in the Advocates' Library, and it is probably not uncommon. Lowndes mentions later reprints of this edition, to which he assigns the dates 1648 and 1665.

A.—An edition by Andrew Anderson, Edinburgh, 1670; 12mo. There is a copy in the Cambridge University Library, which I have found useful. I have given occasional readings, marked 'A.' But it is considerably inferior to Hart's edition, from which it was probably derived, notwithstanding several alterations.¹ Lowndes mentions a later edition, in 1671.

1672.—An edition printed by Robert Saunders, Glasgow, 1672; 18mo. (Innes). I am told there is a copy in the Advocates' Library, Edinburgh; but it is described as '12mo.'

1715.—Innes describes it as by 'Robert Freebairn, Edinburgh, 1715 or 1716; 4to, *black-letter*; in language much modernised. Issued with a false title-page in 1758.' I have seen one of these quartos; they are of a miserable quality, and may be described as almost worthless.

¹ Shortly after I had finished my collations, this book was lost, and has never since been found. I succeeded in obtaining another copy, which I sold to the library for less than half price. Fortunately for me, it was not lost whilst I was consulting it.

1737.—By ‘Carmichael and Miller, Edinburgh, 1737 ; 18mo ;’ (Innes). I have a note that there is a Glasgow edition of the same date, in the Advocates’ Library. In a book-catalogue it is described as—‘Life and Acts of Robert Bruce, king of Scotland, with the Martial Deeds, &c., and with a Glossary of Words, thick 12mo., printed at Glasgow in 1737.’

1758.—A re-issue of ed. 1715 ; see above.

P.—The Bruce ; or the History of Robert I., king of Scotland. Written in Scottish verse by John Barbour. The first genuine edition, published from a MS. dated 1489 ; with Notes and a Glossary ; by J. Pinkerton. London, 1790. Fcap. 8vo.¹ 3 vols. Instead of merely reprinting the old editions, Pinkerton printed MS. E. for the first time from a transcript made for him. He seems to have made little use of the black-letter editions, though he supplied l. 187 of Book I. from one of them. The idea of printing the MS. was an extremely good one, and the edition, being well printed and of convenient form, is a useful one. Pinkerton also printed some ‘Ancient Scottish Poems,’ in 2 vols., which I have, in various places, compared with the MSS. It is worth observing that, whilst much of his work is quite correct, he is, as an editor, seldom to be relied upon, as he frequently misreads or misprints a word which is clearly written in the MS. The reason is obvious, viz. that he was not acquainted with the language of the Middle-English period. It seems to have been the belief, in the last century and even later, that any one who was fairly acquainted with Greek and Latin was ‘a scholar,’ and by virtue of that ‘scholarship’ could edit works written in a language of which he knew neither the grammar nor the vocabulary. Indeed, I suppose the same belief still prevails in England ; but it is a great snare, and is the source of much bad work.

It was Pinkerton who first divided the poem, which extends to more than 13,550 lines in MS. E., into twenty books. There are no divisions in the MS., except occasionally at the beginning of a new paragraph. These paragraphs are of unequal length,

¹ Lowndes says 12mo., to indicate the size, as usual. The confusion on this subject is much to be regretted.

and do not always agree in the two MSS. Pinkerton's division is so convenient that I have gladly adopted it in the present edition ; especially as it was adopted by Jamieson in his Dictionary, so that the references in that work are the same as here.

The chief defect in Pinkerton's edition is that it sometimes omits a line which is extant in the MS. In order to keep wholly to his numbering, I have been obliged to mark such lines with an asterisk, as well as the lines which I have supplied from MS. C. and from Hart's edition. The lines which exist in E., but are omitted in P., are these, viz. iv. 681*, ix. 104*, x. 274*—276*, xi. 97*, 98*, 132*, xix. 185*, 186*, xx. 127*—130* ; making 14 lines in all.¹

J.—The Bruce, &c., published from a MS. dated 1489, with Notes and a Memoir of the Life of the Author. [To which is added,] Wallace, or the Life of Sir Wm. Wallace of Ellerslie, from a MS. dated 1488, by John Jamieson, D.D. Edinburgh ; 1820. 2 vols. 4to. (250 copies printed). The Bruce and the Wallace are both printed from the same MS. E., but in separate volumes ; and the volumes can sometimes be had separately. They form, in fact, distinct works, except that the meagre 'Glossary' to the 'Bruce' is incorporated with that to 'Wallace' in the second volume. Jamieson has printed the same MS. E. with much more care ; he collated Pinkerton edition with the MS., and removed several mistakes. His acquaintance with the vocabulary was very considerable, as evidenced by his very useful Dictionary, in which a large number of the words in 'The Bruce' are well explained. Of course I am greatly indebted to his work, which has much assisted me. In going over his work I have found a few errors in it ; and these are particularly discussed in Index VII., at p. 776. It is with something like a shock that one realises the fact that

¹ All these 14 lines are in Jamieson's edition. The present edition adds 80 lines from C., and 39 lines from H., and thus contains 119 lines more than J., and 133 more than P. The edition by Innes is complete, but some of the additional lines do not appear in the text, being relegated to the notes. I give them *all* in the text, as being most convenient. The only line which seems to be spurious is xviii. 537*. The *odd* number of lines in Book IV. is due to the *three* Latin lines (249—251).

he had no particular acquaintance with Middle-English grammar, and sometimes misread some very easy words. Thus he supposes that *betane* could be the pp. of the weak verb *betynen*, and that *wandyst* could be the past tense of *wandien*, to fear. It remains to be said that the MS. does not clearly distinguish between *u* and *n*, between *c* and *t*, or between *s* and *f*. Hence Jamieson has misprinted *belenes* for *beleues*,¹ *cleue* for *clene*, *pantener* for *pautener*, *reuk* for *renk*, and *skowurand* for *skownrand*. Also, *char* for *thar*, and conversely *tyre* for *cyre*. Also, *sycht* for *fycht* (ii. 388), *enchausyt* for *enchaufyt*, *sordid* for *fordid*, *lessyt* for *leffyt*, *stoutlynys* for *frontlynys*, *syvewarm* for *fyswarin* (Fitzwarren). Again, he prints *slalk* for *slakk*; but this can be explained by the fact that the scribes actually write what looks like *lk*, *lb*, merely to save themselves a little trouble in doubling the letters *k* and *b*; as explained in my article on Ghost-words (Phil. Soc. Trans. 1885-6, p. 369). I may illustrate this by noting that in Dr. Furnivall's print of 'The Legend of Women,' l. 756, MS. Gg. has the reading—'Thus wolde they seyn alas thow welkede wal'; where the other MSS. have *wikked*, *wyked*, *wicked*, *wykkyd*. The correct reading is, of course, *wikked*, for which some lazy scribe wrote what looked like *wilked*. The scribe of MS. Gg. perhaps thought that it meant 'withered,' and preferred to spell it *welkede*; but he need not have added the third *e*.

A few misprints also occur in Jamieson; as *eftir* for *eftyr* (i. 40); *debate* for *debat* (i. 149); *rewate* for *reawte* (i. 164); *com-mandyt* for *commaundynt* (i. 258); *Androwis* for *Androws* (i. 353); *likynt* for *liknynt* (i. 396); *he* for *ye*, MS. 3e (i. 494); *tak* for *tuk* (i. 589); and others of a like kind, easily corrected by collation with the MS.

In 1869, a convenient reprint of Jamieson's edition of 1820 was published by Ogle and Co. of Glasgow. It is called 'A new edition,' but it is really a faithful reprint, page for page, of the former edition, and reproduces all the same misprints. There are 'a few trivial, but necessary, alterations in the Notes.' The

¹ In Gawayn and Galogras; but it affects his explanation of *belcwyt*.

Glossary to the 'Bruce' is not in the same volume, but is incorporated into that to the 'Wallace,' which is also reprinted separately. An account of this edition is given in *The Athenæum*, Sept. 25, 1869.

Jamieson contrived to make one very great and quite inexcusable mistake. In order to distinguish his edition from Pinkerton's, he rejected Pinkerton's division of the poem into 20 books, and re-divided it into 14 books; although he had used Pinkerton's method throughout his Dictionary. The result is that his own edition does not give the right references to his own Dictionary. I know of nothing more perverse in the history of editing. It is the more to be regretted because his method of division is decidedly inferior; it makes some of the books too long, and the places of division are not so well chosen. Jamieson's arrangement is explained in detail at p. 541.

I.—The Brus. From a collation of the Cambridge and Edinburgh Manuscripts. Aberdeen: Printed for the Spalding Club, 1866. [Edited by one of the members of the club, Cosmo Innes, Advocate, of Edinburgh. The preface is signed C. Innes.] Pp. xlv, 524. 4to.

This is the first edition for which MS. C. was consulted. I am much indebted to the Preface, and have made some use of the Notes. The text is pleasant to read for those who only want the story, as unnecessary final *e*'s are almost uniformly dropped; but for philological purposes it must, I fear, be held to be worthless. The alleged 'consistent orthography' does not truly represent the Middle-English sounds, but is the mere result of ignorant caprice, and indefensible. I understand that the text was prepared by another hand, though the editor adopts it in the words with which he concludes his Preface:—"If I have, by allowable means, adjusted a consistent orthography, and further, by due comparison settled the text on a good foundation, my aim is in great measure gained, however much the edition may come short of the wishes of the philologist and student of language." I must here add, that I can never forget the kindly way in which, on the only occasion of a personal

meeting, Professor Innes wished me all success with my own edition, and told me I was heartily welcome to make use of his labours.

The story, as given in this edition, is fairly complete, many emendations being due to the use of both MSS. and of Hart's edition. I may just remark that the adjustment of the spelling has, in some places, given rise to some otherwise unknown forms. Thus, in 10. 164 (sect. 76, l. 20 in Innes), Jamieson turned *clene* into *cleue*; and this is the origin of the unmeaning form *clef* in Innes. See p. 230, footnote.

It is much to be regretted that, in this edition, yet a third method of numbering the lines was adopted. The poem is neither divided into 20 books (as in P.), nor into 14 books (as in J.), but into 150 paragraphs or sections of variable length. For some account of this method of division, see p. 542.

PLAN OF THE PRESENT EDITION.

The plan of the present edition may be described in a few words. By collating the two MSS. with Hart's edition (H.), I have secured a complete text. I follow MS. E. mainly as far as Book IV. l. 56, with corrections from H.; and afterwards MS. C., with corrections from E. and H. Some readings are added from A. (Anderson), and from Wyntoun.

In Books I—III., the rubrics not included within square brackets are from E.; the rest are from H. In Books IV—XX., the rubrics not included within square brackets are from C.; the rest are from E. or H., as noted. They are printed in clarendon type, for clearness. All alterations and emendations of the text, by help of other sources, are included within square brackets. Thus, in l. 16, the MS. reading *tyme of lenth* (obviously wrong) is supplanted by *lenth of tyme*, which is the reading in H. The MSS. are exactly followed, except that I have, of course, supplied the punctuation. I mark all expansions of contractions by printing them in italic letters; *th* being substituted for the MS. symbol 'y,' written just like the true *y* in such a word as 'heryng.' Thus in l. 2, the MS. has 'y^t yai' for

'*that thai*,' and 'no^t' for '*nocht*.' The substitution of '*th*' for '*y*' had to be used so frequently, whilst the advantage of marking it is so slight, and the disfigurement of the page so great, that I ceased to record it beyond p. 256, at the end of Book X. The gain in clearness was so great that it would have been better if I had printed '*th*' in roman type all through; it is only necessary to say, once for all, that the symbols for '*th*' and for '*y*' are precisely alike in the MSS. The symbol 'ϑ' is employed to represent a very similar symbol in the MS. Its proper signification is '*ss*'; but it is frequently used in place of final *s*, as in ll. 1, 2, and 3. In a few cases, it has to be taken to represent a final '*sis*,' as in the case of 'houϑ' = '*housis*,' vii. 163, viii. 514. When this symbol stands *alone*, it represents '*schir*' or '*sir*'; and I have so expanded it. The symbol *lk* is used for *kk* in a few words. I have printed the words *walk*, *walknyt*, *walk*, *walkyn*, as they are written; but they should rather have been printed *wakk*, *wakknyt*, *wakk*, *wakkyn*. It is certain, however, that Scottish scribes came, in course of time, to regard *walk* as a correct spelling, and understood it to mean *l*, *k*. It must be borne in mind that both MSS. were written out *more than a century* after the true date of the poem.

In the use of capital letters, I follow the MSS. Thus we find 'A' for 'a' in l. 13, and 'It' for 'it' in l. 15; and conversely, 'carrik' for 'Carrik' in l. 67; &c. The modern English *j* is invariably written as *i* or *I*; commonly the latter, as in 'Iugyt,' i. e. judged, in l. 89. Hyphens are inserted in compound words, when the component parts are written apart in the MSS.; as in 'with-in,' l. 107, written 'w^t in' in the MS. The footnotes give the various readings. After l. 56 of Book IV., those to which *no* letter is appended are from MS. E., as explained in the footnote to l. 57 on p. 78. The side-notes give an abstract of the story, and the head-lines a still briefer one; these are helpful in finding the place. Compare also the 'Argument' at p. v. The side-notes also give the folios of the MS.; as, e. g. at p. 81, where l. 123 begins fol. 12 of E., and l. 140 begins fol. 27 of C. The folio-marks in E. are very helpful in finding the place in Jamieson's edition, with its different numbering of lines. Thus 'fol.

12 a' occurs in Jamieson's edition on p. 68, and shows that Book IV. l. 123 of the present edition answers to Book III. l. 351 in Jamieson. For the scheme showing the references to the editions by Jamieson and Innes, see p. 541. For a brief list of the MSS. and chief editions, see p. 640. For a general account of the whole contents of the volume, see p. 785, or the Table of Contents at pp. v—xvi.

Whilst I have endeavoured to correct some of the errors into which previous editors fell, I am quite conscious that some still remain; and some misprints have been discovered since the sheets were printed off. See the List of Errata and Addenda at p. 782, and the same List (but with some additions) at p. xeviii. I am afraid that even the latter of these is not quite exhaustive.

I beg leave to draw attention to the following articles on the subject of *The Bruce*. (See also p. 625.)

"An Inquiry into the Phonetic peculiarities of Barbour's Bruce. Von Dr. Ernst Regel. Gera: Druck von Issleib & Rietzschel. (Nachgelieferte Arbeit zum Programm der Realschule erster Ordnung mit Vorschule zu Gera; Ostern, 1877)."

This gives an account of the vowels and consonants as employed in the MSS. of Barbour, and is founded upon the first ten books of the poem as printed in the present edition. See also a brief notice of this article in *Englische Studien*, iii. 194.

"Die Fragmente von Barbour's Trojanerkrieg"; by E. Köppel; in *Englische Studien*, x. 373. In this article a case is clearly made out against the ascription to Barbour of the two fragments of the Troy-book discussed above (p. xliii). I give a short summary of some of Dr. Köppel's arguments at p. xlv.

"Ueber die Charaktere in *Bruce* des altschottischen Dichters John Barbour. Ein literar-historischer Versuch. (Aus dem XVI. Jahresbericht der k. k. Staats-Oberrealschule in Marburg. 1886.) Von Julius Baudisch; Marburg: A. D. 1886." Pp. 19. 8vo. The author draws the characters of Robert and Edward Bruce as depicted by Barbour; see the brief notice in *Englische Studien*, xi. 308; and cf. *Anglia*, x. p. 76 of the Supplement.

"Darstellung der Flexionslehre in John Barbour's Bruce . . .

Leipziger Dissertation. Von H. Henschel. Leipzig: Fock." Pp. 75. 8vo. See *Anglia*, x. p. 75 of the Supplement.

"Sind die von Horstmann herausgegeben Schottischen Legenden ein Werk Barberes?" By P. Buss; in *Anglia*, ix. 493.

The author proves, by a rigorous examination of the rimes, &c., that these Legends cannot have been written by Barbour. See above, p. li.

"The Dialect of the Southern Counties of Scotland: its Pronunciation, Grammar, and Historical relations. With Appendix and Map. By Dr. James A. H. Murray." In the Philological Society's Transactions for 1870-2. (Also published separately.)

This work should be consulted for remarks on the language of Barbour and other early poets of Scotland. See note, p. xciii.

I must not conclude this Preface without acknowledging my obligations to the previous editors of this poem, and to the help I have received from various quarters. The Master and Fellows of St. John's College, Cambridge, afforded me great facility of access to their MS. The successive librarians of the Advocates' Library, Mr. Halkett, Mr. John Hill Jamieson, and Mr. Clark, gave me their help at Edinburgh. I am deeply indebted to the late Dr. Small, Librarian of the University of Edinburgh, for assistance in the collation of the Edinburgh MS. and for frequently comparing the proof-sheets with that MS. in order to secure accuracy; as also to Mr. D. Donaldson, of Glasgow, author of the latest Supplement to Jamieson's Dictionary, for collating a considerable portion of the poem with the same MS., and for various help. Mr. G. Parker, of the Bodleian Library, much assisted me in the collation with Hart's edition of 1616. I have also received other help, in the preparation of the work, for which I am greatly obliged.

I regret that the writing of this Preface has been so long, but unavoidably, delayed; and can now only hope that it will prove acceptable at last.

W. W. S.

Cambridge, Oct. 3, 1888.

APPENDIX TO THE PREFACE.

EXTRACTS FROM "ANDROW OF WYNTOUN'S ORYGYNALE
CRONYKIL OF SCOTLAND."

BOOK VIII ; CHAP. II. (ed. Laing).

[Wyntoun here quotes from 'The Bruce,' bk. i. 37-132 ; 135-164 ; 167-170.]

Off the compromissyowne

[R. fol. 191, bk.]

Made off the Successyowne.

- Q** WHEN Alysandyre oure kyng wes dede,
 That Scotland had to stere and lede, 124 At the death
 The land sex yhere, and mayr perfay, of Alexander
 Wes desolate efftyr his day. III., the land
 The barnage off Scotland at the last lay desolate
 Assemblyd thame, and fandyt fast 128 six years.
 To cheß a kyng thare land to stere, [R. fol. 192.]
 That off awncestry cummyn were
 Off kyngis, that aucht that reawté,
 And mast had rycht thare kyng to be. 132
 Bot Inwy, that is sa fellowne,
 Amang thame mad dissensiown :
 For sum wald have the Ballyolle kyng,
 For he wes cumyn off that ofspryng, 136
 That off the eldest systere was :
 And othir sum nyt all that cas,

Dispute as
to the
succession.Some would
choose Baliol.

The text is from R (Royal 17 D. xx), re-read with the MS.; various readings from C (Cotton Nero D. 11). E. denotes the Edinburgh MS. of the Bruce. Expansions of contractions, and ff for f, are not noted. 123. For oure, E. has the. 126. Wes] Lay E. 127. E. has—Till that the barnage at the last. 133. Harl. 6909 has sa ; R. om. 134. E. has—Maid amang thaim gret discensioun. 136. For that, E. has the. 137. That off the] Off hyr that E.

- BRUCE ; i. 53. And sayd, that he thare kyng suld be,
That wes in als nere degre, 140
And cummyn wes off the nerrast male
In thai brawnehys collateralle.
- Others said
that no one
could succeed
through a
female,
Thai sayd, successyown off kynryk
Wes noucht to laware feys lyk ; 144
Thare mycht succed na female,
Quhill fundyn mycht be ony male
That be lyne war dissendand.
Thai bare al othirwais on hand, 148
For than the nest cummyn of that sede,
Man or woman, suld succede.
- and declared
for Robert
Bruce, Earl
of Carrick.
Be this resown that part thowcht hale,
That the Lord off Anandrydale, 152
Robert the brwyf, Erle off karryk,
Aucht to succed to that kynryke.
The barownys thus war at discord,
That on na maner thai mycht accord ; 156
Quhill at the last thai all accordyt
That all thare spek suld be recordyt
Till Schyr Edward, off Ingland kyng ;
And he suld swere, that, but feyhnnynge, 160
He suld that arbytry declare,
Off thir twa that I tald off are,
Quhilk sulde succed till sic hycht,
And lat hym ryng, that had the rycht. 164
This ordynawns thame thowcht the best :
For at that tyme wes pes and rest
Betwix Scotland and Ingland bathe ;
- They knew not
what mischief
was in store.
And thai couth nocht persawe the skathe, 168
That towarde thame wes apperand,

140. *wes*] war E ; *and so in* 141. 141. *nerrast*] *neist* E. 142. *In—*
brawnehys] And in branch E. 145. E. *inserts* For *before* Thare. 147. C. be ;
R. *om.* E. *has*—How that in his ewyn descendand. 149. *So* C. ; R. *has*
Comynnys sede. *that*] the E. 154. *that*] the E. 156. E. *om.* thai.
157. at the C E ; R. that he. *accordyt*] concordyt E. 160. C. he ; R. *om.*
163. sulde C ; R. *om.* *sic hycht*] sic A hycht E.

For that the kyng off Ingland		BRUCE; i. 84.
Held sic frendshepe and cumpany		
To thare kyng, that wes worthy,	172	
Thai trowyd, that he, as gud nychtbore,		They thought
And as frenswm composytore,		Edward would
Wald hawe Iugyd in lawte :		decide justly.
Bot othirwayis all yhed the gle.	176	
<i>For-thi sayd mayster Ihon Barbere,</i>		
<i>That mekyll tretiȝd off that matere ;</i>		[R. fol. 192,
A ! blynd folk fulle off all foly,		bk.]
Had yhe wmbethowcht ȝowe Inkkyrly,	180	
Quhat peryle to ȝowe mycht appere,		
Yhe had noucht wroucht on this maner.		
Had yhe tane kepe, how that that kyng		
Off walys, for-ewtyn sudfowrnyng,	184	Had ye noted
Trawalyd to wyn the senyhowry,		how Edward
And throw his mycht till occupy		always aimed
Landys, that ware till hym marchand,		at sovereignty,
As walys wes, and als Irland,	188	as over Wales
That he put till sic threllage,		and Ireland,
That thai, that ware off hey parage,		
Suld Ryn on fwte, as rybalddale,		
Quhen ony folk he wald assale.	192	
Durst nane off walis in batale ryd,		
Na yhit, fra evyn fell, a-byde		
Castell or wallyd towne within,		
Than he suld lyff and lymmys tyne.	196	
In-till swylk thryllage thame held he,		
That he oure come with his powste.		
Yhe mycht se, he suld occupy	199	ye would have
Throwch slycht, that he na mycht throw maystri.		dreaded his
Had yhe tane kepe, quhat was threllage,		sleight.

170. *that the*] that at the E. 172. *worthy*] swa worthy E. 177, 178.
These two lines are, of course, not in Barbour. 180. *Inkkyrly*] enkrely E.
182. *this*] that E. 183. *that that*] at that E. 184. *Off walys*] Alwayis E.
185. *to*] for to E. E. om. the. 189. *till*] to E. 192. Quhen he wald our
folk E. 196. That he ne suld E. 198. *with*] throw E.

- BRUCE; i. 114. And had consydryd his oysage,
 That grypyd ay, but gayne-gyvyng,
 Yhe suld, for-owtyn his demyng, 204
 Ye should have chosen a king without him.
 Hawe chosyn yhowe a kyng, that mycht
 Hawe haldyn welle yhoure land at rycht.
 Walis ensawmpill mycht hawe bene
 To yhow, had yhe It before sene. 208
 Quha will be othir hym-selff chasty,
 Wyf men sayis, he is happy.
 And perylowf thyngis may fall, perfay,
 Als well to-morne, as yhystir-day. 212
 But ye trusted in his good faith.
 Bot yhe trastyd in leawte
 As sympill folk, but mawvite,
 And wyst noucht, qwhat suld efftir tyde.
 For in this warld, that is sa wyd, 216
 Is nane, determyne may, na sall
 Knaw thyngis, that ar for to fall :
 But God alone knows the future.
 For god, that is off mast powste,
 Reserwys that till hys maieste. 220
 [Two lines of Barbour omitted here.]
 Thus, by assent of the barons,
 On this manere assentyd ware
 The barownys, as I sayd yhow are ;
 [The next four lines vary.]
 Edward is sent for.
 And messyngerys send till this Edwart,
 That had his wayage tane onwart 224
 For till paß in the haly land,
 On Saracenys to be thare warrayand.
 He returns from the Holy Land,
 And fra he wyst quhat charge thai had,
 He buskyd hym, but mare abad, 228
 And lefft purpos that he had tane,
 And till Ingland agane is gane :

206. veyle the land in rycht E. 208. *before*] forow E. 209, 210. And
 wyss men sayis he is happy That be othir will him chasty E. 211. And
 perylowss] For wufayr E. 213. leawte C; lawte R E. 217. determinat
 that sall E. 218. E. *om.* for. 219. *For*] But E. 220. *Reserwys*]
 Reserwyt E. E. *om.* that. 223—226. E. *has*—And through thar aller
 hale assent Messingeris till hym thai sent, That was then in the haly land
 On saracenys warrayand. 229. the purpos R; C E *om.* the.

- And swne till Scotland worde send he,
 That thai suld mak ane assemblé ; 232 BRUCE ; i. 145.
[R. fol. 193.]
- And he in hy suld cum to do.
 In all thyng, as thai wrat hym to. and says he
will soon
come.
- For he thowcht welle, throwch thare debate
 That he suld slely fynd the gate, 236
- How that he all the senyhowry,
 Throwch his gret mycht, suld occupy.
- And to Robert the brows said he,
 “ Gyve thow will hald in cheff off me 240 He offers the
crown to
Bruce.
- For euir-mare, and thi ofspryng,
 I sall do swa, thow sall be kyng.”
- “ Schyre,” sayd he, “ sa god me sawe,
 The kynryk yharne I nocht till have, 244 But Bruce will
only have it if
left free.
- Bot gyff It fall off rycht to me :
 And gyve god will that It swa be,
 I sall als frely in all thyng
- Hald It, as afferis a kyng, 248
 Or as my eldrys be-for me
 Held It in freast reawte.”
- [Two lines of Barbour are here omitted ; and l. 251 varies.]*
- Wyth this Robert past his way.
- Schyre Ihon the Ballyoll perfay 252 But Baliol
assents.
- Assentyd to do all hys will :
 Thare-off efftir fell gret Iwill. 254

BOOK VIII ; CHAP. XVIII.

Qwhen that Ilk Edwarde syne

[R. fol. 217.]

The towne asseguide off stryvelyne.

*[The lines in which Barbour is not quoted are printed in italics.]**A thousand thre hundir yhere and foure,**Fra he his lentyren thus held oure,*2708 In the year
1304,*Fra Saynt Andrewys he passyd syne,*

231. *swne*] syne E. 232. assemble C E ; assemle R. 235. *For*] But E.
 244. *till*] to E. 248. *as*] as lt E. a] to E. 249. *befor*] forouch E. 251.
 And turnyt him in wreth away E. 252. *Schyre*] Bot *schir* E. 253. till
 him, in all his will E. 254. Quhar-through fell *eftir* mekill Ill E.

*Edward
besieges
Stirling.*

*And set his sege a-bowt Stryvelyn.
Than bathe the Castell and the town
Wes yholdyn, wyth condycyown,* 2712

*Stirling is
given up.*

*That all the Scottis men suld be
Off all harmys quyt and fre,
That wyth-in the castell ware
In lettyre that was wryttyn thare.* 2716

*Edward does
not keep faith.*

*To that this kyng gert put his selle :
Bot in that heycht he wes noucht lele.
Fra he the castell than had gottyn,
That cunnand swne he had for-yhottyn.* 2720
*For Willame olyfant, that wes than
Off that castell Capytan,*

[R. fol. 217,
bk.]

*He imprisons
Sir William
Olyfant.*

*He gert be tane, and bwndyn fast ;
And in-to Lwndyn at the last* 2724
*He gert put hym into prisown :
Thare sat he lang in that dwngewoun.*

*Thus efftir the Pasce monethys thre
Bidand in oure land wes he ;* 2728

*Sir William
Wallace still
holds out.*

*And all the land drue till his pes :
Bot Willame Wallays agayne hym wes.
Wes nothire castell, na wallyd town,
That he na had in possessyown.* 2732
*The Archedene, in Brusis Buk,
Quha will In It the fyrst end luk,*

BRUCE; i. 187.

*Sayis, fra wek auent orknay
Till Mullyrryssnwk in Gallway* 2736

[Six lines from Chap. xvii.]

[R. fol. 216,
bk.]

Castell bath and wallyd town 2673
He drew till hys possessyown,

BRUCE; i. 189.

And stuffyd all wyth Inglis men.

*All his officers
were English-
men,*

Schyrravys and bayhllys mad he then, 2676
And all-kyn othir offyceris,

2725. C. in-to; R. in. 2727. C. Pasche; R. Pasce. 2731. 2. Cf.
Bruce, i. 185, 186. 2735. E. omits; Hart retains. 2736. Til] To E.
in] in-til C. 2673, 4. Cf. Bruce, i. 185, 186. 2676. he C E; R. om.

- That till all govirnale afferis, 2678
[End of inscription from Chap. xvii.]
- He put in Inglis nacyown, 2737 [R. fol. 217,
 That worthyd so Rwyde, and so fellown, bk. ; con-
tinued.]
- [Two lines of Barbour are here omitted.]*
- That Scottis men mycht do na thyng, BRUCE ; i. 197.
 That euir mycht ples to thare lykyng. 2740
- Thare wywys wald thai offt forly,
 And thare dowchtrys dyspytwsly ;
 And gyve ony thare-at war wrath,
 Wayt hym welle with a grettar skath. 2744
[Two lines of Barbour are here omitted.]
- And gyve that ony man thame by
 Had ony thyng that wes worthy,
 As horß, or hwnd, or ony thyng,
 That plesand ware to thare likyng, 2748
 With rycht or wrang It have wald thai.
 And gyve ony wald thame withsay,
 Thai wald swa do, that thai suld tyne
 Othir land, or lyff, or lyve in pyne. 2752
[Two lines of Barbour are here omitted.]
- Thai demyd offt rycht fellownly, BRUCE ; i. 215.
 And knyechtis slw, that ware worthy.
- [Fifty-eight lines of Barbour are here omitted.]*
- Thus lyvyd the Scottis in threllage, BRUCE ; i. 275.
 Bath sympill, and off hey parrage. 2756
- And off gret lordis sum thai slwe,
 Sum thai hangyd, sum thai drwe ;
 And sum thai pwt in hard prisown,
 But ony caws or enchesown. 2760
- And hame agayne in-till Ingland*
Syne passyd Edward this tyrand, Edward
 returns to
 England.

2678. That for to govern land afferis E. 2737. He maid off Inglis E.
 2738. so—so] than sa ryth E. 2744. Thai watyt hym wele with gret scaith E.
 C. grettar ; R. gret. 2747. ony] othir E. 2751. wald] suld E. 2753. A !
 quhat thai dempt thaim felonly E. 2754. For gud knyechtis that E. 2755.
 Thus-gat levyt thai, & in sic thrillage E. 2756. sympill and] pnr and thai E.
 2757. And—gret] For off the E. 2758. Sum] And sum E. sum] and sum E.
 2759. E. om. hard. 2760. But ony] Forowtyn E.

*And his swn off Carnarven,
Edward, prynce off Walys then. 2764
Bot his lutenandis be-hynd lefft he,
To gere his statutis haldyn be.*

(Compare
Bruce, i. 477.)

*Quhen all this sawe the Brwss Robert,
That bare the crowne swne efftirwart, 2768
Gret pytte off the folk he had,
Set few wordis tharoff he mad.*

BRUCE; i. 483.

*A-pon a tyme Schyr Ihon Cwmyn,
To-gyddyre rydand fra strevylyn, 2772
Sayd till hym, "Schyr, will yhe nocht se,*

[R. fol. 218.]

*How that govirnȳd is this cuntre?
Thai sla oure folk but Enchesown,
And haldis this land agayne resown; 2776
And yhe thar-off full lord suld be.*

Comyn offers
Bruce the
kingdom in
exchange for
his lands;

*For-thi, gyve yhe will trow to me,
Yhe sall gere mak yhow thare-off kyng;
And I sall be in yhoure helpyng, 2780*

*With-thi yhe gyve me all the land,
That yhe have now in-till yhoure hand.
And gyve that yhe will noucht do swa,
Na swilk a state a-pon yhowe ta, 2784*

or to give his
own lands to
Bruce, and be
king himself.

*All hale my landis sall yhowris be;
And lat me ta the state on me,
And bryng this land owt off thryllage.
For thare is nothir man na page 2788
In all this land, that thay ne sal be
Fayne to mak thame-selffyn fre."*

*The lord the Brws hard his karpynȳ,
And wend, he spak bot faythfull thyng: 2792
And for It lykyd till his will,
He gave swne his consent thare-till,*

2769, 2780. Cf. Bruce, i. 481, 482. 2771. *Apon*] Till on E. 2772. *Togyddyre*] As thai come E. 2777. E. *om.* full. 2778. *For-thi gyve*] And gyiff that E. 2779. *yhow*] E. *om.* 2785. *landis*] land E. 2789. So R (*with* thayne *for* thay ne); na thai C; than thai E. 2792. C. bot; R. *om.* *faythfull*] suthfast E; suythfast C. 2794. *swne—consent*] his assent some E.

And sayd, "syne yhe will It be swa,
 I will blythly a-pon me ta 2796
 The state; for I wate, I hawe rycht:
 And rycht offt makis the febill wycht."

BRUCE; i. 507.

Bruce consents
to take the
kingdom.

Thus thir twa lordis accordyt are;
 That Ilke nycht than wryttyne war 2800
 Thare indentwris, and athis made,
 Till hald all that thai spokyn had.

Indentures are
drawn up on
both sides.

[Forty-six lines of Barbour are here omitted.]

It fell efftir this band-makyng,
 Ihon the Cwmyn rade to the kyng 2804

BRUCE; i. 562.

Off Ingland, and tald all the caß,
 To trow, nocht all yhit as It was.
 Bot the Indenture till hym gave he,
 Off thare cunnandis pruff to be. 2808

Comyn shows
Edward the
indenture.

And quhen that lettir the kyng had sene,
 Withowtyn dowl he wes rycht tene,
 And thowcht full assyth to ta,
 And wengeance of the Brwis alssua. 2812

Edward swears
he will take
vengeance.

[Sixteen lines of Barbour are here omitted.]

Than Cwmyne hys leve tuk, and hame went. 2816

BRUCE; i. 589.

And the Kyng a parlement
 Gert set thare-efftir hastyly:
 And thiddir he sowmownd rycht stratly 2816
 The Barownys off his reawte.

The king
summons his
barons.

And to the Lord the Brwß send he
 Word to cum to that gaddryng.
 And he, that had than na wytyng 2820
 Off tresown, na of that falset,

[R. fol. 218,
bk.]

Rade to the kyng, but langir let,
 And In Lundyn hym herberyd he

Bruce goes to
London.

2797. *wate*] wate that E. 2798. *mayss* oft E. 2799. The barownys thus
 accordyt ar E. 2800. *war* C; are R. And that ilk nycht wrytyn war E.
 2802. To hald that thai forspokyn haid E. 2803. *Cf.* Bruce, i. 561. 2804.
Ihon] For E. 2805. *the*] this E. 2806. Bot I trow nocht all as E. 2808.
Cf. Bruce, i. 566. 2809—12. *Cf.* Bruce, i. 569—572. 2812. *From* C.: R.
omits this line. 2813. He tuk his leve and hame is went E. 2816. And
 thiddir Somownys he in hy E. 2819. *Word*] Bydding E. 2820. *E. om.*
 than. *wytyng*] persawung E. 2821. Off the tresoun, na the falset E.

- BRUCE; i. 600. The fyrst day off thare assemble. 2824
 Syne on the morne to Court he went.
 On the morne in his parleament
 Before his cownsaile thare priwe
- Edward shows
 Bruce the
 indenture, This lord the Brwß than callyd he, 2828
 And schawyd hym the Indenture.
 He wes in-till gret awenture
 To tyne his lyff, bot gyve he mycht
 Help hym-selff thare with sum slycht. 2832
- [Two lines of Barbour are here omitted.]
- and asks if he
 sealed it. The kyng thare bad hym tak and se
 Gywe that Indenture selyd he.
 The Brwß it lukyd entently,
 And awnsweryd the kyng rycht mekely, 2836
 And sayd, "How that I sympill be!
 My selle all tyme is noucht with me:
 I have ane othir It to bere.
- Bruce asks
 for time to
 consider, Tharefore, gywe yhowre willis were, 2840
 I ask [3ow] respyt, for to se
 The lettir, and awysyd to be
 Till to-morne, that yhe be set:
 And than, forowtyn langir let, 2844
 I sall entyre this lettir here
 Before yhowre cownsaill all playnere.
- and pledges
 his lands for
 his appear-
 ance, And that to do, in bowrch drawe I
 Myn herytage all halyly." 2848
 The kyng thowcht, he wes trayst Inweh,
 Syn he in borch his landis drweh;
 And lete hym with the lettir pafß,
 Till entyre It, as forspokyn wafß. 2852

2826. The kyng sat into parleament E. 2827. And forouch hys consaile
 prine E. 2828. *This*] The E. *than*] thar C E. 2830. *in-till*] in full E.
 2831. *gyve he*] god of E. 2832. Preserwynt him till hyer hycht E. 2833.
Answers to 3 lines in E :—The king betaucht hym in that steid The Endentur,
 the Seile to Se, And askyt, gyff It enselyt he? 2835. He luyit the seyle
 entently E. 2836. *the—mekely*] till hym humyly E. 2838. *all—noucht*] is
 nocht all tyme E. 2840. *gywe*] gif that E. 2841. E. *supplies* 3ow. 2842.
The] This E. *awysyd to*] tharwith awysit E. 2845. This lettir sall I entyr heyr
 E. 2846. *yhowre—all*] all 3our consaill E. 2847. *that—in*] thar-till in-to E.

[BOOK II. OF 'THE BRUCE']

- THE Brwð went till his Innys swyth ;
 Bot, wyt yhe welle, he wes rycht blyth,
 That he had gottyn that respyt.
 He callyd his marschell till hym tyte, 2856
 And bade hym luk in all maynere
 For till mak till his men gud chere ;
 For he wald in his chawmbyre be
 A welle gret quhille in priuate, 2860
 With hym a clerk, for-owtyn ma.
 The marschell, as he bad, dyde swa.
The Erle off Glowerne in that quhyllle
That saw apperand gret peryle 2864
Tyl the lord the Brwss, Robert,
The quhilk he luryd with all hys hart,
Prewaly hys wardropere
He gert to this Robert bere 2868
A pare off spuris, and with tha
He send twelff pennys wyth hym alsua ;
And bade hym to this Robert say,
That that sylvyre yhytstirday 2872
He had borowyd fra hym ; tharfore
But mare delay he wald restore.
The Brwss than be this payment
Consayt had off the Erlys Intent. 2876
The syluir to the wardropare
He gave, and levyd hym haym to fare.
And alsa fast as this was dwne,
But mar delay, or langare hwne, 2880
Robert the Brics in priuate

BRUCE; ii. 1.

The Bruce
goes to his
lodging.He tells his
marshal he
wishes to be
private.*The Earl of
Gloucester*

[R. fol. 219.]

sends Bruce a
pair of spurs,
and twelve-
pence which he
said he had
borrowed.Bruce gives the
silver to the
servant.(Compare
Bruce; ii. 12.)

2853. his C E ; R. om. 2854. rycht] full E. 2857. in] on E. 2858.
 For—mak] That he ma E. 2862. Answers to 2 lines in E.—The marschell
 till the hall gan ga And did hys lordys commanding. 2863. Here Wyntown
 inserts a story not in Barbour. 2870. He C ; And R. 2878. haym C ;
 R. repeats hym. 2881—3. Answers to 2 lines in E.—The lord the bruce,
 but mar letting, Gert priuely bryng Stedys twa.

- BRUCE ; ii. 13. *Till hym gert twa steddīs be
Browcht, and swne on tha*
- Bruce and his clerk ride off.* He and his clerk lap on, but ma ; 2884
And furth, for-owtyn persayvyng,
[And] day and nycht, bwt swiowrnyng,
Thai held on. *Swa, on a day,*
As rydand throwch the land ware thai, 2888
Nere owre marche than rydand,
Thai persawyd by thaim gangand
They notice a man who avoids them. *A man, that, as to thame wes sene,*
By thame rycht fayne than wald have bene. 2892
On hym than thai cald sa fust,
That hym behovyd byde at the last.
In sic karpynng than fell thai thare,
That thai wyst, that he lettrys bare ; 2896
They find letters upon him, *Thai lettrys fra that man thai gat,*
And Red thame all owre efftir that.
Be the tennowre full weil thai kend,
That Iohn the Cumyne thai lettrys send 2900
which betray Comyn's treuchery. *Till off Ingland the kyng Edward*
For till wudo the Bruess Robert.
He gert stryk off thare off that man
The hewyd, and on hys way held than. 2904
- BRUCE ; ii. 17. *Fra Lwndyn on the fyft[en] day*
- They ride to Lochmaben in 15 days.* Till Lochmabane than come thai.
Hys brodir Edward thare he fand,
That thowcht ferly, he tuk on hand 2908
To cum hame sa priwaly.
- Bruce tells his brother of his escape.* He tald his brodir halyly,
How he chapyd, and all the cass,

2884. He and the clerk, for-owtyn ma E. 2885. *And furth*] Lap on E.
2886. E. *supplies* And. 2887. 2nd on C ; R. *om.* Thai raid ; quhill, on the
fyften day E. See l. 2905, *where Barbour is again quoted.* 2890. thaim C ;
R. *om.* 2894. R. than byde (*for* byde). 2899. weil C ; R. *om.* 2905.
See l. 2887. Thai raid ; quhill, on the fyften day E. 2906. *Cummyn* till
louchmaban ar thai E. 2907. *he*] thai E. 2908. *he tuk*] Ic tak-E. 2909.
To cum] That thai come E. 2911. *eschapit* C. 2911, 2. How that he
thar soucht was, And how he chapyt wes throw cass E.

How be-fore all hapnyd waf.

2912

Sa fell It, In the samyn tyde,

BRUCE; li. 25.

That at Dwnfref, rycht there besyd,

[R. fol. 219,
bk.]

Schyre Ihon the Cwmyne his duellyng made;

At this time
Comyn was at
Dumfries.

The Brwf lap on, and thiddir rade.

2916

[Here 2 lines of Barbour are omitted.]

Thaire togyddir as thai mete,

Bruce shows
Comyn the
indenture in
the Friar's
church, and
slays him.

But gret delay, or langere lete,

In the freris, at the hey awtere,

He schawyd hym with hewy chere

2920

Hys Indenture; than with a knyff

He rewyd hym in that sted the lyff.

Quhat that efftir this Brws Robert

In all hys tyme dyde efftirwart,

2924

The Archedene off Abbyrdene

In Brwyss hys Buk has gert be sene,

See Barbour's
book for the
rest of the
story.

Mare wysly tretide in-to wryt

Than I can thynk with all my wyt.

2928

Tharefore I will now thus lychtly

Oure at this tyme passe the story.

2913. *samyn*] so C E; same R. 2915. *his duellyng*] so iornynge E. 2917. S. Thiddir he raid, but langir let, And with schyr Iohne the Cumyn met E. 2920. *He*] And E. *hewy* C] lauchand E; mony R. 2921. *Hys*] The E. *than*] syne E. 2922. Rycht in that sted hym reft the lyff E. 2926. *Brwyss hys*] broysis C. 2930. *passe* C; R. *om*.

NOTE.—“In the later transcription of Barbour [*in* MS. E.] we note the greater frequency of the orthographic peculiarities of the Scottish writers of the Middle period, *ai*, *ay*, and *ei*, *ey*, being used for the older *a* and *e* [*in* Wyntoun]. Thus, *deid*, *leid*, *weill*, *cheys*, *steyr*, *keip*—*travayll*, *bataill*, *thaim*, *thair*, *mayst*, *maid*, *traist*, *haiff*, *haid*, *faynd*, represent the older *dede*, *lede*, *well*, *chese*, *stere*, *kepe*—*travall*, *batale*, *tham*, *thar*, *mast*, *mad*, *trast*, *have*, *had*, *fand*. In the 16th century all long *a*'s and *e*'s were represented by *ai* and *ei*, which in early times were used only for an original diphthong, Anglo-Saxon or French. Observe also the change of the Ags. and Eng. past participle in *d*, assemblyd, travallyd, wallyd, consydryd, grypyd, trastyd, used by Wyntoun, into the Middle Scotch form in *t*, assemblyt, travaylyt, wallyt, consideryt, grypyt, traistyt.”—DR. MURRAY, *Dialect of the Southern Counties of Scotland*; p. 35.

RELICS OF KING ROBERT I.

THE following interesting relics connected with Bruce and his time were brought together and exhibited at the Glasgow Exhibition in 1888. It seems to me well worth while to make a note of them here, as they will soon be dispersed again. I quote the descriptions from the catalogue, which is entitled 'The Book of the Bishop's Castle, and Handbook of the Archæological Collection. Printed by T. and A. Constable, Printers to her Majesty, 1888.' The relics were exhibited in a building called 'The Bishop's Castle.'

- 121 **The Douglas Clephane Horn.** This horn has been in the possession of the Clephanes of Kirkness and Carslogie from time immemorial. It is said that it was used by the inmates of one castle to summon those of the other to repulse attacks. The ornamentation of it is Carlovingian work of the 9th century, in imitation of Byzantine, and consists of carvings of chariot-races, and combats of men and animals. Figured and described in Sir Walter Scott's *Border Antiquities*, vol. ii. p. 206.

Lent by the MARQUIS OF NORTHAMPTON.

- 122 **The Iron Hand** of the Douglas Clephanes of Carslogie. This hand is said to have been made by order of the Bruce for his faithful follower De Clephane, who lost his left hand in one of the Bruce battles, and was intended to enable him to hold his horse's reins when riding. Figured and described by Sir Walter Scott, in his *Border Antiquities*, vol. ii. p. 206.

Lent by the MARQUIS OF NORTHAMPTON.

- 123 **Two-handed Sword**, with which Sir Christopher Seton defended his king and brother-in-law, Robert the Bruce, at the Battle of Methven in 1306. Engraved and described in Dr. Daniel Wilson's *Archæology of Scotland*. [See *Bruce*, ii. 418.]

Lent by GEORGE SETON.

- 124 **A Two-handed Sword**, formerly preserved at Clackmannan Tower as having belonged to King Robert Bruce, by whose successor, David II., that stronghold, with the manor and other lands, was granted, in 1359, to his kinsman, Robert de Bruys, ancestor of the Bruces, Barons of Clackmannan. According to local tradition, Robert Bruce had actually resided there, and certain vestiges had long been regarded with veneration as associated with his history; among these was the sword. The descent of the Barons of Clackmannan may be seen in Douglas's *Baronage*, p. 239. The line became extinct on the death of Henry Bruce of Clackmannan in 1772. 'His relict, Catherine Bruce,' Douglas relates, 'survived till November 1791.' At her death she bequeathed the sword and a helmet, both said to have been used by Bruce at the battle of Bannockburn, to the Earl of Elgin, considering his Lordship as the chief of the family. They are now preserved at Lord Elgin's seat, Broomhall, Fifeshire.

Lent by the EARL OF ELGIN.

- 125 **The Sword which King Robert the Bruce on his deathbed gave to Sir James Douglas**, called the 'Good Sir James.' [*Bruce*, xx. 219.] On one side of the blade is the engraving of a heart, to which two hands point. Over the one hand are the letters 'K.R.B.,' and over the other the letters 'I.D.' On the other side are shown the Royal Arms of Scotland. The following legend is engraved, in capital letters, on the two sides :—

'SO MONY GVID AS OF THE DOUGLAS BEINE,
OF ANE SIRNAME, WER NEVER IN SCOTLAND SEINE;
I WIL YE CHARGE, EFTER YAT I DEPART,
TO HOLY GRAOFE AND THAIR BVRY MY HART.
LET IT REMANE, EVER BOTH TYME AND HOVR,
TO YE LAST DAY I SIE MY SAVIOVR.
SO I PROTEST, IN TIME OF AL MY RINGE,
YE LYK SUBJECTIS HAD NEVER ONY KEING.'

Lent by the EARL OF HOME.

- 127 **Two-handed Sword, with Scabbard**, used by the Laird of Lundie at Bannockburn. Lent by the BARONESS WILLOUGHBY DE ERESBY.
128 **Oriental Cane Staff**, which belonged to the Laird of Lundie, in the time of Robert the Bruce.

Lent by the BARONESS WILLOUGHBY DE ERESBY.

- 129 **The Brooch of Lorne**, said to have been borne by Robert the Bruce, and which fastened his plaid at the battle of Dal-Righ (the King's Field) with the Lord of Lorne, Allaster or Alexander M'Dougall, on the borders of Argyllshire, August 1306, and which he had to leave along with his plaid in the dying grasp of the M'Keochs. [*Bruce*, iii. 93; see p. 556.]

The brooch was long preserved at Dunolly Castle, the seat of the Lords of Lorne, but disappeared in the 17th century, when the castle was burned by the M'Neils, assisted by the Campbells of Bar-Gleann. It was believed in the country to have been carried off by the latter, while the former was either seeking or ransacking the charter-chest. The Bar-Gleann family, however, overawed by the neighbourhood of their powerful enemies, never displayed the brooch or boasted of its possession; but having lately fallen into decay, they are reported to have sold it no longer ago than the year 1822. Soon after it is said to have been observed by General Campbell, of Lochnell, in the window of a jeweller in London. The General, a near neighbour of M'Dougall, recognizing, if not the Brooch of Lorne, which he never saw, a very curious and ancient Highland relic, entered the shop and inquired its history, when he was told it was the lost Brooch of Lorne; and, with very generous feeling, immediately purchased the valuable relic and presented it to its hereditary owner. Another account says this relic continued in the M'Dougall family till the year 1674, when the castle of Goalen, in the island of Kerrera, having been taken, sacked, and burnt by General Leslie's troops, Campbell of Inveraw possessed himself of the Brooch of Lorne; in that family it remained until it passed into the hands of a cadet of that house who, fully aware of its value, appointed it by testament to be sold, and the proceeds to be divided among his younger children. It was accordingly sent to Messrs. Rundell and Bridge, London, to be exposed for sale at the price of £1000. It is said that the late George IV., then Prince Regent offered £500 for it; this sum was refused, and the brooch with-

drawn. Ultimately, in 1825, General Campbell of Lochnell, being anxious to bestow some mark of grateful regard on his esteemed friend and neighbour, M'Dougall, purchased the brooch, and presented it to him through his chief, the Duke of Argyll, at a social meeting of the landholders of the county.

The said Brooch of Lorne was borne by Captain M'Dougall, R.N., of Lorne, in full Highland garb, who commanded and steered the royal barge in which the Queen and Prince Albert sailed up Loch Tay during the time they were the guests of the Marquis of Breadalbane at Taymouth Castle, on their visit to Scotland in 1842. Lord Breadalbane presented the wearer to the Queen, mentioning his profession, and that he bore the celebrated Brooch of Lorne which belonged to Robert the Bruce. The Queen took the brooch in her hand and examined it minutely, asking about the centre stone, &c.

The following description of the brooch, along with part of the foregoing, is from Sir Thomas Dick Lauder's *Royal Progress in Scotland in 1842*:—

'It is of silver, of very curious form and ancient workmanship, and consists of a circular plate about four inches in diameter, with a tongue like that of a common buckle on the under side. The margin of the upper side has a rim rising from it, with hollows cut in the edge at certain distances, like the embrasures in an embattled wall. From the circle within this rim eight very delicately-wrought tapering cones start up at regular intervals to the height of an inch and a quarter, each having a large pearl in its apex. Concentric with these there is an inner circle, also ornamented with carved work, within which there is a raised circular case occupying the whole disc of the brooch, and slightly overtopping the cones. The circle exterior to this case projects into eight semi-cylinders, relieving it from all appearance of heaviness. The upper part is also very elegantly carved, and the centre is filled by a very large unpolished gem. Nobody has yet been able to determine the nature of this central stone. The present proprietor had it examined by Messrs. Rundell and Bridge of London, but they could form no judgment regarding it without its being polished, which, of course, he had too much antiquarian feeling to allow.' Lent by Colonel C. A. M'DOUGALL.

- 130 **Calthrop**, from Field of Bannockburn. One of King Robert Bruce's expedients for harassing the English cavalry, was the strewing of Calthrops on the battlefield in order to lame the horses of the enemy. This curious relic was found while draining the field of Bannockburn. [It simply consists of four spikes, each about two inches long, projecting from a common centre. It looks too small to have wrought much harm.]

Lent by the TRUSTEES OF THE SMITH INSTITUTE, STIRLING.

- 131 **Portion of the Leathern Shroud of King Robert the Bruce**, from his tomb before the High Altar in Dunfermline Abbey. The tomb was accidentally come upon in 1818, in digging the foundation of a new church, and this relic, together with a piece of the *Toile d'Or* in which the body was wrapped, was presented to the late Mr. Downing Bruce, by the Rev. Peter Chalmers, then Minister of the Abbey Church, Dunfermline. [*Bruce*, xx. 291.] Lent by Mrs. DOWNING BRUCE.

- 132 **Piece of the Toile d'Or** in which the body of King Robert the Bruce was wrapped ; from his tomb in Dunfermline Abbey. [*Bruce*, xx. 286.]
Lent by Mrs. DOWNING BRUCE.
- 133 **Lock of Hair of Elizabeth de Burgh**, second wife of Robert the Bruce.
Lent by Mrs. DOWNING BRUCE.
- 134 **Battle-Axe** which belonged to King Robert the Bruce.
Lent by A. J. H. CAMPBELL.
- 135 **Spur** which belonged to King Robert the Bruce.
Lent by A. J. H. CAMPBELL.
- 136 **Stirrups** which belonged to King Robert the Bruce. These relics (Nos. 134, 135, 136) from Dunstaffnage were, according to tradition, left by the Bruce when he handed over the castle to the Campbells. [*Bruce*, iii. 120, 121 ; x. 119.]
Lent by A. J. H. CAMPBELL.
- 137 **Silver Spurs** of Robert the Bruce, taken by a workman from his tomb in Dunfermline Abbey when it was discovered in 1818, during the digging of the foundation of the new church. Bruce, the last monarch interred in Dunfermline, was buried there in 1322, '*in medio chori, debito cum honore.*' [*Bruce*, xx. 293.]
Lent by Mrs. JAMES KAY BROWN.
- 139 **Sword of Sir John Grahame**, bearing Legend :—'SIR IONE YE GRAME
VERRY VICHT AND VISE. ONE OF YE CHIF RESKEVIT SKOTLAND THRYs .
FAYCHT VITH YIS SVORD AND NEVER THOLIT SCHAME . COMANDIT NANE
TO BEIR IT BOT HIS NAME.' Dated 1406, with initials 'S. I. G.'
Lent by the DUKE OF MONTROSE.

With respect to the relics numbered 131, 132, and 137, the reader may consult the article "On the Discovery of the Remains of Robert Bruce," printed in *Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. vi. p. 297 ; Dec. 1819. The most interesting fact was the discovery that one of the king's ribs had been sawn through in order to extract the heart ; see *Bruce*, xx. 288.

A beautiful ballad entitled 'The Heart of the Bruce' appeared in the same magazine, vol. lvi. p. 15 ; July, 1844. It was written by W. E. Aytoun, and is reprinted in his 'Lays of the Scottish Cavaliers.'

An article on 'King Robert Bruce in St. Andrew's Cathedral,' with a poem annexed to it, both by J. C. Shairp, appeared in 'Good Words' for the year 1874, at p. 593.

ERRATA AND ADDENDA.

A LIST of Errata and Addenda has already been given at pp. 782-4, and some Additional Notes may be found at pp. 612, 613. I here repeat the list of Errata, &c. in a fuller form, for greater convenience. The more important of the Errata, &c. are marked with an asterisk.

Pp. 3—8. Most of the lines in Book i. 37—170 are quoted by Wyntoun. See the text of these lines at pp. lxxxi—lxxxv. Most of the variations are duly noted in the footnotes on pp. 3-8. I here notice a few others.

P. 3, l. 40. *For* Lay, Wyntoun *has* Wes.

„ l. 41. Wyntoun *has*—The barnage off Scotland, at the last.

„ l. 55. *For* neist, Wyntoun *has* nerrast.

„ l. 56. Wyntoun *has*—In thai brawnchys collateralle.

P. 4, l. 59. Wyntoun *omits* For.

„ ll. 63, 68. *For* the, Wyntoun *has* that.

„ l. 70. Wyntoun *inserts* thai *after* maner.

„ l. 71. *For* Till, Wyntoun *has* Quhill.

„ l. 77. Wyntoun *has* till *for* to, and *omits* A.

„ l. 84. Wyntoun *omits* at.

P. 5, l. 86. Wyntoun *omits* swa.

„ l. 92. *For* enkrely, Wyntoun *has* Inkkyrly.

„ l. 94. *For* that, Wyntoun *has* this.

„ l. 95. *For* at, Wyntoun *has* that.

„ l. 104. Wyntoun *has*—Quhen ony folk he wald assale.

* „ l. 108. Wyntoun *omits* ne. (But it is required for the sense, and the line is to be scanned by reading *he n'* for *he ne*, precisely as in l. 112 (where Wyntoun, or his scribe, has the inferior reading *na*). Compare the note to p. 5, l. 112 on p. 783.

So in l. 2789 of Wyntoun (at p. lxxxviii) the Royal MS. actually has the reading *thayne*, to signify that the two words *thay ne* are to be pronounced as *thay n'.*)

P. 6, l. 121. Wyntoun *omits* And, transposes lines 121 and 122, and varies in l. 122. Cf. note on p. 612.

„ l. 129. Wyntoun *has*—Is nane, determyne may, na sall.

„ l. 132. Wyntoun *has*—Reserwys that till. He omits ll. 133, 134.

P. 7, ll. 137—140. Different in Wyntoun (see ll. 223—226 on p. lxxxiv).

„ l. 145. *For* syne, Wyntoun *has* swne.

„ l. 149. *For* But, W. *has* For.

* P. 8, l. 165. *For* wreyth, *it were better to read* wreythit; see note to this line on p. 783.

„ ll. 165—167. W. has here but *one* line; see l. 251 on p. lxxxv.

„ l. 168. W. *omits* Bot.

„ l. 170. W. *has*—Thare-off efftir fell gret Iwill; *and then passes on to* l. 187 (see l. 2735 on p. lxxxvi).

„ l. 187. This line is deficient in two syllables.

„ l. 192. The text of Wyntoun here quoted in the footnotes is quoted from Macpherson's edition, and so offers some very slight variations of spelling, here and elsewhere.

P. 9, l. 193. W. *has*—He put in Inglis nacyown.

„ l. 202. W. *has*—Wayt hym welle with a grettar skath. (Here *wayt* is an infinitive, governed by *wald* understood.)

„ l. 207. *For* othir, W. *has* ony.

„ l. 211. *For* suld, W. *has* wald.

„ l. 215, 216. Here Wyntoun varies, and passes on to l. 275.

P. 10, l. 218. See note on p. 783.

P. 12, l. 275. W. *has*—Thus lyvyd the Scottis in threllage.

„ l. 277. W. *has*—And off gret lordis.

„ l. 278. W. *omits both* And *and* and.

- P. 12, l. 280. W. passes on to l. 483 (see l. 2771 on p. lxxxviii).
- * P. 13, l. 301. *Supply that after* For; see the footnote.
- P. 19, l. 458. See the note on p. 784.
- „ ll. 477—482. Cf. Wyntoun; ll. 2767—2770 on p. lxxxviii. Lines 483—514 are quoted by Wyntoun in full. See note to l. 481, on p. 548.
- „ l. 483. *For* Till on, W. *has* A-pon (= upon).
- „ l. 484. W. *has*—To-gyddyre rydand.
- * P. 20, l. 489. W. *has*—And yhe thar-off full lord suld be. Cf. note on p. 784.
- „ l. 490. W. *has*—Forthi, gyve yhe.
- „ l. 497. *For* land, W. *has* landis.
- „ l. 501. *Read* that thay ne—as in the Royal MS. See note to l. 108 just above, p. xcviii.
- „ l. 504. *For* suthfast, W. *has* faythfull.
- „ l. 506. W. *has*—He gave swne his consent.
- „ l. 509. W. (*like* Hart) *omits* that.
- * „ l. 510. *For* mayss, W. *has* makis; and Hart *has* makes (*for which takes in the footnote on p. 20 is a misprint*).
- „ l. 512. In the margin, for 51 read 512.
- „ ll. 511—514. Wyntoun varies; see ll. 2799—2802 on p. lxxxix. W. then passes on to l. 561.
- P. 22, ll. 561, 562. Cf. Wyntoun, ll. 2803, 2804 on p. lxxxix. See note to l. 561 on p. 549.
- „ l. 563. W. (*like* Hart) *has* the *for* this.
- „ l. 564. W. *has*—To trow, nocht all yhit as it was. W. then varies, and passes on to l. 589.
- P. 23, l. 592. W. *has*—And thiddir he sowmownd rycht stratly.
- „ l. 595. *For* Bydding, W. *has* Word.
- „ l. 596. W. *has*—had than na wyttyng.
- „ l. 597. W. *has*—Off tresown, na of that falset.
- P. 24, ll. 602—625. W. somewhat varies; see p. xc.
- P. 25, l. 6. W. *has*—For till mak till.
- „ ll. 10, 11. W. *has only*—The marschell, as he bad,

dyde swa. (For the additional story in W., see note to l. 1, on p. 550.)

P. 25, ll. 12—17. See l. 2881 (p. xci)—2886 (p. xcii); and note to l. 16 on p. 550. From l. 2887 in Wyntoun, pass on to l. 2905 when comparing the text with Barbour.

P. 26, ll. 19—36. Compare Wyntoun, ll. 2907—2922 (p. xcii).

* „ l. 23. This halting line may be much improved by reading—How that before al hapnyd was—nearly as in W.

* P. 30, l. 138. *For wreth we should read wrethyt.* Cf. note above, to p. 8, l. 165, on p. xcix.

* P. 33, l. 214. See note on p. 784.

P. 45, footnote to l. 529. Insert ; after H.

* P. 51, l. 86. *Read* Danklyne. See note on p. 612.

P. 52, l. 120. *Perhaps omit* his, *as in* H.

P. 62, l. 383. Cf. note on p. 784.

P. 115, l. 296. Cf. note on p. 784. I suppose that the second *n* in *manrent* is due to the older form *manreden*.

P. 132. The eight lines following l. 84 should have been marked with asterisks at the beginning. They are not in the Edinburgh MS.

* P. 138, footnote to l. 268. For “*Cf.* l. 378” read “*Cf.* l. 178.”

* P. 178, fourth sidenote. Transpose the words “north” and “south.”

* P. 190, l. 351. Insert a hyphen in “to-ga.” Compare the other four passages in which the word occurs, the references to which will be found in the Glossary, s. v. *To-ga*. Cf. “the w[o]lene to-gaȝ,” the clouds disperse; O. E. Homil. ed. Morris, i. 239 (reprinted in Spec. of Eng. First Series, p. 7, l. 169); “ȝet thaȝ the fourme of brede to-go,” yet though the form of the bread may disappear; Shoreham’s Poems, p. 29. But Barbour’s use of *to-ga* as a *past* tense is certainly ungrammatical.

* P. 216, l. 522. Keep the reading *buttill* of MS. C. See note to the line, p. 576.

P. 233, footnote to l. 188. *For* sindry *read* syndry.

* P. 238, l. 324. Add a semicolon or a full stop at the end of the line.

P. 240, footnote to l. 361. *For* Irne C *read* Irne E.

P. 255, footnote to l. 788; at end. *Read* Iupertyss E; ieopardies H.

* „, footnote to l. 797. Add—H. *reads* then a. This improves the line. Read accordingly—That in ruglyne wes [then] ane peill.

* P. 256, l. 816. Supply a full stop at the end of the line.

* P. 271, l. 361. Delete the full stop at the end of the line.

P. 286, fourth sidenote; at the end. *For* al *read* all.

* P. 296, l. 360. *For* rown and *read* rownand, *i. e.* whispering. See note, p. 583.

* P. 307, l. 46. Add a full stop at the end of the line.

P. 311, first footnote. *For* u *read* us.

P. 386. The two lines following l. 196 should have been marked with an asterisk at the beginning. They occur only in Hart's edition.

P. 387, l. 204; margin. *For* 20 *read* 204.

P. 398. The four lines following l. 500 should have been marked with asterisks at the beginning. They are not in MS. E.

* P. 399. The first and second sidenotes are wrong. Read—“The third was in Eskdale, when Sir John de Soulis with 50 men opposed Sir Andrew Harcla and 300 men, and defeated them.” See note to l. 508; p. 599.

P. 408, footnote to l. 73. *Insert & after* Barvike.

* P. 432, fifth sidenote. *For* besiegers *read* besieged.

P. 440. The pairs of lines following lines 902 and 904 respectively should have been also marked with asterisks at the beginning. They occur only in the printed editions.

P. 462. Line 537 * should have been marked with an asterisk at the beginning, as it is not in MS. E. Though found in MS. C., it is probably spurious, as it makes *three* lines to rime together, of which we have no other example in Barbour.

P. 463, second sidenote. *For* Beauvoir *read* Beverley.

P. 520, l. 5. For “capellunum” read “capelluni.”

P. 520, l. 16. *For lochmaleny read lochmalony.* (In the MS. it may be read either way.)

* „, l. 20. *For “Dei manum” read “Dei misericordiam.”*
The MS. has “mīam.”

P. 536, at end of colophon. *For “cap^m” read “capⁿⁱ”; i. e. capellani.*

* P. 545; note to i. 122. See additional note at p. 612.

* P. 556; note to iii. 73. See additional note at p. 612.
Moreover, *Gadres* is the O.F. form of *Gaza*, which is, accordingly, the place referred to. (This I learn from M. Paul Meyer.)

* „; note to iii. 99. See the additional note at p. 612.

* P. 558; note to iii. 455. See additional note at p. 613; and p. liii, note 1.

* P. 561; note to iv. 181. Mr. J. Moir informs me that the name of ‘Snow Tower’ is still given to a large round tower, which is the chief feature of Kildrummy Castle as now standing. The origin of the name is unknown.

* P. 562; note to iv. 249. But *Bosbek* may be right. There was such a place, viz. in West Flanders, to the west of Courtray; and the traveller and ambassador usually called Busbequius was named from it; see the Life of Busbecq.

* P. 571, note to viii. 14. I am not at all sure that this is the right explanation of *helde*, though it is a possible one. The M.E. *helden*, A.S. *heldan*, or more commonly *hyldan*, means to incline, bend down, lean over; so that the line may mean—“He caused to incline to his dominian.” This is the more likely because, in v. 153, the word *heldand* plainly means ‘inclining,’ and is wrongly explained in the Glossary.

* P. 574; note to ix. 107. Mr. J. Moir has no doubt that Prof. Innes is right here, and that *the Slevach* is precisely Sliach, in the parish of Drumblade, some 16 mi. N.W. of Inverury. He observes that ‘Sliach is just outside the Garioch; you reach it through a narrow road, the Glens of Foudland, which could easily be defended. The Garioch is a large plain, and the Hills of Foudland form one of its barriers.’ At p. 517 of his edition, Innes has an additional note, in which he says that Mr. Joseph

Robertson quotes an anonymous authority—"In this paroch (Drumblade) is the park of Sliach, noted for its being the place where King Robert Bruce encamped in his sickness before the battle of Old Meldrum, where he defeat (*sic*) the Cummins." For this he refers us to J. Robertson's *Collections on the Shires of Aberdeen and Banff*, p. 476. See the next note, viz. to l. 110.

* P. 579; note to x. 516, last line. Delete the words 'power to avoid.' See *Woidre* in the Glossary; p. 750.

* P. 589; note to xiv. 33. See additional note at p. 613.

* P. 593; note to xiv. 522. See additional note at p. 613.

* P. 594; note to xv. 39. See additional note at p. 783.

P. 641, l. 5. For *pt. pl.* read *pr. pl.*

GLOSSARY.

Assale; p. 645. In l. 4, for "7.369" read "17.369."

* *Barell-feris*; p. 649. See note (to p. 594) on p. 783.

Cumrayl; p. 660. Add—"Cumrit, *pt. s.* stood in (their) way, proved (their) ruin, overwhelmed (them), 7.486.'

Draw; p. 665. Add—"Drawis, *pr. s.* draws, inclines (one), 7.175.'

Eschap; p. 669. Add—"Eschaping, *s.* escape, 7.54.'

Evyn, *s.*; p. 670. For *vyn* read *Evyn*. A letter has dropped out.

* *Ger*; p. 679. But perhaps *gert helde* means 'caused to incline'; see note to p. 571, just above, on p. ciii.

Hand; p. 682. Add—"At his hand, close at hand, 7.72.'

Havyng; p. 683. After this insert—"Havyng, *s.* behaviour, 7.412.'

* *Heldland*; p. 684. The meaning is probably 'inclining'; from A.S. *heldan*, *hyldan*, M.E. *helden*. See *helden* in Mayhew and Skeat, Concise. Eng. Dict.

Leynd; p. 693. After this insert—"Leysche, *s.* leash, 7.414.'

Mellyne; p. 698. Add—"Mellyng, *s.* encounter, 7.481.'

On; p. 703. Add—"on slepe, asleep, 7.192.'

Shaldest ; p. 722. After this insert—‘Shame, *v.* feel ashamed, 7.436.’

Sow, *s.* ; p. 724. After this insert—‘*Sow*, *v.* gall, 16.391 (E). See Minot’s Poems, ed. Hall, note to sect. v. l. 12.’

Stane-cast ; p. 726. After this insert—‘*Stane-ded*, *adj.* stone-dead, 7.471.’

Sythyn ; p. 731. After this insert—‘*Syttyn*, *pp.* sat, 7.407.’

To-morn ; p. 736. After this insert—‘*Top* our taill, head over heels, 7.455.’

Travaill ; p. 737. Add—‘*Trauell*, 7.45.’

P. 783. The note to ‘P. 691, *s.* v. *Lechis*, &c.’ is needless, as the required corrections have been made in the printing.

P. 784 ; last line. Add—‘Perhaps the forms *manrent*, *lufrent* are due to the fuller forms *manreden*, *lufreden*.’

The Bruce.

[BOOK I.]

Incipit liber compositus per magistrum Ihoannem Barber, Archidiaconum Abyrdonensem: de gestis, bellis, et virtutibus domini Roberti de Brwyss, regis Scoeie illustrissimi, et de conquestu regni Scoeie per eundem, et de domino Iacobo de douglas.

Storyð to rede ar delitabill,
 Suppoð *that thai* be nocht bot fabill;
 Than suld storyð *that* suthfast wer,
 And *thai* war said on gud maner,
 Hawe doubill plesance in heryng.
The fyrst plesance is the carpyng,
 And *the tothir the* suthfastnes,
That schawys *the* thing rycht as it wes;
 And suth thyngis *that* ar likand

[Fol. 1 a.]
 Fabulous stories
 please,

but true ones
 please doubly.

4

8

The various readings marked H are from Hart's edition of 1616. The Edinburgh MS. is denoted by E; the Cambridge MS. (beginning at Bk. iv, l. 57), by C; after which line the unmarked readings are from E. A denotes Anderson's edition (1670); P Pinkerton's edition (1790); J Jamieson's edition (1820); I Innes's edition (1856).

1. *delitabill*] delectable H.
2. *that—nocht*] they nocht contain H.
4. *And—on*] If they be spoken in H.
5. *plesance*] pleasure H.
6. *plesance—the*] is their pleasant H.
7. *And—tothir*] The other is H.
9. *suth*] soothfast H. Printed such PJ.

- Therefore I essay
to write a true
story.
- Tyll mannys heryng, ar plesand.
Tharfor I wald fayne set my will,
Giff my wyt mycht suffice *thartill*, 12
To put in wryt A suthfast story,
That it lest ay furth in memory,
Swa *that* na [lenth of tyme] It let,
Na ger it haly be forȝet. 16
- Old stories shew
men the very
actors, just as
they were.
- For aulde storys *that* men redys,
Representis to *thaim the* dedys
Of stalwart folk *that* lywyt ar,
Rycht as *thai than* in presence war. 20
And, certis, *thai* suld weill have pryð
That in *thar* tyme war mycht and wyð,
And led *thar* lyff in gret trawaill,
And oft in hard stour off bataill 24
Wan [richt] gret price off chewalry,
And war woydyt off cowardy.
- King Robert was
hardy of heart
and hand,
and Sir James of
Douglas far
renowned.
- As wes king Robert off Scotland,
That hardy wes off hart and hand ; 28
And gud Schyr Iames off douglas,
That in his tyme sa worthy was,
That off hys price & hys bounte
In fer landis renownyt wes he. 32
- It is of them that
I write.
- Off *thaim* I thynk *this* buk to ma ;
Now god gyff grace *that* I may swa
Tret It, and bryng It till endyng,
That I say nocht bot suthfast thing ! 36

14. *lest—furth*] may last H.
15. [*lenth of tyme*] tyme of lenth
E (*an obvious error*) ; length of tyme
H. *It*] may H.
17. *aulde storys*] *The MS. has aul.*
... . *rys ; also the beginnings of*
lines 1 to 17 are obliterated or torn
away ; but there is no doubt about the
readings. H has ald Stories.
19. *lywyt ar*] liued air H.

20. *in presence*] present H.
24. *in*] intill H ; in A.
25. [*richt* H] right A ; E *omits.*
price] praise H.
26. *war—off*] was voyde of all H.
31. *price*] praise H.
32. *fer—wes*] sindrie lands honour
wan H.
34. *gyff*] of H.
35. *till*] to gude H.

Quhow the lordis of scotland tuk the King of Ingland
to be arbitar at the last.

- Q**uhen *Alexander the king* wes deid,
 That Scotland haid to steyr and leid,
 The land vj 3er, and mayr perfay,
 Lay desolat eftyr hys day ; 40
 Till *that the barnage at the last*
 Assemblyt *thaim*, and fayndyt fast
 To cheyß a king *thar* land to ster,
That off awncestry cummyn wer 44
 Off kingis, *that* aucht *that* reawte,
 And mayst had rycht *thair* king to be.
 Bot enwy, *that* is sa feloune,
 [Amang *thaim* maid] discenciouñ. 48
 For sum wald haiff *the* balleoll king ;
 For he wes cummyn off *the* offspr yng
 Off hyr *that* eldest Systir was.
 And *othir* sum nyt all *that* caß ; 52
 And said, *that* he *thair* king suld be
That [wes] in alsner degre,
 And cummyn [wes] of *the* neist male,
 And in branch collaterale. 56
Thai said, successioun of kyngrik
 Was nocht to lawer feys lik ;

At the death of
Alexander III.,
the land lay
desolate six years.

Dispute as to the
succession.

Some would
choose Baliol.

Others said that
no one could
succeed through
a female,

RUBRIC. *Loosely written in margin of E; the last ten words are uncertain, and scarcely legible.*

37—132. *Quoted by Wyntown, bk. viii. ch. ii. ll. 1—54, and 57—98.*

37. *the*] oure in Wyntown.

39. *vj*] sex H ; six A.

41. *that—barnage*] all the Barouns H.

42. *fayndyt*] that full H.

44. *awncestry*] the ancestree H.

45. *aucht—reawte*] had that Royaltie H.

46. *mayst had*] had maist H.

48. [*Amang—maid*] Amang þame mad in Wyntown ; Maid amang *thaim* gret E ; but H and A omit gret, and so does Wyntown.

50. *the*] þat in Wyntown.

51. *Off—that*] þat of þe in Wyntown.

52. *And—all*] Uther sum contrary-it that H.

54, 55. [*wes*] so in Wyntown ; was HA ; war E. in *alsner*] of als neir HA. *neist*] first H.

56. *in branch*] of Branches H.

58. *feys lik*] state alike H.

	For <i>thar</i> mycht succed na female,	
	Quhill foundyn mycht be ony male	60
	[That were in lyne] ewyn descendand ;	
	<i>Thai</i> bar all <i>othir</i> wayis on hand,	
	For <i>than</i> the neyst cummyn off <i>the</i> seid,	
	Man or woman, suld succeid.	64
and declared for Robert Bruce, Earl of Carrick.	Be <i>this</i> resoun <i>that</i> part thoct hale,	
	<i>That</i> the lord off anandyrdale,	
	Robert <i>the</i> brwyß, Erle off carryk,	
	Aucht to succeid to <i>the</i> kynryk.	68
	<i>The</i> barownys <i>thus</i> war at discord,	
	<i>That</i> on na maner mycht accord ;	
	Till at <i>the</i> last <i>thai</i> all concordyt,	
All agree that King Edward I. shall decide.	<i>That</i> all <i>thar</i> spek suld be recordyt	72
	Till Schyr Eduuard, off yngland king ;	
	And he suld swer <i>that</i> , but fenzeyng,	
	He suld that arbytre disclar,	
	Off <i>thir</i> twa <i>that</i> I tauld off ar,	76
	Quhilk [suld] succeid to sic A hycht ;	
	And lat him ryng <i>that</i> had <i>the</i> rycht.	
	<i>This</i> ordynance <i>thaim</i> thoct <i>the</i> best,	
	For at <i>that</i> tyme wes peß and rest	80
	Betwyx Scotland and Ingland bath ;	
They knew not what mischief was in store.	And <i>thai</i> couth nocht persawe <i>the</i> skaith	
	<i>That</i> towart <i>thaim</i> wes apperand ;	
	For <i>that</i> at <i>the</i> king off Ingland	84
	Held swylk freyndschip and cumpany	

59. *succed na*] not succeid a H.

61. [*That—lyne*] so in H; *this is more sense than the reading in E—How that in his ewyn descendand. Wyntoun quotes it in the form—pat be lyne war discendand* (Bk. viii. ch. ii. l. 25).

62. *bar*] beir H.

63. *the* (1)] thair H.

65. *that part*] the Lords H.

66. *anandyrdale*] Annandail H.

69. *at*] in H.

70. *That*] And H.

71. *concordyt*] accordyt in Wyntown; accordit H.

74. *that*] H omits.

75. *that arbytre*] as arbiter H.

77. *Quhilk*] Quha H. [*suld*] sulde in Wyntown; sould H; should A; E omits. sic A] sit on H.

79. *thaim*] thay H; they A.

82. *And*] That H.

84. *that at*] why H.

- To *thar* king, *that* wes swa worthy,
Thai trowyt *that* he, as gud *nichtbur*,
 And as freyndsome compositur,
 Wald hawe Iugyt in lawte ;
 Bot *othir* wayis all ȝheid *the* gle.
 A ! blynd folk full off all foly !
 Haid ȝe wmbethocht ȝow enkrely,
 Quhat perell to ȝow mycht apper,
 ȝe had nocht wrocht on that maner :
 Haid ȝe tane keip how at *that* king
 Always, for-owtyn soiournyng,
 Trawayllyt for to wyn senȝhory,
 And throw his mycht till occupy
 Landis, *that* war till him marcheand,
 As walis was, and als Ireland ;
That he put to swylk thrillage,
 That *thai*, *that* war off hey *parage*,
 Suld ryn on fute, as rebaldaill,
 Quhen he wald [ony] folk assaill.
 Durst nane of Walis in bataill ride ;
 Na yhet, fra ewyn fell, abyd
 Castell or wallyt toune *with-in*,
That he ne suld lyff and lymmys tyne.
 In-to swilk thrillage *thaim* held he,
That he ourcome throw his powste.
 ȝe mycht se he suld occupy
 Throw slycht, *that* he ne mycht throw maistri.
- 88 They thought
Edward would
decide justly.
- [Fol. 1 b.]
- 92
- 96 Had ye noted how
Edward always
aimed at sove-
reignty,
- 100 as over Wales and
Ireland,
- 104
- 108
- 112 ye would have
dreaded his
sleight.
86. *To*] With H. *swa*] H *om*.
 88. *freynsome*] friendfull H.
 89. *lawte*] leele Lawtie H.
 91. *blynd—all*] Folke blinded full
of great H.
 92. *wmbethocht — enkrely*] be-
thought once earnestly H.
 93. *to—mycht*] might to you A.
 95. *at that*] that this H.
 96. *Always*] Wyntown *has* Of
Walys, and to wyn ȝe *instead of* for
to wyn in l. 97. *forontyn soiournyng*]
- withoutten fainyeing H.
 98. *till*] did H.
 100. *als*] all H.
 101. *to*] into H.
 103. *rebaldail*] Ribalds all H.
 104. *[ony] so in* Wyntown ; any H ;
anie A ; our E.
 108. *That—lyff*] But he should
lith H.
 109. *held*] led H.
 110. *That*] Whome H. *throw*]
with H and Wyntown.

- Had 3e tane kep quhat was thrillag,
 And had *consideryt* his vsage,
That gryppyt ay, but gayne-gevyng,
 3e suld, for-owtyn his demyng, 116
 Haiff chosyn 3ow a king, *that mycht*
 Have haldyn veyle *the* land in rycht.
 Walys ensample *mycht* have bene
 To 3ow, had 3e It forow sene. 120
 And wyß men sayis he is happy,
That be *othir* will him chasty.
 For wnfayr thingis may fall perfay,
 Alß weill to-morn as 3histerday. 124
- But ye trusted in
 his good faith. Bot 3e traistyt in lawte,
 As sympile folk, but mawyte ;
 And wyst nocht quhat suld eftir tyd.
 For in *this* warld, *that* is sa wyde, 128
 Is nane determynat[ly] *that* sall
 Knaw thingis *that* ar [for] to fall ;
 But god, *that* is off maist poweste,
 Reserwyttill his maieste 132
 For to knaw, in his prescience,
 Off alkyn tyme the mowence.
- Thus, by assent
 of the barons, **O**n *this* maner assentyt war
 The barownis, as I said 3ow ar : 136

113. *thrillag*] thirlage H.
 116. *forontyn—demyng*] withoutten
 his denying H ; without his devysing A.
 118. *veyle—in*] well your Land at
 H ; so also in Wyntown.

120. *forow sene*] well foreseene H ;
 before sene in Wyntown.

121, 122. *Wrongly transposed in*
 E (and in PJ) ; but H and A have—
 And wise men say he is happie That
 will therein himselfe chasty.

123. *For wnfayr*] Wyntown has—
 And perylows.

124. *Alss—as*] The morne, as they
 did H.

125. *in*] into H ; unto A.

126. *manyte*] subtiltie H.

127. *suld*] might H.

129. *determynatly* H] determinat E.

130. *thingis—ar*] any thing that's
 H. [for] so in Wyntown and H ; E
 omits.

131. *But*] For H and Wyntown.

132. *Reserwytt*] Reseru'd it H.

134. *alkyn*] appears like allryn in
 E, the k being loosely made ; printed
 allryn PJ ; allrin I ; but there is no
 such word. H has—Of things to come
 the contingence.

135. *On*] In H. Printed In PJ.
 The MS. has no large letter here, but
 a space is left for it, and a small o

- And through *thar* aller hale assent,
 Messingeris till hym *thai* sent,
That was *than* in the haly land,
 On saracenys warrayand. 140
 Edward is sent for.
- And fra he wyst quhat charge *thai* had,
 He buskyt hym, but mar abad,
 And left purpos *that* he had tane ;
 And till Ingland agayne is gayne. 144
 He returns from the holy land,
- And syne till Scotland word send he,
That *thai* suld mak ane assemble ;
 And he in hy suld cum to do
 In all thing, as *thai* wrayt him to. 148
 and says he will soon come,
- But he *thocht* weile, through *thar* debat,
That he suld slely fynd *the* gate
 How *that* he all *the* senȝhowry,
 Throw his gret mycht, suld occupy. 152
 He offers the crown to Bruce.
- And to Robert the brwyȝ said he,
 “ Gyff *thow* will hald in cheyff off me
 For euirmar, and *thine* ofspryng,
 I sall do swa *thow* sall be king.” 156
 But Bruce will only have it if left free.
- “ Schyr,” said he, “ sa god me save,
The kynryk ȝharn I nocht to have,
 Bot gyff It fall off rycht to me :
 And gyff god will *that* It sa be, 160
- I sall als frely in all thing
 Hald It, as It afferis to king ;
 Or as myn eldris forouch me
 Held It in freyast reawte.” 164

written in it, as a direction to the rubricator. Wyntown has On, and quotes this line and the next.

137. *aller*] awin H ; owne A.

138. *sent*] went H.

139, 140. Then to the holy land boun was he To Saracens to weere surely H. For weere A has warre.

141—164 and 168—170. Quoted by Wyntown (bk. viii. ch. ii. ll. 105—128,

and 130—132).

143, 144. *Transposed* in H and A.

148. *wrayt*] write H.

150. *the*] sum H.

162. *It afferis to*] langes to a H ; afferis a in Wyntown,

163. *forouch*] before H and Wyntown.

164. *reawte*] Royaltie H.

- Edward is wroth. *The tothir wreyth him, and swar
That he suld have It neuir mar :
And turnyt him in wreth away.*
- But Baliol
assents. *Bot schir Ihon the balleoll perpay* 168
*Assentyt till him, in all his will ;
Quhar-throuch fell eftir mekill Ill.*
- He is king, but
not for long, *He was king bot A litill quhile ;
And throuch gret sutelte and ghyle,* 172
*For litill enchesone or nane,
He was arestyt syne and tane,*
- being soon
degraded, *And degradyt syne wes he
Off honour and off dignite.* 176
*Quhethir it wes throuch wrang or rycht,
God wat It, that is maist off mycht !*
- When Edward
had degraded
Baliol, *Quhen schir Edward, the mychty king,* 180
*Had on this wyf done his likyng
Off Ihone the balleoll, that swa sone
Was all defawtyt & wndone,
To Scotland went he than in hy,
And all the land gan occupy :* 184
*Sa hale, that bath castell and toune
War in-till his possessioun,*
- he occupied all
Scotland, *[Fra Weik anent Orknay]*
To mullyr-snwk in gallaway : 188
*And stuffyt all with Ingliß men.
Schyrreffys and bailheys maid he then ;
And alkyn othir officeris,
That for to gowern land afferis,* 192
- from Wick to the
Mull of Galloway.
[Fol. 2a.]
- All his officers
there were
Englishmen,

165. *wreyth*] wryit H.166. *have—neuir*] neuer haue it H.168. *the*] HA omit.169. *till—in*] sone till H ; to do in
Wyntown.172. *And*] Quhen H ; when A.173. *nane* for nane H.177. *it—throuch*] that it was A.182. *defawtyt*] degradit H.186. *in-till*] all in A.187—194. *Quoted by Wyntown, bk.
viii. ch. xviii. 29, 30 ; ch. xvii. 19—22,
and ch. xviii. 31, 32.*187. *From H and Wyntown ; E
omits, l. 186 being the last on the page.
A has the same, with From for Fra.*188. *mullyr-snwk*] Mulesnake H.192. *for—land*] to gouerne the land
H ; Wyntown has til all governale.

- He maid off Inglis nation ;
That worthy *than* sa ryth fellone,
 And sa wykkyt and cowatouß,
 And swa hawtane and dispitouß, 196
That Scottis men mycht do na thing
That euir mycht playß to *thar* liking.
Thar wyffis wald *thai* oft forly,
 And *thar* dochtrys dispitusly ; 200
 And gyff ony *thar*-at war wrath,
Thai watyt hym wele *with* gret scaith ;
 For *thai* suld fynd sone enchesone
 To put hym to destructione. 204
 And gyff *that* ony man *thaim* by
 Had ony thing *that* wes worthy,
 As horsß, or hund, or *othir* thing,
That plesand war to *thar* liking, 208
With rycht or wrang It have wald *thai*.
 And gyf ony wald *thaim* *with*say,
Thai suld swa do, *that* *thai* suld tyne
Othir land or lyff, or leyff in pyne. 212
 For *thai* dempt *thaim* eftir *thar* will,
 Takand na kep to rycht na skill.
 A ! quhat *thai* dempt *thaim* felonly !
 For gud knyghtis *that* war worthy, 216
 For litill enchesoune or *than* nane,

who outraged the
Scotch.

If any man had a
valuable thing,
they took it.

They did as they
pleased.

194. *H has*—Then worthit they sa
feirs and felloun ; Wyntown *has*—but
worthyd so rwyde and so felloun.
ryth] printed ryth PJ ; richt I.

195. *cowatouß*] sa greuous H.

196. *H has*—Sa heuy, and sa couet-
ous.

197—212. *Quoted by* Wyntown, *ex-*
cept 203, 204.

199. *forly*] ly by H.

201. *E inserts* of *thaim* *after* ony ;
but Wyntown and H *omit* it.

202. *watyt—with*] wald him wait
with a H.

205. *that—man*] ony man neir H.

207. *As—hund*] Hound, or hors H.

208. *E has* war plesand, *but* Wyn-
town *has* plesand ware ; *cf.* plesand
was H.

210. *withsay*] ganesay H.

211 *suld* (1)] wald H. *thai*] he A.

212. *land—lyff*] lyfe, or land H.

213. *dempt*] or demyt ; the MS.
seems to have dempt, *altered* to de-
myt ; dampnit H ; damnit A.

eftir] enen at H.

214. *na skill*] nor ill A.

215. *A quhat*] Alace H.

217. *or than*] and oft for H.

- Thai hangyt be the nekbane.*
 Thus were the Scotch wickedly handled. Al[a]s ! *that folk, that euir wes fre,*
 And in fredome wount for to be, 220
 Throw *thar* gret myschance and foly,
 War tretyt *than* sa wykkytly,
That thar fays *thar* Iugis war ;
 Quhat wrechitnes may man have mar ? 224
 Ah ! freedom is a noble thing ! A ! fredome is A noble thing !
 Fredome mayþ man to haiff liking ;
 Fredome all solace to man giffis :
 He levys at eß *that* frely levys ! 228
 A noble heart cannot live without it. A noble hart may haiff nane eß,
 Na ellys *nocht that* may him pleß,
 Gyff fredome failþhe ; for fre liking
 Is þharnyt our all *othir* thing. 232
 Na he, *that* ay haß levyt fre,
 May nocht knaw weil *the* propyrte,
The angyr, na *the* wrechyt dome,
That is cowplyt to foule thyrlðome. 236
 He who has been a thrall prizes freedom more than gold. Bot gyff he had assayit It,
Than all perquer he suld It wyt ;
 And suld think fredome mar to pryß
Than all *the* gold in warld *that* Is. 240
Thus contrar thingis euir-mar,
 Discoweryngis off *the* tothir ar.
 The thrall can call nothing his. And he *that* thryll Is has *nocht his,*
 All *that* he haß enbandownyt Is 244
218. Were hanged by the neckes ilkane H.
 219. *Alas*] Als E; *but* H has Alace, *which the sense requires. that folk*] they fore H.
 220. *in*] ay in H. *wount for*] was wont H.
 221. *gret*] H om. *and*] and their H.
 222. *tretyt*] thirled H.
 223. *A—A*] O how fredome is H.
 226. *Fredome*] For it H.
230. *Na—nocht*] Nor nought els H. *him*] it H.
 232. *our*] aboue H.
 233. *Na*] O H. *ay hass*] hath ay H.
 236. *to foule*] vnto H.
 238. *suld*] might H.
 240. *in—Is*] men may deuise H.
 241. *Thus contrar*] For contrarie H.
 243. And he that into thraldome is H.
 244. *enbandownyt*] *so in* P; *enbandownyt* J; in bandoun H.

- Till hys lord, quhat cuir he be.
 Yheyt has he *nocht* sa mekill fre
 As fre [liking] to leyve, or do
That at hys hart hym drawis to. 248
Than mayst clerkis questioun,
 Quhen *thai* fall in disputacioun,
That gyff man bad his thryll oweht do,
 And in *the* samyn tym come him to 252
 His wyff, and askyt hym hyr det,
 Qu^hethir he his lordis neid suld let,
 And pay fryst *that* he awcht, & syne
 Do furth *his* lordis *commandyne* ; 256
 Or leve onpayit his wyff, and do
 [It] *that* *commaundy*t Is him to ?
 I leve all *the* solucioun
 Till thaim *that* ar off mar renoun. 260
 Bot sen *thai* mak sic comperying
 Betwix the dettis off wedding,
 And lordis bidding till his threll ;
 3e may weile se, *thocht* nane 3ow tell, 264
 How hard A thing *that* threkdome Is ;
 For men may weile se, *that* ar wyf,
That wedding is the hardest band
That ony man may tak on hand. 268
 And thryldome is weill wer *than* deid ;
 For quhill A thryll his lyff may leid,

Some clerks dispute as to what a thrall ought to do in a certain case.

Some compare wedlock to thralldom.

Wedlock is a hard bond.

Thralldom is worse than death.

247. [liking] so in HA ; E has wyll, which clips the line.

248. *That at*] It that H. *hym drawis*] draws him H.

249. *Than—clerkis*] And yet Clarkes make H.

251. *That gyff*] If a H.

254. *lordis*] Lords H ; wives A. *let*] bet H ; beet A ; *printed* bet PJ ; but I read the word as let, as required by the sense. Mr Innes (following A) has wifis ned suld bet, but I do not think this the right solution ; see l.

258.

255. *awcht*] ow H.

257. *onpayit—wyff*] his Wife vn-payde H.

258. It that his Lord commanded him to H. *For* It E has *Thai* thingis, which spoils the line.

260. To men of mare discretion H.

263. *till—threll*] to their will thirl H.

264. *3ow*] should H.

266. *se*] wit HA.

It merrys him, body and banys,
 And dede anoyis him bot anys. 272
 Schortly to say, is nane can tell
The halle condicioun off A threll.

None can tell
 what thralldom is.

Thus-gat levyt *thai*, & in sic thrillage ;
 Bath pur, and *thai* off hey parage. 276

Some of the
 Scotch lords were
 slain.

For off *the lordis* sum *thai* slew ;
 And sum *thai* hangyt, and sum *thai* drew ;
 And sum *thai* put in [hard] presoune,
 For-owtyn cauß or enchesoun. 280

Sir William of
 Douglas was
 imprisoned and
 slain.
 [Fol. 2b.]

And amang *othir*, off dowglaß
 Put in presoun *schir* Wilçam was,
That off dowglas was lord and syr ;
 Off him *thai* makyt A martyr. 284

His land was
 given to Clifford.

Fra *thai* in presoune him sleuch,
 Hys [landis] *that* [war] fayr Ineweh,
Thai [to] *the* lord off clyffurd gave.
 He had A sone, A litill knave, 288

His son well
 avenged his
 death.

That wes *than* bot a litill page ;
 Bot syne he wes off gret waslage,
 Hys fadyr dede he wengyt sua.
That in Ingland, I wndirte, 292
 Wes nane off lyve *that* hym ne dred ;
 For he sa fele off harnys sched,
That nane *that* lyvys *thaim* can tell.

271. *body*] both body H.

272. *bot*] not, but H.

273. *can*] to H.

274. *halle*] sore H.

275—280. *Quoted by* Wyntown, bk.
 viii. ch. xviii. 49—54.

275. *levyt—sic*] they lived in H.

276. *thai*] rich H.

276. *pur—thai*] sympil and in
 Wyntown.

279. *in*] into H. [*hard*] *supplied*
from Wyntown; EH omit.

280. *For-owtyn*] Withoutten H;
 But only in Wyntown.

282. Sir Williame put in prison was
 H. *schir*] PJ om.

284. *makyt*] haue made H.

285. *Fra*] printed For J. *Fra—*
presoune] For in presoun they H.

286. *Hys—war*] And his lands that
 were H. E has land *that* is; but see
 l. 316.

287. [*to* H] E om.

288. *had*] left H.

290. *Bot—off*] And syne came to H.

293. *that—ne*] but they him H.

294. *off harnys*] in armes H.

295. *thaim can*] can it H.

- Bot wondirly hard thing[is] fell 296
 Till him, or he till state wes brocht.
Thair wes nane auentur *that* mocht
 Stunay hys hart, na ger him let
 To do *the* thing he wes on set ; 300
 For he thoct ay encrely
 To do his deid awysily.
 He thoct weill he wes worth na seyle,
That mycht of nane anoyis feyle ; 304
 & als for till escheve gret thingis,
 And hard trawalys, and barganyngis,
That suld ger his price dowblyt be.
 Quharfor, in all his lyve-tyme, he 308
 Wes in gret payn, ec gret trawaill ;
 And neuir wald for myscheiff fail,
 Bot dryve *the* thing rycht to *the* end,
 And tak *the* vre *that* god wald send. 312
 Hys name wes Iames of douglas ;
 & quhen he herd his fadir was
 Put in presoune so fellounly,
 And at his landis halyly 316
 War gebyn to *the* clyffurd, perfay,
 He wyst nocht quhat to do na say ;
 For he had na thing to dispend,

296. *Bot wondirly*] Sa wonder H. *things*] thinges H ; thing E (*but the contraction for is obviously omitted*). *fell*] befell H.

298. *Thair*] Bot there H.

299. *Stunay*] Astoney H. *him*] it H.

300. *he*] *that* he in E, *which spoils the line ; but H omits that, and for he has it*.

301. How *that* he ay thoct ernstly H ; A *the same, but with* For for How.

303. *weill—seyle*] he was not worth na weill H.

304. *of nane*] not of H.

305. *als—escheve*] *that* for to encheif H.

306. *And—trawalys*] With hard trauell H.

307. *That*] H om. *price*] prise ay H.

308. *Quharfor*] Therefore H.

309. Forsuikie neuer paine nor trauell H. *ec*] ee or et E.

310. *And*] Nor H.

311. *Bot*] To H. *rycht*] euen H.

312. *vre*] chance H.

316. *halyly*] sa haillely H.

318. *na*] or H.

319. *to*] for to E ; *but* H omits for.

Nothing could
daunt young
Douglas.

He was ever
hardy and per-
severing.

His name was
James of
Douglas.

- None would help him. Na *thar* wes nane *that* euir [him] kend 320
 Wald do sa mekill for him, *that* he
 Mycht sufficiently fundyn be.
Than wes he wondir will off wane ;
- He determined to go abroad to Paris. And sodanly in hart has tane, 324
That he wald trawaile our the se,
 And A quhile in parys be,
 And dre myscheiff quhar nane hym kend,
 Till god sum succouris till him send. 328
 And, as he *thocht*, he did rycht sua,
 And sone to parys can he ga ;
 And levyt *thar* full sympylly.
- There he lived awhile in apparently profitless mirth. *The* quhethir he glaid was and Ioly ; 332
 And till swylk thowlesnes he 3eid,
 As *the* couris askis off 3owtheid ;
 And wmqubill in-to rybbaldaill :
 And *that* may mony tyme awaill. 336
 For knowlage off mony statis
 May quhile awailze full mony gatis ;
- Robert, Earl of Artois, often feigned similar gaiety. As to *the* gud Erle off Artayis,
 Robert, befell in[till] his dayis ; 340
 For oft feyn3eyng off rybbaldy
 Awailzeit him, and *that* gretly.
- Cato says it is well to feign folly sometimes. And Catone sayis ws, in *his* wryt,
 To fenyhe foly quhile is wyt. 344
 In parys ner thre 3er duellyt he ;
 And *then* come tythandis our *the* se,
That his fadyr wes done to ded.

320. [him HA] E omits.
 322. sufficiently] with sufficiency H.
 323. *Than*] Thus H ; the initial T is a two-line letter in H.
 326. in] into H.
 328. succouris] succour H.
 332. *The quhethir*] Quhere that H.
 333. till—thowlesnes] to sic exercise oft H.
 334. *the*] H om. askis] craues H.
 335, 336. And quhiles in play and
 vanitie, The quhilke sumtime may
 anailze H.
 337. *statis*] estates H.
 338. *full*] H om.
 339. *Artayis*] Artois H.
 340. [intill HA] in E.
 343. *us in*] intill H.
 344. *To*] *That* to E ; but HA omit
 That.
 346. *tythandis*] tything H.

Then wes he wa and will of red ; 348
 And *thocht that* he wald hame agayne,
 To luk gyff he, throw ony payn,
Mycht wyn agayn *his* heritage,
 And his men out off all thryllage. 352

On hearing of his
 father's death, he
 returns.

[The first rising of Lord Dowglas.]

To sanct Andrews he come in hy,
 Quhar *the* byschop full curtasly
 Resavyt him, and gert him wer
 His knyvyys, forouch him to scher ; 356
 And cled him *rycht* honorabilly,
 And gert ordayn quhar he suld ly.
 A weile gret quhile *thar* duellyt he ;
 All men lufyt him for his bounte ; 360
 For he wes off full fayr effer,
 Wyß, curtailß, and deboner ;
 Larg and luffand als wes he,
 And our all thing luffyt lawte. 364
 Leavte to luff is gretumly ;
 Throuch leavte *liffis* men *rychtwisly* :
 With A wertu [of] leavte
 A man may zeit suffeiyand be : 368
 And but leawte may nane haiff price,
 Quhethir he be *wycht* or he be *wyß* ;
 For quhar It failzeys, na wertu
 May be off price, na off valu, 372
 To mak A man sa gud, *that* he
 May symply gud man callyt be.

He comes to the
 bishop of St
 Andrews.

He is much
 loved.

The praise of
 fidelity.

348. *wa and*] wonder H.
 352. *all*] A om.
 RUBRIC. From HA. Line 353
begins with a large T in HA; no
break here in E.
 355. *wer*] beare H.
 356. *forouch*] to carue to H. to]
 and H.
 357. *rycht*] then full H.
 358. *gert ordayn*] ordainde cham-

ber H.
 360. *lufyt him*] him loued H.
 365. *gretumly*] no folly H.
 367. *A*] one H. [*of* HA] & E
 (*which spoils the sense*).
 370. *he*] that he H. *he be* (2)] H
 om.
 374. *gud—callyt*] callyt gud man
 E; good man called HA.

He was always leal.	He wes in all his ded's lele ; For him dedeynzeit nocht to dele With trechery, na with falset. His hart on hey honour wes set : And hym contenynt on sic maner,	376
[Fol. 3 a.]	That all him luffyt that war him ner. Bot he wes nocht sa fayr, that we Suld spek gretly off his beaute :	380
He was gray in visage, and had black hair ;	In wysage wes he sumdeill gray, And had blak har, as Ie hard say ; Bot off lymmys he wes weill maid, With banyis gret & schuldrys braid.	384
his body was well made.	His body wes weyll [maid and lenye], As thai that saw hym said to me. Quhen he wes blyth, he wes luffy, And meyk and sweyt in cumpany : Bot quha in battaill mycht him se, All othir contenance had he.	388 392
He lisped some- what.	And in spek whispyt he sum deill ; Bot that sat him rycht wondre weill. Till gud Ector of troy mycht he In mony thingis liknyt be.	396
Hector had also black hair and lisped ;	Ector had blak har as he had, And stark lymmys and rycht weill maid ; And whispyt alsua as did he, And wes fullfyllt of leawte, & wes curtaif and wyf and wycht. Bot off manheid and mekill mycht,	400
but I dare com- pare none with Hector.	Till Ector dar I nane comper Off all that euir in warldys wer.	404

376. *him dedeynzeit*] he dedeinyied
H ; he denyed A.

377. *trechery*] tratourie H.

379. *contenynt*] contented H.

385. *Bot*] But then H.

387. *wes*] H *om.* [*maid—lenye*]
made and lenye H ; made and lenyie
A ; *blank space* in E.

392. *All othir*] Another H.

393. *spek—he*] his speech lisped
H.

394. *Bot*] And H. *sat*] set H.

400. *leawte*] all bountie H.

401. *and wyss*] wise H.

404. *warldys*] world H (*which
seems better*).

*The qu[h]ethyr In his tyme sa wrocht he,
That he suld gretly lovyt be.*

HE duellyt *thar*, quhill on A tid,
The king Eduuard, with mekill prid,
Come to *strevillyne with gret mengze,*
For till hald *thar* ane assemble.

408 King Edward
comes to
Stirling.

Thiddirwart went mony baroun ;
Byschop Wylzame off lambyrtoun
Raid *thiddyr* als, and *with* him was
This squyer Iames of dowglas.

412

The byschop led him to *the* king,
And said, "*schir*, heyr to 3ow I bryng
This child, *that* clemys 3our man to be ;
And pray[i]s 3ow *par* cheryte,
That 3e resave her *his* homage,
And *grantis* him his *heritage*."

416 Bishop William
leads Douglas
to King Edward,

420

"Quhat landis clemys he ?" said *the* king.

"*Schyr*, giff *that* It be 3our liking,
He clemys the lordschip off douglas ;
For lord *tharoff* hys *fadir* was."

424 saying that he
claims the lord-
ship of Douglas.

The king *then* wrethyt him encrely,
And said, "*schir* byschop, sekyrly,
Gyff *thow* wald kep *thi* fewte,
Thow maid nane sic speking to me.

428

Hys fadyr ay wes my fay feloun,
And deyt *tharfor* in my *presoun* ;
And wes agayne my maieste :

Edward refuses
the claim,

405. *The quhethyr*] For H.

407. *quhill*] thus till H.

409. *strevillyne*] Starling H ; Ster-
ling A.

411. *Thiddirwart*] Hitherward H.
mony] many a H.

412. *Byschop*] And Bishop H.

413. *Raid*] Went A. *thiddyr*]
hither H.

414. *This squyer*] His Esquyre H.

BRUCE.

416. *to—I*] to you I HA ; I to
3ow E.

418. *prayis*] prayeth H ; prays E.
par] for H.

420. *grantis*] grant to H.

425. *wrethyt — encrely*] wrythed
him angerly H.

428. *maid*] mak H ; make A ;
(which seems better).

429. *fay*] HA om.

- Tharfor* hys ayr I aucht to be. 432
 Ga purches land quhar euir he may ;
 For *tharoff* haffys he nane per fay :
 and says he will maintain Clifford. *The* Clyffurd sall *thaim* haiff, for he
 Ay lely has *serwyt* to me." 436
The byschop hard him swa ansuer,
 And durst *than* spek till him na mar ;
 The bishop retires. Bot fra his presence went in hy,
 For he dred sayr his felouny : 440
 Swa *that* he na mar spak *tharto*.
The king did *that* he com to do ;
 And went till Ingland syn agayn,
 With mony man off mekill mayn. 444

Scoti assimilantur Sanctis Machabeis.

- Here begins THE ROMANCE. **L**ordingis, quha likis for till her,
The Romanys now begynnys her,
 Off men *that* war in gret distreß,
 And assayit full gret hardynes, 448
 Or *thai* mycht cum till *thar* entent :
 God sent our heroes his grace, Bot syne our lord sic grace *thaim* sent,
That *thai* syne, throw *thar* gret walour,
 Come till gret hycht & till honour, 452
 Magre *thar* fayis euirilkane,
That war sa fele, *that* [ay for] ane
 making one of them worth a thousand. Off *thaim*, *thai* war weill a thowsand.
 Bot quhar god helpys, quhat may withstand ? 456
 Bot and we say *the* suthfastnes,

432. *hys*—*aucht*] I aucht his aire *reference to l. 465.*
 H. 446. *Romanys*] Romanes H; Ro-
 434. *haffys*] gets H. mance A.
 435. *thaim haiff*] haue them H. 451. *syne*] sensyne HA. *thar*]
 436. *lely*] leillely he H. to] Hom. HA om.
 442. *The king*] But H. com] came 452. *till* (2)] hie H.
 for H. 454. [ay for HA] ane till E (*which*
 443. *And*—*syn*] The king in Eng- *makes no sense*).
 land went H. 456. *quhat*] quha H; who A.
 RUBRIC. Written in margin, with 457. *Bot and*] Zet yif H.

Thai war sum tyme erar may *then* les.
 Bot god, *that* maist is of all mycht,
 Preserwyt *thaim* in his forsycht, 460
 To weng *the* harme and *the* contrer,
 At *that* fele folk and pautener
 Dyd till Sympill folk and worthy,
That couth nocht help *thaim*-self ; for-*thi* 464
Thai war lik to *the* machabeys,
That, as men in *the* bibill seys,
 Throw *thar* gret worschip and walour,
 Fawcht in-to mony stalwart stour, 468
 For to delyuir *thar* countre
 Fra folk *that*, throw Iniquite,
 Held *thaim* and *thair's* in thrillage :
Thai wrocht sua throw *thar* wasselage, 472
That with few folk *thai* had wictory
 Off mychty kingis, as sayis *the* story, [Fol. 3 b.]
 And delyueryt *thar* land all fre ;
 Quharfor *thar* name suld lovyt be. 476

Thys lord *the* brwyß, I spak of ayr,
 Saw all *the* kynryk swa forfayr ;
 And swa trowblyt *the* folk saw he,
That he *thar*off had gret pitte. 480
 Bot quhat pite *that* euir he had,
 Na contenance *thar*-off he maid ;
 Till on A tym Schyr Ihone Cumyn,
 As *thai* come ridand fra strewillyn, 484
 Said till him, "*schir*, will ȝe nocht se
 How *that* gouernyt is *this* countre ?
Thai sla our folk but enchesoune,

The Bruce has
pity on his
country,

and talks with Sir
John Comyn.

458. They were eir maire than they ener PJI.
were lesse H.

459. *maist*—*all*] is of mekill H.

461. *harme*] *harmes* H. *contrer*] *contrares* H.

462. *That* thay fell folke and oppressares H. *pautencer*] *printed* pant-

464. *help*] save A.

475. *land*] lands A.

476. *name*] names A.

484. *strewillyn*] Striuiling H.

487. *sla*] slew A.

- And *haldis this* land agayne resoune, 488
 And *3e tharoff* suld lord be.
 Comyn offers him And gyff *that* *3e* will trow to me,
 the kingdom *3e* sall ger mak [*yow*] *tharoff* king,
 And I sall be in *3our* helping; 492
 In exchange for *With-thi* *3e* giff me all *the* land,
 his lands; *That* *3e* haiff now in-till *3our* hand;
 And gyff *that* *3e* will *nocht* do sua,
 Na swylk A state apon *yow* ta, 496
 or to give his own All hale my land sall *3ouris* be;
 lands to Bruce, And lat me ta *the* state on me,
 and be king And bring *this* land out off thyrrlage.
 himself. For *thar* is *nothir* man na page, 500
 In all *this* land *than* *thai* sall be
 Fayn to mak *thaim-selwyn* fre."
The lord *the* brwiß hard his carping,
 And wend he spak bot suthfast thing. 504
 And for It likit till his will,
 Bruce consents He gave his assent sone *thartill* :
 to take the king- And said, "sen *3e* will It be swa,
 dom. I will blythly apon me ta 508
The state, for I wate *that* I have *rycht*;
 And *rycht* mayß oft *the* feble *wycht*."

- THE barownys *thus* accordyt ar,
 And *that* Ilk *nycht* writyn war 512
 Indentures ere *Thair* Endenturis, and aythis maid,
 drawn up to this To hald *that* *thai* forspokyn haid.
 effect. Bot off all thing, wa worth tresoun!
 For *thar* is *nothir* duk ne baroun, 516

488. *haldis*] hes HA.
 491. Ye shall thereof gar make you
 king H. [*yow*] you HA; E om.
 494. *3e*] printed ye P; he J.
 501. *than*] but H. *sall*] will H.
 502. *Fayn*] With vs H.

504. *wend*] weinde H.
 509. *state*] name H. *that*] H om.
 510. *mayss*] takes H.
 511. *The*] written yE in E.
 513. *and*] H om. *
 516. *duk*] Earle H.

Na Erle, na prynce, na king off mycht, <i>Thecht</i> he be neuir sa wyß na wycht, For wyt, worschip, price, na renoun, <i>That</i> euir may wauch hym <i>with</i> tresoune !	520	But who can guard against treason ?
Wes nocht all troy <i>with</i> tresoune tane, Quhen x 3eris of <i>the</i> wer wes gane ? <i>Then</i> slayn wes mone thowsand		The siege of Troy,
Off <i>thaim</i> <i>with</i> -owt, throw strenth of hand,	524	.
As Dares in his buk he wrate, And Dytis, <i>that</i> knew all <i>thar</i> state. <i>Thai</i> mycht nocht haiff beyn tane throw mycht, Bot tresoun tuk <i>thaim</i> throw hyr slycht.	528	as told by Dares and Dictys.
And Alexander <i>the</i> conquereure, <i>That</i> conqueryt Babilonys tour, And all this warld off lenth and breid, In xij yler, throw his douchty deid,	532	Alexander was destroyed by treason.
Wes syne destroyit throw pwsoune, In his awyne howß, throw gret tresoune. Bot, or he deit, his land delt he :		
To se his dede wes gret pite.	536	
Iulius Cesar als, <i>that</i> wan Bretane and fraunce, as dowchty man, Affryk, arrabe, egipt, Surry, And all evrope halyly ;	540	Julius Cæsar,
And for his worschip & valour Off Rome wes fryst maid Emperour ; Syne in hys capitolé wes he, Throw <i>thaim</i> of his <i>consaill</i> priue,	544	Emperor of Rome,
Slayne <i>with</i> pu[n]soune rycht to the ded.		was slain treason- ably.

517. *Erle*] Duke H.519. *price*] praise H.520. *wauch*—*with*] keepe him fra H.522. x] ten H. *wer*] siege H.523. Where there was slaine aught
hunder thousand H.525. *he*] did H.526. And dyted their battell and
their state H.532. *xij*] twelue H.534. *gret*] H om.538. *dowchty*] worthy H.539. *Surry*] and Syrie H.540. *all eerope*] als Europe all H.545. *punsoune*] punsoun (=pun-
chion in Halliwell) is the reading of
Frechairn's edition ; E has pousoune,
miswritten for pūsoune ; H has bot-
kins, evidently a gloss upon punsoun.

- And quhen he saw *thar* wes na rede,
Hys Eyn *with* his hand closit he,
For to dey *with* mar honeste. 548
- King Arthur, Als Arthur, *that* throw chevalry
Maid Bretane maistres & lady
Off xij kin[rykis] *that* he wan ;
And alsua, as A noble man, 552
He wan throw bataill fraunce all fre ;
- who vanquished
Lucius Iberius, And lucius yber wencusyt he,
That then of Rome wes emperour :
Bot 3eit, for all his gret valour, 556
- was slain by
Modred. Modreyt his Systir Son him slew,
And gud men als, ma *then* Inew,
Throw tresoune and throw wikkitnes,
- The "Brute"
bears witness
of it. *The* broite beris *tharoff* wytnes. 560
Sa fell off *this* conand making :
For *the* Cwmyn raid to *the* king
Off Ingland, & tald all *this* caß,
Bot, I trow, nocht all as It was. 564
- Comyn shows
Edward the
indenture. Bot *the* Endentur till him gaf he,
That soune schawyt *the* Iniquite ;
Quharfor syne he tholyt ded ;
Than he couth set *tharfor* na rede. 568
- Edward swears
he will take
vengeance, **Q**uhen *the* king saw *the* Endentur,
He wes angry out of mesur,
And swour *that* he suld wengeance ta
- [Fol. 4.] Off *that* brwyß, *that* presumyt swa 572

547. *his—closit*] hand enclosed H. ning HA.
550. *Maid*] Had H. 562. *For*] A om. *raid to*] went
551. *kinrykis*] kin (*followed by a* unto A.
blank) E ; Kinrikes H. 563. *this*] the H.
554. *yber*] Tyber H. 565. *Bot*] H om.
555. *That then*] Then he H. 566. *That soune*] And syne H.
557. *Modreyt*] Modreed H ; Mor- 567. *Quharfor*] And therefore H.
dreed A. 568. That to it could set na remead
560. *broite*] Bruce H. H.
561. *fell*] fell it HA. *conand*] cun- 572. *that* (1)] the H.

Aganys him to brawle or ryf,
 Or to *conspyr* on sic A wyf.
 And to Schyr Ihon cumyn said he,
 That he suld, for his leawte, and promises to
reward Comyn.
 Be rewardyt and *that* hely : 576
 And he him thankit humyly.
 Than thocht he to have *the* leding
 Off all Scotland, but gane-saying, 580
 Fra at *the* brwce to dede war brocht.
 Bot oft failzeis *the* fulis thocht;
 And wyf mennys etling
 Cummys nocht ay to *that* ending 584
 That *thai* think It sall cum to ; All does not
happen as
expected.
 For god wate weill quhat is to do.
 Off hys etlyng *rycht* swa It fell,
 As I sall eftirwartis tell. 588
 He tuk his leve and hame is went ;
 And *the* king A parlyament
 Gert set *thareftir* hastely :
 And *thiddir* Somownys he in hy 592
 The barownys of his reawte. The king
summons his
barons.
 And to *the* lord *the* bruce send he
 Bydding to com to *that* gadryng.
 And he, *that* had na persawyng 596
 Off *the* tresoun, na *the* falset,
 Raid to *the* king but langir let ;
 And in lundon hym herberyd he
 The fyrst day off *thar* assemble. 600
 Syn on the morn to court he went, * Bruce goes to
London.

573. *to*] for to H.579. *Than—he*] And thought well H.581. *at*] that H. *dede*] death H. *war*] was H.582. *the*] that H.583. *etling*] ettelling H.585. *It sall*] that it sould H.586. *wate weill*] wats H. *to do*] ado H.588. *eftirwartis*] afterwards you H.590. *And*] And then A. *A*] *so in* A ; cummed a H.591. *Gert—thareftir*] Hes set, then after H.592. *thiddir Somownys*] hidder summon H ; hidder summond A.593. *reawte*] fewtie H.594. *send*] sent H.

- The kyng sat into parleament ;*
And forouch hys consaile priue,
 Edward shows Bruce the indenture, *The lord the bruce thar callyt he,* 604
And schawyt hym the Endentur.
He wes in full gret auentur
To tyne his lyff ; bot god of mycht
Preserwyt him till hyer hycht, 608
That wald nocht that he swa war dede.
The king betaucht hym in that steid
The Endentur, the Seile to Se,
 and asks if he sealed it. *And askyt, gyff It enselyt he ?* 612
He lukyit the Seyle entently,
And answeyrt till hym humyly,
And sayd, “ how that I Sympill be !
My Seyle is nocht all tyne with me ; 616
Ik have ane othir It to ber.
 Bruce asks for time to consider, *Tharfor giff that 3our willis wer,*
Ic ask 3ow respyt for to Se
This lettir, and tharwith awysit be, 620
Till to morn, that 3e be set.
And then, for-owtyn langir let,
This lettir sall I entyr heyr,
Befor all 3our consaill planer ; 624
 and pledges his lands for his appearance. *And thar-till in-to borwech draw I*
Myn herytage all halily.”
The king thocht he wes traist Inewch,
Sen he in bowrch hys landis drewch ; 628
And let hym with the lettir passe,
Till entyr It, as for-spokin was.

603. *forouch*] before H.
 608. *Preserwyt*] Reserved H.
 610. *betaucht*] besought H.
 612. *It enselyt*] that it sealde H.
 613. *entently*] full tentiely H.
 614. *till—humyly*] him full meakely H.
 615. *how*] though H (*quite wrongly*).
 617. *Ik*] I H.
 620. *This*] The H. *awysit be*] auisse me H.
 621. *to*] the H.
 622. *for-owtyn*] but ony H.
 623. *This*] The H.
 624. *all*] H *om.* *consaill planer*] Court planyéere H.
 625. *borwech*] broch H ; a bourgh A.
 628. *Sen—landis*] Gif he his land in Borrow H.
 630. *Till*] To H. *It*] H *om.*

[BOOK II.]

Quhow the bruce escheuit king edwardis deseit.

[The escaping of the Bruce, and the deade of Iohn
Cuming.]

THE bruys went till his Innys swyth ;

The Bruce goes
to his lodging.

Bot wyt 3e weile he wes full blyth,

That he had gottyn *that* respyt.

He callit his marschall till him tyt,

4

And bad him luk on all maner,

That he ma till his men gud cher ;

For he wald in his chambre be,

A weill gret quhile in *private*,

8

He tells his
marshal he
wishes to be
private.

With him A clerk for-owtyn ma.

The marschell till *the* hall gan ga,

And did hys lordys commanding.

The lord *the* bruce, but mar letting,

12

Gert *pruvely* bryng Stedys twa.

He and *the* clerk, for-owtyn ma,

He and his clerk
get steeds,

Lap on, for-owtyn persawying :

And day and nycht, but soiournyng,

16

Thai raid ; quhill, on *the* fyften day,

RUBRIC. *The first rubric is in E,
the second in H.*

1. *Begins in E with yE, the small
y being written in a square space.*

2. *Bot*] And H.

6. *ma till*] made to H.

7. *wald*] will H.

9. *A*] ane H ; one A. *for-owtyn*] and na H.

14. *He*] And he H. *for-owtyn*] withoutten H.

15. *for-owtyn*] withoutten H.

17. *fyften*] fyft H.

and ride to
Lochmaben in 15
days.

Cummyn till louchmaban ar *thai*.

Hys brodir Eduuard *thar* *thai* fand,

That thoct ferly, Ic tak on hand,

20

That *thai* come hame sa priuely :

Bruce tells his
brother of his
escape.

He tauld hys brodyr halyly,

How *that* he *thar* soucht was,

And how he chapyt wes throw caß.

24

**Hic Iohannes cumyn & alii occiduntur in ecclesia
Fratrum.**

At this time
Comyn was at
Dumfries.

Sa fell It in the Samyn tid,

That at Dumfresß, *rycht* *thar* besid,

Schir Ihone *the* Cumyn soiorning maid ;

The bruß lap on, and *thiddir* raid ;

28

And thoct, for-owtyu mar letting,

For to qwynt hym his discoueryng.

Thiddir he raid, but langir let,

Bruce shows
Comyn the
indenture in the
Friars' church,
and slays him.

And *with* Schyr Ihone *the* Cumyn met,

32

In *the* *freris*, at *the* hye Awter,

And schawyt him, *with* lauchand cher,

The Endentur ; syne *with* A knyff,

Rycht in *that* sted, hym reft *the* lyff.

36

Schyr Edmund cumyn als wes slayn,

And *othir* [als] off mekill mayn.

[And] *nocht-for-thi* zeit sum men sayis,

At *that* debat fell *othir* wayis :

40

But quhat sa euyr maid *the* debate,

[Fol. 4 b.]

Thar-through he deyt, weill I wat.

18. *louchmaban*] Lochmabene H.

20. *Ic tak*] he tooke H.

21. *That thai*] For to H.

23. *soucht*] summond H.

24. *chapyt wes*] escaped H.

27. *the—soiorning*] Cumyng so-
iourne H.

28. *and—raid*] but ony bade H.

31. *Thiddir*] Hidder H.

32. And Sir Iohn Cumyng there he
met H.

33. *freris*] Friers H. *Awter*]
Altar H.

34. *lauchand*] bourding H.

36. *sted—the*] place he reft his H.

37. *Eldmund*] Edward H.

38. [als HA] mony E.

39. [And HA] E om.

40. *At*] That H.

41. *maid the*] fell in H.

42. *wat*] waite H.

He mysdyd *thar* gretly, but wer,
That gave na gyrtly to the Awter.
Tharfor sa hard myscheiff him fell,
That Ik herd neuir in Romanys tell
 Off man sa hard [sted] as wes he,
That eftirwart com to sic bounte.

44 Bruce sinned in
 this, and
 afterwards
 suffered much
 hardship.

48

**Hic rex anglie inquirat Robertum bruce, sed non
 inuenit.**

Now agayne to *the* king ga we ;
That on *the* morn, with his barne,
 Sat in till his parleament ;

And eftyr *the* lord *the* brwyf he sent,
 Rycht till his In, with knyghtis kene.

52 King Edward
 sends for Bruce.

Quhen he oft tyme had callit bene,

And his men eftir him askit *thai*,

Thai Said *that* he, sen 3hystirday,

56

Duelt in his chambyr ythanly,

With A clerk with him anerly.

Than knokyt *thai* at his chamur *thar* ;

And quhen *thai* hard nane mak ansuar,

Thai brak *the* dur ; but *thai* fand nocht,

The quhethir *the* chambre hale *thai* socht.

Thai tauld *the* king *than* hale *the* caß,

And how *that* he eschapyt was.

64

He wes off his eschap sary ;

And swour In Ire, full stalwartly,

That he suld drawyn and hangit be.

He manausyt as him thoct : bot he

68

His door is
 broken open, but
 he is gone.

Edward swears to
 hang Bruce

43. *thar*] that H. Perhaps gretly
 should precede *thar*.

44. *gyrtly*] so in HA. *Awter*] Altecre H.

46. *Romanys*] Romanes H.

47. [sted HA] frayit E.

48. *That—com*] And after came H.

RUBRIC. From E ; not in H.

50. *morn*] morrow H. *barne*] barnie H ; baronie A.

53. *In*] Innes H.

57. *ythanly*] ithandly H.

58. *With*] And H.

59. *his chamur*] the chamber H.

62. He was away that they there
 soght H.

63. *than*] all H.

68. *manausyt*] menassed H ; ma-
 nassed A.

Thought *that* suld paß ane *othir* way.

Hic robertus bruce mittit literas ad conuocandum.

And quhen he, as ye hard me say,

In-till *the* kyrk Schyr Ihone haid slayn,

Bruce returns to
Lochmaben.

Till louchmabane he went agayne ;

72

And gert men, with his *lettres*, ryd

To freyndis apon Ilk[a] sid,

That come to hym with *thar* mengze ;

& his men als assemblit he :

76

And *thocht that* he wald mak him king.

News of Comyn's
death reaches the
bishop of St
Andrew's.

Our all *the* land *the* word gan spryng,

That the bruce *the* cumyn had slayn ;

And, amang *othir*, *lettres* ar gayn

80

To *the* byschop off Androwß towne,

That tauld how slayn wes *that* baroun.

The lettir tauld hym all *the* deid :

And he till his men [can it] reid ;

84

The bishop
remembers the
prophecy of
Thomas of
Ercildoun.

And sythyn said *thaim*, “sekyrlr

I hop [that] Thomas prophecy

Off hersildoune sall [verray] be

In him ; for, swa our lord help me !

88

I haiff gret hop he sall be king.

And haiff *this* land all in leding.”

[The Dowglas meeting with King Robert.]

Douglas hears the
news.

James off dowglas, *that* ay-quhar

All-wayis befor *the* byschop schar,

92

Had weill hard all *the* lettir red ;

69. *that*] it H.

RUBRIC. *From E ; not in H.*

71. *Schyr Ihone*] Iohn Cumyng
H.

72. *louchmabane*] Lochmabane H.

74. *Ilka*] E has Ilk ; but I propose
to read Ilka, to fill up the line ; be-
sides, H has ilke.

75. *That come*] They came H.

78. *gan*] can H.

79. *the—had*] had the Cumyng H. H.

82. *that*] the H.

83. *all*] haill H.

84. [*can it* HA] gert E.

85. *And—thaim*] And then he
said, full H.

86. [*that* HA] E omits.

87. *hersildoune*] Erstiltoun H.
[*verray* HA] weryfyd E.

88. *help me*] me see H.

RUBRIC. *From H ; not in E.*

93. *Had—all*] He had well heard

- And he tuk alsua full gud hed
 To [all] *that the* byschop had said.
 And quhen *the* burdys doun war laid, 96
 Till chamyr went *thai then* in hy :
 And Iames off dowglas priuely
 Said to *the* byschop ; “ *schir*, 3e se He talks with the
 How Inglis men, throw *thar* powste, 100 bishop.
 Dysherysys me off my land ;
 And men has gert 3ow wndirstand
 Als *that the* Erle off Carryk
 Clamys to govern *the* kynryk : 104
 And, for 3on man *that* he has slayn,
 All Inglis men ar him agayn,
 And wald disheryð hym blythly ;
The quhethir with him duell wald I. 108
Tharfor, Schir, giff It war 3our will,
 I wald tak with him gud & Ill. He declares for
 Throw hym I trow my land to wyn, the Bruce.
 Magre *the* clyffurd and his kyn.” 112
The byschop hard, and had pite,
 And said : “ swet son, sa god help me ! The bishop
 I wald blythly *that thow* war *thar*. wishes him well,
 Bot, at I nocht reprowyt war, 116
 On *this* maner weile wyrk *thou* may ;
Thow sall tak ferrand my palfray ; and advises him
 For *thar* na horð is in *this* land Ferrand, his own
 Sa [wycht], na 3eit sa weill at hand ; 120 palfrey.
95. [all HA] E om.
 96. *burdys*] boordes H.
 97. *thai*] he H.
 101. *Dysherysys—off*] Disherites
 me of all H.
 102. *has*] haue H.
 104. *the*] this H.
 106. *ar*] at HA (*evidently wrong*).
 108. And in a Lyne with him an
 I H.
 109. *war*] be H.
 111. *trow*] thinke H.
114. *help me*] me see H.
 115. *thow*] ye H.
 116. *Bot at*] Sa that H.
 118. *sall—ferrand*] salt take far-
 rand H.
 119. *For—is*] E *really has* And
 for *thar* is na horss; but H *has* For
 thar na horse is (*far better*).
 120. [wycht] wight HA; swycht
 E (*probably by confusion between*
wyght and swift). at hand] rinnand
 H.

- Tak him as off *thine* awyne [heid],
 As I had gevin *thar*-to na reid.
 And gyff his *zhemar* oucht gruchys,
 Luk *that* *thow* tak him magre his ; 124
 Swa sall I weill assonzeit be.
 [Almychty] god, for his powste,
 Graunt *that* he *thow* passis to,
 & *thow* [sa weill all tyme may] do, 128
That 3e 3ow fra 3owr fayis defend ! "
 He taucht him siluer to dispend ;
 & syne gaiff him [his benisoun],
 & bad him paß [his way off toun] ; 132
 For he ne wald spek till he war gane.
 The dowglas then his way has tane
 Rycht to the horß, as he him bad :
 Bot he, *that* him in zhemsell had, 136
Than warnyt hym dispitously.
 Bot he, *that* wreth him encrely,
 Fellyt hym with A suerdys dynt.
 [Fol. 5.] And syne, for-owtyn langir stynt, 140
The horß he sadyt hastely,
 And leaps on hym delyuerly ;
 And passyt furth but leve-taking.
 Der god, *that* Is off hevyn king, 144
 Sawff hym, and scheld him fra *his* fayis !
 All him alane *the* way he tais

121. [heid] hewid E; head HA; (badly).
but heid is clearly required here.

123. *zhemar*—*gruchys*] keeper oft grunches H; *but for* oft A has ought.

125. *weill*] mair H. *assonzeit*] assonyied H.

126. [Almychty] Almighty HA; Mychty E.

127. E has—that he *that*; *but the second that should be omitted, as in HA.*

128. [sa—do] sa well all time may do HA; in all tyme sa weill to do E

130. *to dispend*] for to spend H.

131. [his benisoun] his bennisoun H; gud day E (*two syllables short*).

132. [his—toun H] furth on his way E.

133. *ne—spek*] wald sleepe H.

136. *zhemsell*] keeping H.

138. *wreth—encrely*] wraithes him angerly H.

140. *for-owtyn*] but ony H.

144. *off hevyn*] ouer all things H.

Towart *the* towne off louchmabane,
 And, A litill fra Aryk-stane, 148 Douglas goes to
 Lochmaben,
 The bruce with A gret rout he met,
 That raid to Scone, for to be set
 In king's stole, and to be king.
 & quhen dowglas saw hys cummyng, 152
 He raid, and hailstyt him in hy,
 And lowtyt him Full curtasly ;
 And tauld him haly all his state,
 & quhat he was, & als how-gat 156 and tells him his
 The Clyffurd held his heritage : grudge against
 Clifford.
 And *that* he come to mak homage
 Till him as till his rychtwiß king ;
 And at he boune wes, in all thing, 160
 To tak with him *the* gud and Ill.
 And quhen *the* bruce had herd his will,
 He resawyt him in gret daynte,
 And men, and armys, till him gaff he. 164 Bruce receivcs
 him.
 He thoctt weile he suld be worthy ;
 For all his eldris war douchty.
 Thusgat maid *thai* *thar* aquentance,
 That neuir syne, for nakyn chance, 168
 Departyt quhill *thai* lyffand war.
 Thair frendschip woux ay mar & mar :
 For he *serwy*t ay lelely ;
 And *the* *tothir* full wilfully, 172
 That was bath worthy, wycht, & wyß,
 Rewardyt him weile his *seruice*.

Their friendship
 was unbroken.

148. *Aryk*] Ayrik H.

150. *That*] He H.

154. *him Full*] to him H.

156. *how-gat*] what gate H.

161. *the*] baith H.

164. *gaff*] taught H.

165. *thoctt*] trowed H.

166. *eldris*] friends H.

168. *syne—chance*] yet for na mis-
chance H.

170. *woux ay*] ay wact H.

172. *tothir full*] other ay H.

[Coronatio Regis Roberti.]

Bruce rides to
Glasgow,

THE lord *the* bruce to glaskow raid,
& send about him, quhill he haid 176
Off his freyndis A gret menzhe.

and thence to
Scone, and is
crowned.

& syne to Scone in hy raid he,
And wes maid king but langir let,
And in *the* kingis stole wes set ; 180

As in *that* tyme wes *the* maner.

Bot off *thar* nobleis gret affer,

Thar seruice, na *thar* realte,

3e sall her na thing now for me ; 184

Bruce receives
honage.

Owtane *that* he off *the* barnage,

That thiddir come, tok homage ;

And syne went our all *the* land,

Frendis, and frendship purchesand, 188

To maynteym *that* he had begunnyn.

He expects to
have hard
fighting.

He wyst, or all *the* land war wonnyn,

He suld fynd full hard barganyng

With him *that* wes off Ingland king : 192

For *thar* wes nane off lyff sa fell,

Sa pautener, na sa cruell.

[Book II; Jam.]

And quhen to king Eduuard wes tauld,

Edward hears of
Comyn's death,

How at *the* brvyf, *that* wes sa bauld, 196

Had brocht *the* cumyn till ending,

& how he syne had maid him king,

Owt off his wyt he went weill ner ;

And callit till him Schir amer 200

RUBRIC. *From H; not in E.*

175. *A blank space is left for the initial Y (= TH).* *glaskow*] Glasgow H.

180. *stole*] stoole he H.

182. *nobleis gret*] noble and great H; *printed* noble gret PJ.

184. *na—for*] now nathing of H.

186. *thiddir*] hidder H. *tok*] tooke their H.

187. *went our*] he went ouer H.

189. *maynteym*] so in E; maintaine

H. *begunnyn*] begun H.

190. *land—nonnyn*] lands were win H.

191. *He*] That he H.

193. *off*] in H.

194. *pautener*] *printed* pantener P.JI; proud, sa hie H.

197. *till*] to an H.

198. *syne had*] had syne H.

199. *went weill*] yced full H.

200. *callit till*] syne gart call H.

- The wallang, that wes wyß and wyeht,*
 And off his hand A worthy knyght,
 And bad him men off armys ta,
 & in [all] hy till Scotland ga, 204
 And byrn, and slay, and raiß dragoun,
 And hycht all fyfe in warysoun to seize Fife.
 Till him, *that mycht othir ta or sla*
 Robert *the bruce, that wes his fa.* 208
 Schir aymer did as he him bad,
 Gret chewalry with him he had ; Sir Aymer goes,
 With him wes philip *the mowbray,* with Sir Philip
 And Ingram *the wmfrawill perfoy,* de Mowbray and
 212 Sir Ingram de
That wes bath wyß and awerty, Umfraville.
 & full of gret chewalry ;
 & off Scotland *the maist party*
 Thai had in-till *thar cumpany.* 216

[The first speaking of King Robert with
 Sir Aymer.]

- For yheit *then mekill off the land*
 Wes in-till Inglis mennys hand.
 Till perth *then went thai in A rout*
That then wes wallyt all about 220 The Scotch come
 With feile towris, *rycht hey battailyt,* to Perth,
 To defend giff It war assaylit.
Thar-in duellyt schir Amery,
 With all his gret chewalry. 224 where Sir Aymer
 The king Robert wyst he wes *thar,* dwelt.
 And quhat-kyn chyftanys with him war,
 And assemblyt all his mengze.

201. *The wallang*] Of Wallans H. perfoy H.
 202. *hand A worthy*] hands a 213. *awerty*] als worthie H.
 doughtie H. 214. *full*] fulfildie H. But see II.
 203. *off*] and H. 245, 335.
 204. [*all HA*] E om. RUBRIC. *From H; not in E.*
 205. *dragoun*] Dungoun (!) H. 219. *then—in*] they went into H.
 207. *mycht—ta*] outhir might take 222. *To*] For to H. *assaylit*] sail-
 II. yeid H.
 212. Sir Ingrayme Vmfraywile,
 BRUCE.

- The English
outnumbered the
Scotch by 1500. He had feyle off full gret bounte ; 228
Bot *thar* fayis war may then thai,
Be xv.c., as Ik herd say.
The quhethir he had *thar*, at *that* ned,
Full feill *that* war douchty off deid ; 232
And barownys *that* war bauld as bar.
- With Bruce were
the earls of
Lennox and Twa Erlis alsua *with* him war ;
Off Leuynax and Atholl war *thai*.
[Fol. 5 b.] Eduuard *the* bruce wes *thar* alsua, 236
Athole, and
others of note ; Thomas Randell, and hew de le hay,
And *schir* Dauid *the* berclay,
Fresale, somerueile, and Inchmertyn ;
Iames off dowglas *thar* wes syne, 240
That yheyt *than* wes bot litill of mycht ;
And *othir* fele folk, forsyne in fycht :
*[Als was good Cristall of Setoun,
*And Robert Boyde of great Renoun,
*And other feill men of meekle might,]
Bot I can nocht tell quhat *thai* hycht.
Thocht *thai* war qwheyn, *thai* war worthy, 244
And full of gret chewalry.
And in bataill, in gud aray,
Befor Sanct Ihonystoun com *thai*,
And bad Schyr Amery Isch to fycht ; 248
And he, *that* in *the* mekill mycht
Traistyt off *thaim* *that* wes him by,
228. *He—full*] And had feill folke mertine H.
of H. 241. That then was but of litle
230. *xv.c.*] fiftene hunder H. *Ik*] might H.
I H. 242. *folk forsyne*] forcie men H.
231. *The quhethir*] And yet H. 243*—245*. *From* H ; *so also* A ;
232. Feill folke that doughtie were *not in* E.
indeed H. 244. *qwheyn*] few H.
233. *bar*] Baire H. 245. *full*] fulfild H ; *but see* ll.
234. *alsua*] als was H. *war*] thare 214, 335.
H. 247. *com thai*] they lay H.
235. *Leuynax*] Lennox H. 248. *Amery—to*] Aymer ish and H.
238. And good Sir Dauid de Bar- 249. *the*] his H.
clay H ; *but see* l. 408. 250. *off*] on H. *wes*] were H.
239. Fresell, Somerwell, and Inche-

- Bad his men arme *thaim* hastily.
 Bot Schir Ingram *the* wmfrawill 252 Sir Ingram says
 Thocht It war all to gret *perill* to Sir Aymer,
 In playne bataill to *thaim* to ga,
 [While that] *thai* war arayit sa :
 And till Schyr Amer [then] said he ; 256
 “ Schir, giff *that* 3e will trow to me,
 3e sall nocht Ische *thaim* till assaile, “ Do not attack
 Till *thai* ar purwayt in bataill. them just now.
 For *thar* ledar is [wyß and *wycht*], 260
 And off his hand A noble knyecht ;
 And he has in *his* cumpany
 Mony A gud man & worthi,
 That sall be hard for till assay, 264
 [While] *thai* ar in sa gud aray.
 For It suld be full mekill myecht,
 That now suld put *thaim* to the flycht :
 For quhen [thai] folk ar weill arayit, 268 They are now in
 And for *the* bataill weill purwait, good array.
 With-*thi* that *thai* all gud men be,
 Thai sall fer mar be awise,
 And weill mar for to dreid, *then* *thai* 272
 War set sumdele out off aray.
 Tharfor 3e may, *schir*, say *thaim* till,
 That *thai* may *this* nyecht, and *thai* will,
 Gang herbery *thaim*, and slep and rest ; 276
 And at to morn, but langar [frest],
 3e sall Isch furth to *the* bataill,

Tell them to wait
till to-morrow.

253. *var*] was H.
 255. [While that H] Or quhill E. om.
 sa] alsua H.
 256. [then HA] E om.
 260. [wyss—wycht] wise and wight
 HA ; wycht and wyss E.
 261. knyecht] knyecht Is E ; but is
 must be omitted, as in HA.
 263. man] Knight H.
 265. [While HA] Till E (which is
 nonsense). See l. 255.
 268. [thai] thay H ; they A ; E
 269. weill] are H.
 271. awise] auisie H ; avisie A.
 272. for to] to be H (badly).
 274. schir] gar H.
 275. and] gif H.
 277. at to] on the H. [frest]
 frist HA (but frest is better spelling) ;
 lest E.

	And fecht with <i>thaim</i> , bot gyf <i>thai</i> faile.	
	Sa till <i>thar</i> herbery [wend] sall <i>thai</i> ,	280
	And sum sall [wend] to <i>the</i> forray ;	
	And <i>thai that</i> duellis at <i>the</i> logyng,	
	Sen <i>thai</i> come owt off <i>trawelling</i> ,	
They will soon be unarmed.	Sall in schort tyme wnarmyt be.	284
.	<i>Then</i> on our best maner may we,	
	With all our fayr chewalry,	
Then we can attack them.	Ryd towart <i>thaim</i> rycht hardyly ;	
	And <i>thai that</i> wenys to rest all nycht	288
	Quhen <i>thai</i> se ws arayit to fycht,	
	Cummand on <i>thaim</i> sa sudanly,	
They will be taken by surprise,	<i>Thai</i> sall affrayit be gretumly.	
	And or <i>thai</i> [knit] in bataill be,	292
	We sall speid ws swagat <i>that</i> we	
	Sall be all redy till assemblill.	
and will be scared."	Sum man for eryneß will trymbill,	
	Quhen he assayit is sodanly,	296
	<i>That</i> with Awisement is douchty."	

[The ludging of King Robert in the Parke of
Methwen.]

Sir Aymer puts
off the fight.

As he awisyt, now have *thai* done ;
And till *thaim* wtouth send *thai* sone,
And bad *thaim* herbery *thaim that* nycht, 300
And on *the* morn cum to *the* fycht.
Quhen *thai* saw *thai* mycht no mar,
Towart Meffayn *then* gan *thai* far ;

280, 281. [*wend* HA] went E. H has—Sa sall they wend to their har-
brie, Some sall to Forray passe
sickerly.

283. *Sen*] Gif H.

292. [*knit* HA] cummy n E.

293. *swagat*] sic sort H.

294. *till assemblill*] for to semble
H.

295. *Sum man*] That some H.

eryness] erynesse H. *will*] sall H.

296. *assayit*] assailide H.

RUBRIC. *From* H ; *not in* E.

298. *awisyt now*] deuyssed, so H.

299. *wtouth*] outwith H. *send thai*
sent he H.

302. *no*] doe na H.

303. *Meffayn — gan*] Methwen
soone can H ; Methven soone can A.

- And in *the* woud *thaim* logyt *thai* ; 304 The Scotch halt
The thrid part went to *the* forray ; at Methven.
 And *the* lave sone wnarmyt war,
 And skalyt to loge *thaim* her & *thar*.
 Schyr Amer *then*, but mar abaid, 308
 With all *the* folk he with him haid, Sir Aymer
 Ischyt In-forcely to *the* fycht ; attacks them.
 And raid, in-till A randoun rycht,
The strawcht way towart meffen. 312
The king, *that* wes wnarmyt *then*,
 Saw *thaim* cum swa inforcely ; The king bids
Then till his men gan hely cry, his men arm.
 “Till armys swyth, and makys 3ow 3ar ! 316
 Her at our hand our fayis ar !”
 And *thai* did swa in full gret hy ;
 And on *thar* horß lap hastily.
The king displayit his baner, 320
 Quhen *that* his folk assemblyt wer ; He displays his
 And said, “ lordingis, now may 3e se banner,
That 3one folk all, throw sutelte,
 Schapis *thaim* to do with slycht, 324
That at *thai* drede to do with mycht.
 Now I persawe, he *that* will trew
 His fa, It sall him sum tyme rew.
 And nocht-for-*thi*, *thocht* *thai* be fele, 328
 God may rycht weill our werdis dele ; saying, “ He that
 For multitud maiß na victory ; trusts his foe
 As men has red in mony story, will rue it.
That few folk [oft has] weneusyt ma. 332
 Trow we *that* we sall do rycht sua. Multitude gives
 not victory.

310. *In-forcely*] enforcedly H.312. *meffen*] Methwen H ; Methven
A.314. *swa inforcely*] on enforcedly
H.316. *makys*] make H.322. *And*] He H.323. *all*] H om.325. *That at*] It that H.326. Now perceiue I, that wha will
trow H.327. *rew*] grow H.330. *maiss*] makes H.331. *has*] haue H.332. *That*] As H. [*oft has*] oft
haue H A ; has oft F.

- 3e are Ilkan *wycht* and worthy,
 [Fol. 6.] And full of gret *chewalry* ;
 And wate *rycht* weill quhat honour Is. 336
 So attack them
 as to save your
 honour."
 Wyrk yhe *then* apon swylk wyf,
That 3our honour be sawyt ay.
 And A thing will I to yow say,
That he *that* [deis] for his cuntre 340
 Sall herbryit in-till hewyn be."
 They see their
 foes at hand.
 Quhen *this* wes said, *thai* saw cumand
Thar fayis ridand, ner at *the* hand,
 Arayit *rycht* awisely, 344
 Willful to do *chewalry*.

[The Battell of Methwen, and the first Discomfite
 of King Robert.]

- The battle.
 On *athir* syd *thus* war *thai* yhar,
 And till assemble all redy war.
Thai straucht *thar* speris, on *athir* syd, 348
 And swa ruydly gan Samyn ryd,
That speris [all] to-fruschyt war,
 And feyle men dede, and woundyt sar ;
 The bravest
 plunge into the
 thick of the fight.
The blud owt at *thar* byrnys brest. 352
 For *the* best, and *the* worthiest,
That wilfull war to wyn honour,
 Plungyt in *the* stalwart stour,
 And rowtis ruyd about *thaim* dang. 356
 Men mycht haiff seyn in-to *that* thrang
Knychtis *that* *wycht* and hardy war,
 Wndyr horf feyt defoulyt *thar* ;

335. *full*] called H. Cf. ll. 214, 245.

337. *then—swylk*] therefore on sic a H.

339. *A*] one H.

340. [*deis*] dois E (*an obvious error*) ; dies HA.

341. In hight of heauen sall har-bred be H.

343. *ridand—the*] ryding at their H.

RUBRIC. *From* H ; *not in* E.

349. *gan Samyn*] can raging H.

350. [*all* HA] at E. *war*] are H.

352. *at—byrnys*] of the beirnes H.

353. *For—and*] Of best and of H.

355. *in the*] into that H.

358. *hardy*] worthy H.

- Sum woundyt, and sum all ded : 360
The greß woux off the blud all rede,
 And *thai, that* held on horß, in hy
 Swappyt owt swerd*is* sturdyly ;
 And swa fell strakys gave and tuk, 364
That all the renk about *thaim* quouk.
The bruysß folk full hardely
 Schawyt *thar* gret chewalry :
 And he him-self, atour *the* lave, 368
 Sa hard and hewy dynt*is* gave,
That quhar he come *thai* maid him way.
 His folk *thaim* put in hard assay,
 To stynt *thar* fais mekill mycht, 372
That then so fayr had off *the* fycht,
That thai wan feild ay mar & mar :
The king's small folk ner wencusyt ar.
 And quhen *the* king his folk has sene 376
 Begyn to faile, for propyr tene,
 Hys assen*z*he gan he cry ;
 And in *the* stour sa hardyly
 He ruschyt, *that* all *the* semble schuk : 380
 He all till-hewyt *that* he our-tuk ;
 And dang on *thaim* quhill he mycht drey.
 And till his folk he cryt hey ;
 " On *thaim* ! On *thaim* ! *thai* feble fast ! 384
This bargane neuir may langar last !"
 And with *that* word sa wilfully
 He dang on, and sa hardely,
That quha had sene him in *that* fycht 388

The grass grows
red.

Bruce bears
himself bravely.

He sees his folk
begin to fail.

He charges
fiercely.

He encourages
his men.

361. *gress woux*] gars waxt H.

363. *sturdyly*] deliuerly H.

365. *renk*] rinke H. *quouk*] H.
shooke H.

369. *hewy*] sa hewy E; heaue H ;
(sa is best omitted).

371. *in*] to H.

373. *That then*] Than they H.

374. *feild*] place H.

375. *ar*] were H.

378. To his Ensenye can highly cry

H.

380. *ruschyt that*] raged till H.

385. *neuir may*] may na H.

387. *and*] them H.

388. *fycht*] fight H ; *printed* sycht
J ; fycht P ; ficht I.

	Suld hald him for A douchty knyecht.	
But all is of no avail.	Bot <i>thocht</i> he wes stout and hardy,	
	And <i>othir</i> als off his cumpany,	
	<i>Thar</i> mycht na worschip <i>thar</i> awailze ;	392
	For <i>thar</i> small folk begouth to failze,	
Many flee.	And fled all skalyt her and <i>thar</i> .	
	Bot <i>the</i> gude, at enchaufyt war	
	Off Ire, abade and held <i>the</i> stour	396
	To conquyr <i>thaim</i> endles honour.	
Sir Aymer notes this, and charges them.	And quhen <i>schir</i> Amer has sene	
	<i>The</i> small folk fle all bedene,	
	And sa few abid to fycht,	400
	He releyt to him mony A knyecht ;	
	And in <i>the</i> stour sa hardyly	
	He ruschynt with hys chewalry,	
	<i>That</i> he ruschynt his fayis Ilkane.	404
Sir Thomas Randolph and others are taken.	Schir Thomas Randell <i>thar</i> wes tane,	
	<i>That</i> then wes A 3oung bacheler ;	
	And <i>schir</i> Alexander fraseyr ;	
	And <i>schir</i> dauid <i>the</i> breklay,	408
	Inclmertyne, and hew de le hay,	
	And somerweil, and <i>othir</i> ma ;	
The king is hard beset by Sir Philip de Mowbray.	And <i>the</i> king him-selff alsua	
	Wes set in-till full hard assay,	412
	Throw <i>schir</i> philip <i>the</i> mowbray,	
	<i>That</i> raid till him full hardyly,	
	And hynt hys rengze, and syne gan cry :	
	" Help ! help ! I have <i>the</i> new maid king ! "	416

390. *wes stout*] stout was H.

393. *begouth to*] all hailt they H.

394. *all*] and H.

395. *enchaufyt*] printed enchausyt PJ ; enchausit I (*which is nonsense*) ; escaped HA (*which is little better*).

396. Baide fighting in that stalwart stour H.

399. *fle all*] fleeing hailt H.

400. *sa—to*] saw sa few abaide the

H.

401. *releyt*] drew H.

403. *chewalry*] cumpany H.

407. *fraseyr*] the Fraser H.

408. *breklay*] Barclay H.

412. *in-till full*] into sa H.

413. *schir*] good Sir H.

415. *rengze*] renye H ; renyie A.
syne gan] then can H.

With that come gyrdand, in A lyng,
 Crystall off Seytoun, quhen he swa
 Saw *the* king sesyt *with* his fa ;
 And to philip sic rout he raucht, 420
That thocht he wes off mekill maucht,
 He gert him galay dislyly ;
 And haid till erd gane fullyly,
 Ne war he hynt him by his sted ; 424
Then off his hand *the* brydill yhed ;
 And *the* king his enssenze gan cry,
 Releyt his men *that* war him by,
That war sa few *that* thai na mycht 428
 Endur *the* forð mar off *the* fycht.
Thai prikyt *then* out off *the* preß ;
 And *the* king, *that* angry wes,
 For he his men saw fle him fra, 432 [Fol. 6 b.]
 Said *then* : “lordingis, sen It is swa
That vre rynnys agane ws her,
 Gud Is we paß off *thar* daunger,
 Till god ws send eftsonys grace : 436
 And zeyt may fall, giff *thai* will chace,
 Quyt *thaim* torn but sum-dele we sall.”
 To *this* word *thai* assentyt all,
 And fra *thaim* walopyt owyr mar. 440
Thar fayis alsua very war,
That off *thaim* all *thar* chassyt nañe :
 Bot *with* prisoneris, *that* *thai* had tane,

Seton rescues
him.

The king rallies
his men,

and retreats.

He advises all to
retreat.

Their foes are too
weary to give
chase,

417. *gyrdand*] girding H.

419. *Saw—sesyt*] The King saw
seased H.

420. *And—rout*] To Sir Philip sik
routes H.

422. *galay*] stakker H.

423. *fullyly*] haillely H.

424. War not he held him by the
Steed H.

425. *Then*] Ont H.

427. *Releyt*] Relieu'd H. *war*]
stood H.

428. *na*] not H.

431. *angry*] all angrie H.

434. *vre—agane*] weere runneth
against H.

436. *grace*] some grace H.

437. *zeyt*] it H.

438. *torn but*] combate H.

439. *this*] that H.

440. *owyr mar*] vppermere II ;
uuppermere A.

441. *alsua*] also they H.

- Rycht to *the* tounne *thai* held *thar* way, 444
 Rycht glaid and Ioyfull off *thar* pray.
 and retire to Perth. *That* nycht [*thai*] lay all in *the* toun;
Thar wes nane off sa gret renoun,
 Na 3eit sa hardy off *thaim* all, 448
That durst herbery *with-out* *the* wall.
 Sa dred *thai* sar *the* gayne-cummyng
 Off *schir* Robert, *the* douchty king.
 The English report the victory to Edward. And to *the* king off England sone, 452
Thai wrate haly as *thai* laid done;
 And he wes blyth off *that* titthing,
 And for dispyte bad draw and hing
 All *the* prisoneris, *thocht* *thai* war ma. 456
 Sir Aymer spares some of the prisoners. Bot Schyr amery did nocht sua;
 To sum bath land and lyff gaiff he,
 To leve *the* bruysß fewte,
 And serve *the* king off England, 460
 And off him for to hald *the* land,
 And werray *the* brwß as *thar* fa.
 Sir Thomas Randolph submits to him. Thomas Randell wes ane off *tha*,
That for his lyff become *thar* man. 464
 Off *othir*, *that* war takyn *than*,
 Sum *thai* ransownyt, sum *thai* slew,
 And sum *thai* hangyt, and sum *thai* drew.

Hic rex cum suis magnam patitur penuriam.

- Bruce mourns over his lost men **I**n *this* maner [rebutyt] was 468
The bruyß, *that* mekill murnyn maiß
 For his men *that* war slayne and tane.

444. *thar*] the H.
 446. [*thai*] *miswritten* y^t in E, but *printed* *thai* PJ; *tha* I; they HA.
 448. *Na 3eit*] Nor none H.
 457. *amery*] Aymer H. *nocht*] nathing H.
 458. *land—lyff*] life and land H.
 459. *bruysis*] Bruce and his H.
 461. *the*] their H.
 465. *othir*] others H.
 466. *ransownyt*] ransomde, and H. RUBRIC. In E; not in H.
 468. *In*] so in HA; E has only a blank space for the capital. [*rebutyt*] rebuted HA; E has Robert (!)
 469. *mekill murnyn*] great mourning H.

- And he wes als sa will off wane,
That he trowit in nane sekyrly, 472
 Owtane *thaim* off his cumpany ;
That war sa few *that thai* mycht be
 V.c. ner off all mengze. He had now only 500.
 His brodir alwayis wes him by, 476
 Schyr Eduuard, *that* wes sa hardy ;
 And *with* him wes A bauld baroun,
 Schyr Wiljam the boroundoun ;
The Erle off athole als wes *thar*. 480
 Bot ay syn *thai* discomfyt war, — Athol was with him, but Lennox was away.
The Erle off *the* Leuenax wes away,
 And wes put to full hard assay,
 Or he met *with the* king agayn : 484
 Bot always, as A man off mayn,
 He mayntemyt him full manly.
The king had in his cumpany
 Iames alsua of dowglas, 488
That wycht, wyß, and awerty was.
 Schyr gilbert de le hay alsua,
 Schir Nele Cambell, and *othir* ma,
That I *thar* namys can nocht say, 492
 As welauys went mony day ;
 Dreand in the month *thar* pyne ; — living as out-laws.
 Eyte flesch, and drank watir syne.
 He durst nocht to the playns ga, 496
 For all *the* *commownys* went *him* fra ; The commons deserted him,

472. *That*] For H.473. *Owtane*] Except H.474. *that thai*] they scarce H.

475. Five hunder men of haill menzie H.

477. *hardy*] worthy H.479. *boroundoun*] Halyburtoun H.480. *als*] he H.482. *the Leuenax*] Lennox H.484. *Or*] Ere H.

486. He him maintained manfully

H. Cf. l. 189.

488. *alsua*] also Lord H.

489. That wise, wight, and worthy was H.

492. *say*] tell H.

493. And Outlawes went to dail and fell H.

494. *Dreand*] Dreeing H. *month thar*] mountaines H.495. *Eyte*] And eat H.

That for thar liffis war full fayn
To paß to the Inglis pes agayn.
Sa fayris [it] ay commounly ; 500
In commownys may nane affy,
Bot he that may thar warand be.
Sa fur thai then with him ; for he
Thaim fra thar fais mycht nocht warand, 504
Thai turnyt to the tothir hand.
 yet they wished
 him well, *Bot threldome, that men gert thaim fele,*
Gert thaim ay 3arne that he fur wele.

Hic rex robertus cum suis vadit vsque abberdeñ.

THws in the hyllis levyt he, 508
Till the maist part off his menze
Wes rewyn, and rent ; na schoyne thai had,
Bot as thai thaim off hydys mad.
 The king goes to
 Aberdeen,
 where he meets
 the queen and
 other ladies. *Tharfor thai went till Abyrdeyne,* 512
Quhar Nele the bruyß come, & the queyn,
And othir ladyis fayr and farand,
Ilkane for luff off thar husband ;
That for leyle luff, and leawte, 516
Wald partenerys off thar paynys be.
Thai chesyt tyttar with thaim to ta
Angyr and payn, na be thaim fra.
Amor, *For luff is off sa mekill mycht,* 520
 Love is of great
 might. *That It all paynys makis lych[t] ;*
And mony tyme maiß tendir wychtis

498. *liffis*] liues H ; *misprinted*
liff PJ ; *lif* I. Cf. l. 527.

499. *the*] H *om.*

500. [*it* HA] E *om.* *ay*] always
H.

501. *nane*] na man II.

503. *fur*] fare H.

505. *turnyt*] turned all H. *tothir*]
other II.

RUBRIC. *From* E ; *not in* H.

510. *na—thai*] and na shoone II.

511. *thaim*] then II.

514. *farand*] pleasand H.

516. *leawte*] loyaltie H.

517. Partner of their paines would
be H.

518. *tyttar*] rather H.

519. *payn na*] paines than H.

520. *För luff*] Syne loue it H. *sa*
mekill] sik a II.

521. *all*] does all the H. *makis*]
make H.

522. *tyme—wychtis*] times makes
tender wight II

- Off swilk strenthtis, and swilk mychtis,
That thai may mekill paynys endur, 524
 And forsakis nane auentur
That euyr may fall, *with-thi that thai* ?
Thar-throw succur *thair* liffys may.
 Men redys, quhen thebes wes tane, 528
 And kyng [Adrastus] men war slane,
That assailyt *the* cite,
That the women off his cuntre
 Come for to fech him hame agayne, 532
 Quhen *thai* hard all his folk wes slayne ;
 Quhar [that] *the* king campaneus,
 Throw *the* help off menesteus,
That come percaß ridand *tharby*, 536
 With *iiij.c.* in cumpany,
That throw *the* kingis prayer assailyt,
That zeit to tak *the* toun had failzeit ;
 Then war *the* wiffys thyrland *the* wall 540
 With *pikkis*, quhar *the* [assailzeours] all
 Entryt, and dystroyit *the* tour,
 And slew *the* pupill but recur.
 Syn quhen *the* duk his way wes gayne, 544
 And all *the* kingis men war slayne,
The wiffis had him till his cuntre,
 Quhar wes na man leiffand bot he.
 In women mekill comfort lyis ; 548
- [Fol. 7.]
 thebes.
 When Thebes
 was taken,
- the women of
 his country came
 to fetch home
 king Aristas
 (Adrastus).
- They pierced the
 walls with pikes,
 enabling the
 assailants to
 enter.
- Much comfort is
 there in women.
523. Als of sik strength and of sik
 might H.
 524. *paynys*] paine H.
 525. *forsakis*] to forsake H.
 528. *Men*] ¶ Men H.
 529. [*Adrastus* A] Adrestus H
 aristas E.
 530. *assailyt*] assieged H.
 531. *That*] All H.
 534. [*that* HA] E om. *campaneus*]
 Campeus H.
 535. *help*] Oast H ; host A. *me-
 nesteus*] Menestheus H.
536. That came through cace ryd-
 ing them by H.
 537. *iii.c.*] three hunder H.
 539. *That*] And H.
 540. War not the Wiues that thrilde
 the wall H.
 541. [*assailzeours*] assailycours H ;
 assailyours A ; assailzeis E.
 542. *tour*] tonn H.
 543. *pupill*] people H. *recur*]
 ransoun H.
 544. *way*] wayes H.
 547. *man leiffand*] living man H.

- And gret solace on mony wiß.
 Sa [fell it] her, for *thar cummyng*
Reiosyt rycht gretumly *the king* ;
 — *The quhethir* Ilk *nycht* him-selwyn wouk, 552
 And his rest apon daiis touk.
 A gud quhile *thar* he Soiourmyt *then*,
 And esyt wondir weill his men ;
 Till *that the* Inglis men herd say 556
That he thar with his mengze lay,
 [At alkyn] ese and sekyrly.
 The English hope to surprise him. *Assemblit thai thar* ost in hy ;
 And *thar* him trowit to supprif. 560
 Bot he, *that* in his deid wes wyß,
 Wyst *thai* assemblyt war, & quhar ;
 And wyst *that thai* sa mony war,
That he mycht noch agayne *thaim* fycht. 564
 His men in hy he gert be dycht,
 And buskyt of *the* toune to ryd ;
 The ladies ride away, protected by Douglas, *The ladyis raid rycht* by his syd.
 Then to *the* hill *thai* raid *thar* way, 568
 Quhar gret default off mete had *thai*.
 Bot worthy Iames off dowglas
 Ay trawailland and besy was,
 For to purches *the* ladyis mete ; 572
 And It on mony wiß wald get.
 who procures them food. For quhile he venesoun *thaim* brocht :
 And *with* his handys quhile he wrocht
 Gynnys, to tak geddis & salmonys, 576
550. [fell it HA] fellyt E.
 551. *Reiosyt rycht*] Comforted H.
 552. For why euerik night he woke
 H.
 553. *apon daiis*] on the day he
 H.
 558. [At alkyn] At all kin H ; All
 at E.
 559. *Assemblit—ost*] Their Oast
 assembled they H.
560. *thar—trowit*] trowed there
 him H.
 566. *buskyt*] buske them H.
 568. *hill—raid*] billes they held
 H.
 571. *trawailland*] trauellde he H.
 573. *It on*] celes in H.
 574, 575. *quhile*] whyles H. *he*
venesoun] vennison he H.
 576. *Gynnys*] Girnes H ; Girns A.

Trowtis, elys, and als menovnyys.

And quhill *thai* went to *the* forray ;

And swa *thar* purchesyng maid *thai*.

Ilk man traweillyt for to get

580

And purches *thaim that thai* mycht etc.

Bot off all *that euir thai* war,

Thar wes nocht ane amang *thaim thar*,

That to the ladyis profyt was

584

Mar *then* Iamys of dowglas ;

And *the* king oft confort[yt] wes

Throw his wyt, and his besynes.

On *this* maner *thaim* gouernyt *thai*,

588

Till *thai* come to *the* hed off tay.

None were of
more profit to
the ladies than
Douglas.

577. *als*] H om. *menovnyys*] printed
menownys P ; Menons H.

578. *quhill*] whyles H.

579. *purchesyng maid*] meat pur-
chased H.

581. *purchess*] purchast H.

582. *thai*¹ there H.

584. *to*] with H. *profyt*] mair
praisde H.

585. *Mar then*] Than was Sir H.

586. *confortyt*] comforted HA ;
confort E.

588. *thaim*] then H.

[BOOK III.]

Hic dominus de Lorne inuadit regem propter mortem
Io. cumyn.

[How Iohn of Lorne discomfite King Robert.]

The Lord of Lorne
hopes to avenge
Comyn's death.

THE lord off lorne wonnyt *thar*-by,
That wes capitale ennemy

To *the* king, for his Emys sak,
Ihon comyn ; and *thocht* for to tak 4
Wengence apon cruell maner.

Quhen he *the* king wyst wes sa ner,
He assemblyt his men in hy ;
And had in-till his company 8
The barownys off Argyle alsua ;

With a thousand
men, he attacks
the king.

Thai war A thowsand weill or ma :
And come for to suppriß *the* king,
That weill wes war of *thar* cummyng. 12
Bot all to few *with* him he had,
The quhethir he bauldly *thaim* abaid ;
And weill ost, at *thar* fryst metyng,
War layd at erd, but recoveryng. 16
The kingis folk full weill *thaim* bar,

RUBRIC. *The first rubric is from (which reverses the sense).*
E ; *the second from H.*

1. *Initial y (for TH).* wonnyt]
winned H.

4. *comyn*] the Cumyng H. *for*] Hom.

6. *he*] H om. *wes*] he was H

10. *weill or*] well and H.

11. *And come*] That came H.

12. *weill wes*] was well H.

14. *The quhethir*] And yet H.

15. *weill ost*] feill of them H.

And slew, and fellyt, and woundyt sar.

The king's men
fight bravely.

Bot *the* folk off *the* tothir party

Fawcht with axys sa [felounly],

20

For *thai* on fute war euir-Ilkane,

That *thai* feile off *thar* horß has slayne ; — ?

And till sum gaiff *thai* woundis wid.

James off dowlglas wes hurt *that* tyd ;

24 Douglas is
wounded.

And als Schyr gilbert de le hay.

The [king his] men saw in affray,

And his ensenȝe can he cry ;

And among *thaim* rycht hardyly

28 The king cries
his war-cry, and
charges.

He rad, *that* he *thaim* ruschynt all ;

And fele of *thaim* *thar* gert he fall.

Bot quhen he saw *thai* war sa feill,

And saw *thaim* swa gret dyntis deill,

32

He dred to tyne his folk, *forthi*

His men till him he gan rely,

And said : “ Lordyngis, foly It War

Fearing defeat,
he advises a
retreat.

[Fol. 7 b.]

Tyll ws for till assemblill mar,

36

For *thai* fele off our horß has slayn ;

And gyff [we] fecht with *thaim* agayn,

We sall tyne off our small mengȝe,

And our-selff sall in perill be.

40

*Thar*for me thynk maist awenand

To *withdrew* ws, ws defendand,

Till we cum owt off *thar* daunger,

For owr strenth at our hand is ner.”

44

Then *thai* *withdrew* *thaim* halely :

They retreat
slowly.

18. *fellyt and*] feill H.

20. [*felounly*] fellounly HA ; fellyly
E (*which is an impossible word*).

22. *That*] Bot H.

26. [*king his* HA] kingis E (*which
is absurd*) ; printed king his J.

27. *can he*] right fast gan H.

28, 29. And in the stour full hardely
He rade, and rushed among them all
H.

33. *folk*] men H.

34. *men*] folke H.

35. *foly—War*] it folly were H.

37. *has*] haue H.

38. [*we* HA] yhe E.

40. *selff*] selnes H.

41. *awenand*] according H.

42. *defendand*] defending H.

44. *For*] H om. *at—is*] is at our
hand well H.

	Bot <i>that-wes nocht</i> full cowardly ; For samyn in-till A sop held <i>thai</i> ; And <i>the</i> king him abandonyt ay To defend behind his mengze. And throw his worschip sa wrouch[t] he, <i>That</i> he reskewyt all <i>the</i> fearis, And styntyte swagat <i>the</i> chassaris, <i>That</i> nane durst owte off batall chaf, 48 For alwayis at <i>thar</i> hand he was.
The king stops the pursuers.	Sa weile defendyt he his men, <i>That</i> quha sa euir had seyne him <i>then</i> 52 <u>Prowe</u> sa worthely wasselage, And turn sa oft sythis <i>the</i> wisage, He suld say he awcht weill to be A king of A Gret Rewate. 60
He defends his men well.	

	Quhen <i>that the</i> lord of lorne saw His men stand off him <u>ane sik aw</u> , <i>That</i> <i>thai</i> durst nocht folow <i>the</i> chase, Rycht angry in his hart he was ; 64 And for wondyr <i>that</i> he suld swa <u>Stot</u> <i>thaim</i> , him [allane] but ma, He said : " me think, <u>marthokys</u> sone, Rycht as golmakmorn was wone 68 To haiff fra [Fyngall] his mengne, Rycht swa all his fra ws has he." He set ensample <i>thus</i> mydlike, <i>The</i> quhethir he mycht, mar manerlik, 72
The Lord of Lorn is angry.	
He likens Bruce to Gaul, son of Morni.	

46. *nocht full*] nothing H.
52. And sa astonisht all the chasers
H.
54. *alwayis*] H *om.* *he*] alwayes
he H.
57. *Prowe*] Prooue H. *worthely*]
worthy H.
58. *sythis the*] time his H.
60. *A—Rewate*] full great Royaltie
H ; great Royaltie A.
62. *ane*] H *om.*

65. *for wondyr*] sair wondred H.
66. *Stot*] Stoney H. [*allane* H]
alone A ; ane E.
67. *marthokys*] Martheokes H.
68. *golmakmorn*] Gowmakmorne
A.
69. [*Fyngall* HA] hym all E
(*which is nonsense*).
70. *all—ws*] fra vs all his H.
71. *mydlike*] hym like H.
72. *quhethir*] whilk H.

- Lyknyt hym to gaudifer de laryß,
 Quhen *that the mychty duk betyß*
 Assailzeit in *gadyrris the forrayours*.
 And quhen *the king thaim* maid rescours, 76
 Duk betyß tuk on him *the flycht*,
That wald ne mar abid to *fycht*.
 Bot gud gaudifer *the* worthi
 Abandonyt him so worthyly, 80
 For [to] reskew all the fleieris,
 And for to stonay *the chasseris*,
That Alysandir to erth he bar ;
 And alsua did he tholimar, 84
 And gud coneus alsua,
 Dauklyne alsua, & othir ma.
 But at *the last thar* slayne he wes :
 In *that failzeit the* liklynes. 88
 For *the king*, full chewalrusly,
 Defendyt all his cumpany,
 And wes set in full gret danger ;
 And 3eit eschapyt haile and fer. 92

[How the king slew the three men that swore
 his death.]

- Twa brethir war [into] *that* land,
That war *the* hardiest off hand
That war in-till all *that* cuntre ;
 And *thai* had sworn, iff *thai* nicht se 96
The bruyß, quhar *thai* mycht him our-ta,
73. *de laryss*] Delatyse A.
 74, 77. *betyss*] Betyse H.
 75. *Assailzeit—gadyrris*] Assayed
 in Gaders H.
 76. *rescours*] recourse H.
 78. *That*] And H. *ne*] na H. *to*] the H.
 80. *worthyly*] hardely H.
 81. [*to* HA] his E. *fleieris*] fleears H.
 82. *stonay*] astoney H.
 84. *alsua*] sa H. *tholimar*] H.
- Ptolome there H.
 85. *coneus*] Corneus H.
 86. *Dauklyne*] so printed in I ;
 Dauklyne PJ ; Danchine H. *alsua*
 ð] and also H.
 89. *the—full*] that the King H.
 91. *And*] That H.
 Rueric. In H ; not in E.
 93. *Twa*] so in H ; Two A ; For
 twa E. [*into* HA] in E.
 95. *in-till—that*] in all that same
 H.
- He might have
 likened him to
 Gaudifer,
 who, when duke
 Betys fled,
 unhorsed
 Alexander and
 others.
 But Gaudifer was
 slain, unlike
 Bruce.
- Two hardy
 brethren swear
 to slay Bruce.

	<i>That thair suld dey, or then hym sla.</i>	
Their name was Macindrosser, or "sons of the doorkeeper."	<i>Thar surname wes makyne-drosser ;</i>	
	<i>That is al-so mekill to say her</i>	100
	<i>As "the Durwarth sonnys" perfay.</i>	
	<i>Off thar cowne the thrid had thai</i>	
	<i>That wes rycht, stout, Ill, and felounne.</i>	
	<i>Quhen thai the king of gud renoune</i>	104
	<i>Saw sua behind his mengne rid,</i>	
	<i>And saw him torne sa mony tid,</i>	
They attack him in a narrow pass.	<i>Thai abaid till that he was</i>	
	<i>Entryt in ane narow place,</i>	108
	<i>Betuix a louchside and a bra ;</i>	
	<i>That wes sa strait, Ik wnder ta,</i>	
	<i>That he mycht nocht weill turn his sted.</i>	
	<i>Then with A will till him thai zede ;</i>	112
One catches him by the bridle ;	<i>And ane him by the bridill hynt :</i>	
	<i>Bot he raucht till him sic A dynt,</i>	
Bruce cuts off his arm.	<i>That arme and schuldyr flaw him fra.</i>	
	<i>With that ane othir gan him ta</i>	116
Another catches him by the leg,	<i>Be the lege, and his hand gan schute</i>	
	<i>Betuix the sterap and his fute :</i>	
	<i>And quhen the king felt thar his hand,</i>	
	<i>In his sterapys stythly gan he stand,</i>	120
but Bruce spurs his horse forward.	<i>And strak with spuris the stede in hy ;</i>	
	<i>And he lansyt furth delyuerly,</i>	
	<i>Swa that the tothir failzeit fete ;</i>	
	<i>And nocht-for-thi his hand wes zeit</i>	124
	<i>Wndyr the sterap, magre his.</i>	
The third leaps behind him on the horse ;	<i>The thrid, with full gret hy, with this</i>	
	<i>Rycht till the bra syd he zeid,</i>	
	<i>And stert be-hynd hym on his sted.</i>	128

99. *makyne-drosser*] Makindorser H.

101. *the Durwarth*] Durwarts H.

102. *cowne*] conueene H.

106. *tid*] a tyde H.

107. *till*] ay while H.

108. *in ane*] into a H.

120. *his*] H om. *gan he*] can he

vp H.

122. *lansyt furth*] lanced H.

126. *with* (1)] in H.

127. *bra*] braes H.

- The king* was *then* in full gret preß ;
The quethir he *thocht*, as he *that* wes [Fol. 8.]
 In all hys dedys awise,
 To do ane owtrageouß bounte. 132
 And syne hyme *that* behynd hym waß,
 All magre his will, him gan he raß
 Fra be-lynd hym, *thocht* he had sworn,
 He laid hym ewyn him beforne. 136
 Syne *with the* suerd sic dynt hym gave,
That he *the* heid till *the* harnys clawe. and slays him.
 He rouschit down off blud all rede,
 As he that stound feld off dede. 140
 And *then* the king, in full gret hy,
 Strak at *the tothir* wigorusly,
That he eftir his sterap drew,
That at *the* fyrst strak he him slew. 144
 On *this* wiß him delyuerit he
 Off all *thai* felloun fayis thre.

- Q**uhen *thai* of Lorne has sene *the* king
 Set in hym-selff sa gret helping, 148
 And [defend] him sa manlely ;
 Wes nane amang *thaim* sa hardy
That durst assailze him mar in fycht :
 Sa dred *thai* for his mekill mycht. 152
Thar was a baroune maknaughtan,
That in his hart gret kep has tane
 [Vnto] *the* kingis chewalry,
 And prisyt hym in hert gretly. 156

130. *quethir*—*thocht*] wilk be- And for the second That.
 thought H. 147. *thai*] John H.
 133. And *syne*] He hint H. 148. *in*] for H.
 134. And magre him, he can him 149. [*defend* HA] defendyt E.
 raise H. *manlely*] manfully H.
 136. *He*] And H. 152. *for*] of H.
 137. *the*] his H. *dynt*] dints H. 155. [Vnto HA] To E. *chewalry*]
 138. *the* (2)] H om. great Chewalry H.
 140. *dede*] the dead H. 156. *prisyt*] praisde H ; praised A.
 143, 144. *Transposed in* H, *with* *hert*] his hart H.

Bruce drags him
forward,

and slays him.

Lastly, he slays
the second, who
held by the
stirrup.

macnachtan
laudat regem.
One Macnaughtan
much praised
the king,

saying to the
Lord of Lorn,

And to *the* lord off lorne said he ;

"Sekyrly now may 3e se

Betane *the* starkest *pundelan*,

That ewyr 3our lyff-tyme 3e saw tane.

160

"Yon knight has
felled three."

For 3one knyght, throw his douchti deid,

And throw his owtrageous manheid,

Has fellyt in-till litill tyd

Thre men of mekill [*mycht and*] prid :

164

And stonayit all our mengze swa,

That eftyr him dar na man ga ;

And tournys sa mony tyme his stede,

That semys off ws he had na dred."

168

Lorn says, "You
seem to like it!"

Then gane *the* lord off lorn say ;

"It semys It likis *the* perfay,

That he slayis 3ongat our mengze."

"Schyr," said he, "sa our lord me se !

172

"Nay," said he,

To sauff 3our presence, It [*is*] nocht swa.

Bot quhethir sa [*he*] be freynd or fa,

That wynnys pryß off chewalry,

Men suld spek *tharoff* lelyly.

176

And sekyrly, in all my tyme,

"but I never
heard tell of such
a feat."

Ik hard *neuir*, in sang na ryne,

Tell off A man *that* swa smertly

Eschewyt swa gret chewalry."

180

Sie speking off *the* king *thai* maid :

And he eftyr his mengze raid ;

And in-till saufte *thaim* led,

Quhar he his fayis na thing dred.

184

And *thai* off lorne agayn ar gayn,

Menand *the* scaith *that* *thai* haiff tayn.

158. *Sekyrly*] Surely Sir H.

blank space in E.

159. *pundelan*] pondlayne H ;
pondlyane A.

168. *That*] It H.

173. *presence*] peace H. [*is* HA]
E om.

160. *ewyr*] in H.

174. [*he* HA] yhe E.

162. *owtrageous*] courageous H.

180. *Eschewyt*] Encheefed H.

163. *in-till*] into a H.

164. [*mycht and*] might and HA ;

- THE king *that nycht his wachis set,*
 And gert orlayne *that thai mycht et ;* 188
 And bad [thaim comfort] to *thaim tak,*
 And at *thar mychtis mery mak.*
 "For disconford," as *then* said he,
 "Is *the* werst thing *that* may be. 192
 For throw mekill discomforting
 Men fallis off in-to dispanyng.
 And fra A man dispanyt be,
 Then wtraly wencusyt Is he. 196
 And fra *the* hart be discumfyt,
 The body is nocht worth A myt.
 Tharfor," he said, "atour all thing,
 Kepys ȝow fra dispanyng : 200
 And thynk *thouch* we now harmys fele,
 That god may ȝeit releve ws weill.
 Men redys off mony men *that* war
 Fer hardar stad *then* we yhet ar ; 204
 And syne our lord sic grace *thaim* lent,
 That *thai* come weill till *thar* entent.
 For Rome quhilum sa hard wes stad,
 Quhen hanniball *thaim* wencusyt had, 208
 That, off Ryngis *with* rich [stane],
 That war off knyghtis fyngerys [tane],
 He send thre bolis to cartage :
 And syne to Rome tuk his wiage, 212
 Thar to Distroye *the* Cite all.
 And *thai* with-in, bath gret and small,

The king com-
forts his men.

"Lack of comfort
brings despair.

Ever keep from
despair.

hanibal.

Rome was hard
beset by
Hannibal,
who sent three
measures of rings
of Roman knights
to Carthage;

187. E *has y for initial* TH.
 188. *et*] *eat* II.
 189. [*thaim comfort* HA] *comford*
 E.
 192. *that*] in *world* H.
 194. *fallis—in-to*] oftentimes *fallis* in
 H.
 196. Then vtterly vanquisht is he
 H. *wtraly*] *trowly wtraly* (!) E.
 200. *fra dispanyng*] well *fra* dis-
 comforting H.

203. *redys off*] *reades oft* of H.
 204. *stad*] *sted* H ; *see* l. 207.
 207. *quhilum*] *vmwhile* H ; *um-*
quhile A.
 209. [*stane* HA] *stanyis* E ; *see*
next line.
 210. [*tane* HA] *tancys* E (*an im-*
possible word).
 212. *wiage*] *voyage* H.
 213. *Thar*] *For* H.

	Had fled, quhen <i>thai</i> saw his cummyng;	
but Scipio encouraged the Romans,	Had nocht bene Scipio the [ying]; <i>x</i> ^{<i>revenge</i>}	216
	<i>That</i> , or <i>thai</i> fled, wald <i>thaim</i> haiff slayn,	
	And swagat turnyt <i>thaim</i> agayn.	
	Syne for to defend the Cite,	
[Fol. 8 b.] and freed the slaves,	Serwandis and threllis mad he fre ;	220
	And maid <i>thaim</i> knychtis euirilkane :	
	And syne has off <i>the</i> templis tane	
	<i>The</i> armys, <i>that</i> <i>thar</i> eldrys bar,	
giving them arms;	In name off victory offerryt <i>thar</i> .	224
	And quhen <i>thai</i> armyt war, and dycht,	
	<i>That</i> stalwart karlis war and wycht,	
	And saw <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> war fre alsua,	
	<i>Thaim</i> thoct <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> had leuir ta	228
	<i>The</i> dede, na lat <i>the</i> toun be tane.	
	And with <i>commowne</i> assent, as ane,	
who went to attack Hannibal.	<i>Thai</i> Ischit off <i>the</i> toun to fycht,	
	Quhar hannyball his mekill mycht	232
	Aganys <i>thaim</i> arayit was.	
	Bot, throw mycht off goddis grace,	
There fell heavy rain,	It ranyt sa hard and hewly,	
	<i>That</i> <i>thar</i> wes nane sa hardy	236
	<i>That</i> durst in-to <i>that</i> place abid ;	
	Bot sped <i>thaim</i> in-till hy to rid :	
	<i>The</i> ta part to <i>thar</i> pail3ownys,	
	<i>The</i> tothir part went in <i>the</i> toun Is.	240

216. [ying HA] king E (*an obvious error*).

218. *swagat*] sa he H. *thaim*] he *thaim* E ; but he is not wanted.

220. *Serwandis—threllis*] Bath *serwandis* and *threllis* E (*but* Bath is not wanted) ; Thrilled, and seruants H (*where* Thrilled is for Thrilles).

222. *syne—templis*] of the Temple syne hes H.

224. *offerryt*] effeered H : offred A.

226. *That*] Thay H.

228. *leuir*] rather H.

229. *na*] than H ; then A.

232. *his*] of H. But Hannyball his is clearly miswritten for Hannyballis.

234. *mycht*] the might H.

235. *hewly*] sa heauie H.

237. *that place*] the plaine H.

238. *in-till*] all in H.

239. *ta*] ane H ; one A. *pail3ownys*] Palliouns H.

240. And the other part to the tounes H.

The rayne thus lettyt the fechtyn :

Sa did It twyð *thar-efir* syne.

Quhen hanibal saw *this ferly,*

With all his gret chewalry

244

He left *the* toune, & held his way ;

And syne wes put to sik assay,

Throw *the* power off *that* Cite,

That his lyff and his land tynt he.

248

Hannibal was afterwards defeated.

Be *thir* quheyne, *that* sa worthily

Wane sic A king, and sa mychty,

3e may weill be ensampill se,

That na man suld dispart be :

252

None should despair.

Na let his hart be wencusyt all,

For na myscheiff *that* euir may fall.

For nane wate, in how litill space

That god wmquhile will send [his] grace.

256

Had *thai* fled, and *thar* wayis gane,

Thar fayis swith *the* toune had tane.

Tharfor men, *that* werrayand [ar],

Suld set *thar* etlyng euir-mar

260

Always withstand your foes.

To stand agayne *thar* fayis mycht,

Wmquhile with strenth, & quhile with slycht ;

And ay think to cum to purpos :

And giff *that* *thaim* war set in choß,

264

Prefer death to a coward's life."

To dey, or to leyff cowardly,

Thai suld erar dey chewalrusly."

249. Sen sa wheene and sa vnworthy H.

250. *king*] Knight H.

256. *wmquhile—grace*] will sometime send his grace H. E omits his.

257. *gane*] tane H; but see next line.

258. *swith*] sould H. *had*] haue H.

259. *werrayand*] weering H. [ar] are HA; war E.

260. *etlyng*] intent H.

262. *Wmquhile*] Outher H. & *quhile*] or els H.

263. *And ay*] As they H.

264. *thaim*] they H.

265. *leyff*] liue H.

He often told them old stories,	T Husgat <i>thaim confort</i> [yt] <i>the king</i> ; And, to <i>confort thaim</i> , gan Inbryng Auld stories off men <i>that</i> wer	268
and encouraged them,	Set in-tyll hard assayis ser, And <i>that</i> fortoun <i>contraryit fast</i> , And come to purpoß at <i>the</i> last. Tharfor he said, " <i>that thai that</i> wald	272
exemplum. "Cæsar was always busy.	Thar hartis wndiscumfyt hald Suld ay thynk [ythandly] to bryng All <i>thar</i> enpreß to gud ending : As quhile did Cesar <i>the</i> worthy, That traweillyt ay so besyly, With all his mycht, folowing to mak To end <i>the</i> purpoß <i>that</i> he wald tak, That hym thoct he had doyne <i>rycht nocht</i> , Ay quhill to do him <i>levyt ocht</i> :	276
Therefore he did great things.	For <i>thi</i> gret thingis eschewyt he, As men may in his story se.	284
Perseverance	Men may se be his [ythand] will, And It suld als accord to skill, That quha taiß purpos sekyrly, And followis It syne [ythandly], For-owt fayntice, or yheit <i>faynding</i> , With <i>thi</i> It be conabill thing, Bot he <i>the</i> mar be wnhappy, He sall eschew It In party.	288
ensures partial success,		292

267. *The initial is y (for TH).*
confortyt] comforted HA; *confort* E;
but see l. 365.

268. *gan Inbryng]* in can bring H.
 270. *ser]* feere H.
 273. *thai]* wha H; he A; *but see*
next line.

275. [ythandly] Ithingly HA; ent-
 tentily E; *but cf.* ll. 285, 288.

276. *enpress]* purposes H.

277. *quhile]* whylum H.

280. *To end]* End of H.

282. Ay to doc while he left oght

H.

283. *eschewyt]* encheueed H.

285. [ythand] Ithand HA; ythen
 (*an obvious error*) E.

287. *sekyrly]* intierly H.

288. *It syne]* on it H. [ythandly]
 Ithandly HA; entently E; *cf.* ll.
 275, 285.

289. Withoutten fainting or falding
 H.

290. *conabill]* cunnable H.

292. *eschew—In]* encheuee it be H.

And *haiff* he lyff-dayis, weill mai fall

That he sall eschew It all.

For *thi* suld [nane] haiff disparing

For till eschew A full gret thing :

For giff It fall he *thar*-off failȝe,

The fawt may be in his trawailȝe."

sometimes entire
success."

296

HE *precht* *thaim* on *this* maner ;
And fenȝeit to mak bettir cher,

300

Then he had matir to, be fer :

For his cauȝ ȝeid fra ill to wer.

Thai war ay in sa hard trawaill,

Till *the* ladyis began to fayle,

That mycht *the* trawaill drey na mar ;

Sa did *othir* als *that* war *thar*.

The Erle Ihone wes ane off *tha*,

Off athole, *that* quhen he saw sua

The king be discumfyt twyȝ,

And sa feile folk agayne him ryȝ ;

And lyff in sic trawaill and dout,

His hart begane to faile all-out.

And to *the* king, apou a day,

He said : " gyff I durst to ȝow say,

We lyff in-to sa mekill dreid,

And haffis oft-syȝ off met sik ned,

And Is ay in sic trawailling,

With could, and hungir, and waking ;

That I [set] off my-selwyn sua,

His cause grows
worse daily.

304 The ladies cannot
hold out.

308

312

John of Athol
says,
" We are often
in great need ;

316

[Fol. 9.]

293. And] H om. weill—fall] it may befall H.

294. eschew] well encheene H.

295. [nane H] none A ; E omits.

296. eschew] encheene H.

298. be] ly H.

306. war *thar*] were there HA ; E has *thar* war (which is harsher).

308. *that* quhen] when that H. sua] say H ; sa A.

309. be] thus be H ; but see last line. Perhaps we should read to be.

311. lyff] leaue him H.

316. And of meat hes sa meekle need H.

319. [set HA] am sad E (which is clearly corrupt). my-selwyn] my selfe in H ; my selfe am A. sua] sa H ; so A.

- That* I count *nocht* my lyff A *stra*. 320,
 I cannot hold *Thir* angrys may I [na] *mar drey*,
 out longer; For *thocht* me *tharfor* *worthit* *dey*,
 I mon *soiourne*, *quhar-euir* It be.
 leave me." *Levys* me *tharfor*, *par cheryte*." 324
The king saw *that* he sa wes *failyt*,
 And *that* he Ik wes *for-trawaillyt*.
 He said : "*schir* Erle, we sall some Se,
 & *ordayne* how It best may be. 328
Quhar-euir ze be, our lord *3ow* send
 Grace, fra *3our fais* *3ow* to defend !"
 The king orders *With that* in hy to him *callyt* he
Thaim, *that* till him war *mast priue* : 332
 Then amang *thaim thai* *thocht* It best,
 And *ordanyt* for *the* *liklyest*,
 that the queen *That the* *queyne*, and *the* *erle alsua*,
 and others should *And the* *ladyis*, in hy *suld ga*, 336
 go to Kildrummy *With Nele* the *bruce*, till *kildromy*.
 castle. For *thaim thoct* *thai mycht* *sekyrly*
Duell thar, *quhill thai* war *wictailit* *weile* :
 For swa *stalwart* wes *the* *castell*, 340
That It *with* *strenth* war *hard* to get,
Quhill that thar-in war men and *mete*.
 As *thai* *ordanyt*, *thai* did in hy :
The *queyne*, and all *hyr cumpany*, 344
 Lap on *thar* *horß*, and *furth* *thai far*.
 Men *mycht* *haiff sene*, *quha* had *bene thar*,
 The ladies weep *At leve-takyng the* *ladyis gret*,
 at taking leave. And mak *thar face* *with* *teris wet* : 348

320. *That*] E *om.* *nocht*] not of printed sor *trawaillyt* P (*but E has a*
 H. *stra*] stro A. plain f); sa *sair trauaillyed* H.

321. [na H] no A; ne E.

328. *best may*] may best H.

322. *tharfor—dey*] *worthed* there-
 fore to die H.

332. *Thaim*] They H. *till—war*]
 were to him H.

324. *Levys—par*] *Leaue* me thereto
 for H.

340. *stalwart*] *starke* H.

342. *thar-in*] *within* H.

325. *sa wes*] thus gate H.

348. *mak*] made H. *face*] *cheekes*

326. *Ik*] H *om.* *for-trawaillyt*] H.

- And knyghtis, for *thar* luffis sak,
Baith sich, and wep, and murnyng mak.
Thai kyssyt *thar* luffis, at *thar* partyng,
 The king wmbethocht him off A thing ; 352
That he fra-*thine* on fute wald ga,
 And tak on fute bath weill and wa ;
 And wald na horß-men *with* him haiff.
Tharfor his horß all haile he gaiff 356
 To *the* ladyis, *that* mystir had. *me*
The queyn furth on hyr wayis rade ;
 And sawfly come to *the* castell,
 Quhar hyr folk war ressawyt weill ; 360
 And esyt weill *with* meyt and drynk.
 Bot mycht nane eyß let hyr to think
 On *the* king, *that* sa sar wes stad,
That bot ij.C. *with* him had. 364
The [quhilk] *thaim* weill confortyt ay :
 God help him, *that* all mychtis may !
 The king gives
up his horse to
the ladies.
 The queen comes
to the castle.
 The king had but
200 with him.

[The paines of King Robert among the Moun-
taines.]

- THE queyne dnelit thus in kyldromy :
 And *the* king, and his company, 368
That war ij.C., and na ma,
 Fra *thai* had send *thar* horß *thaim* fra,
 Wandryt emang *the* hey montanys
 Quhar he and his oft tholyt paynys. 372
 They wander
among the
mountains.

351. *partyng*] departing A.
 352. *wmbethocht*] bethought H.
 356. Fra them there all hailt they
gaue H.
 363. *sa—res*] sa hard was H ;
 wes sa sar (*a harsh order of words*) E.
 364. *ij.C.*] twa hunder H.
 365. E *has*—*The* qubethir *thaim*
 weill confortyt he ay ; *but he must be*
rejected, and therefore qubethir *must*
become quhilk ; *hence* H *has*—The
 whilke them wel gouerned ay (*where*
 gouerned *should be* confortyt ; see l.
 267).
 366. *him*] them H.
 RUBRIC. *From* H ; *not in* E.
 367. *The initial letter is y* (*for*
 TH).
 369. *ij.C.*] twa hunder H.
 371. *Wandryt*] Waured H ; Wan-
 dred A.

It is winter.

For It wes to *the* wynter ner ;

And sa feile fayis about him wer,

*That all the countre thaim werrayit.*Sa hard anoy *thaim then* assayit,

376

Off hungir, cauld, with schowris snell,

That nane that levys can weill It tell.The king sees
his men's
distress,*The king* saw how his folk wes stad,And quhat *anoyis that thai* had ;

380

And saw wynter wes cummand ner ;

And *that* he mycht on na wyf *der*,In *the* hillys, *the* cauld lying,Na *the* lang nychtis waking.

384

and resolves to go
to Cantire.

He thoct he to kyntyr wald ga,

And swa lang soiowrnyng *thar* ma,

Till wyntir weddir war away :

And *then* he thoct, but mar delay,

388

In-to *the* manland till arywe,— And till *the* end hys werdis dryw[e]. —And for kyntyr lysis in *the* Se,Sir Nigel
Campbell is sent
on before,

Schyr Nele Cambel befor send he,

392

For to get him *nawyn* and meite :

And certane tyme till him he sete,

Quhen he suld meite him at *the* se.

Schir Nele cambell, with his mengze,

396

Went his way, but mar letting,

And left his *brothir* with *the* king.and makes all
ready in twelve
days.

And in xij dayis sua traweillit he,

That he gat schippyne gud plente,

400

374. *him*] them H.376. *Sa—then*] With sa hard noy
they them H.377. *with*] and H.378. *That*] Is H. *can—It*] that
can H.380. *anoyis*] annoy els H.381. *cummand*] drawing H.382. *wyss der*] maneere H.383. *In*] Dree in H.384. *Na*] Nor yet H.385. *to—wald*] wald to Kintyre H.386. *soiowrnyng thar*] sojourne
there to H.389. *In-to*] In H. *till*] for to H.390. *werdis*] weirds H. *drywe*]
dryw E ; driue H.393. *naryn*] Naung H.394. *And*] A H.399. *xij*] ten H. *sua*] H om.

And victalis in gret abundance :

Sa maid he nobill chewisance.

For his Sibmen wonnyt *thar*-by,

That helpyt him full wilfully.

404

[How the king past over Loch Lowmond.]

The king, eftir *that* he wes gane,

To lowchlomond *the* way has tane,

And come *thar* on *the* thrid day.

Bot *thar*-about na bait fand *thai*,

408 but can find no boat.

That mycht *thaim* our *the* watir ber :

Than war *thai* wa on gret maner :

For It wes fer about to ga ;

And *thai* war in-to dout alsua,

412

To meyt *thar* fayis *that* spred war wyd.

[Fol. 9 b.]

*Thar*for, endlang *the* louchhis syd,

Sa besyly *thai* socht, and fast,

Tyll Iamys of dowglas, at *the* last,

416 They search about till James of Douglas finds a small boat that will hold but three.

Fand A litill sonkyn bate,

And to *the* land It drew, fut hate.

Bot It sa litill wes, *that* It

Mycht our *the* wattir bot thresum flyt.

420

Thai send *thar*-off word to *the* king,

That wes Ioyfull off *that* fynding ;

And fyrst in-to *the* bate is gane,

With him dowglas ; *the* thrid wes ane

424 The king and Douglas cross over,

That rowyt *thaim* our deliuerly,

And set *thaim* on *the* land all dry :

And rowyt sa oft-syð to & fra,

Fechand ay our twa & twa,

428

That in A nycht and in A day,

Cummin owt our *the* louch ar *thai*.

and at last all the rest follow them.

403. *Sibmen wonnyt*] friends win-
ned H.

RUBRIC. *From* H ; *not in* E.

410. *wa on*] noyed in H.

415. They soght sa busily and sa
fast H.

417. *sonkyn*] sinking H.

420. Might bot three ouer the Water
flit H.

421. *send*] sent A.

430. *owt our*] ouer H.

	For sum off <i>thaim</i> couth swome full weill, And on his bak ber a fardele.	432
	Swa <i>with</i> swymmyng, and <i>with</i> rowyng, <i>Thai</i> brocht <i>thaim</i> our, and all <i>thar</i> thing.	
The king reads to his men the romance of Fierabras,	<i>The</i> king, <i>the</i> quhilis, meryly Red to <i>thaim</i> , <i>that</i> war him by, Romanys off worthi ferambrace, That worthily our-cummyn was Throw <i>the</i> rycht douchty olywer ;	436
and how the twelve peers (<i>douze pairs</i>) were besieged, in Aigremont by Lavyne (Baland), and were hard pressed,	And how <i>the</i> duk-peris wer Assegyt In-till egrymor, Quhar king lawyne lay <i>thaim</i> befor, With may thowsandis then I can say. And bot xi within war <i>thai</i> , And A woman : and war sa stad, <i>That thai</i> na mete <i>thar</i> -within had, Bot as <i>thai</i> fra <i>thar</i> fayis wan. Yheyte sua <i>contenyt thai thaim than</i> ,	440
but held out till delivered.	<i>That thai the</i> tour held manlily, Till <i>that</i> Rychard off Normandy, Magre his fayis, warnyt <i>the</i> king, <i>That</i> wes Ioyfull off <i>this</i> tithing ; For he wend <i>thai</i> had all bene slayne.	444
Charlemagne then discomfited King Lavyne	<i>Thar</i> for he turnyt in hy agayne, And wan mantrybill and passit flagot ; And syne lawyne and all his flot Dispitusly discumfyt he :	448
and released his men, and won the	And deliueyrt his men all fre, And wan <i>the</i> naylis, and <i>the</i> sper,	452
		456

439. *Throw*] With H.440. *duk-peris*] doughtie Dutch-peeres H (*where* doughtie is repeated from l. 439).442. *lawyne*] Lauyn H ; Lanyn A.444. *xi*] eleuen H.445. *and*] that H.446. *within*] with them H.447. *wan*] it wan H.448. *sua—thaim*] they contained sa them H.449. *tour*] toun H.452. *this*] that H.455. *mantrybill*] Monetribill H. *flagot*] Flagote H.456. *lawyne*] Lauyn H ; Lanyn A. *flot*] flote H.

- And *the* croune, *that* Ihesu couth ber ;
 And off *the* croice A gret party
 He wan throw his chewalry.
The gud king, apon *this* maner,
 Comfort[yt] *thaim* *that* war him ner ;
 And maid *thaim* gamyn [and] solace,
 Till *that* his folk all passyt was.
- 460 holy nails,
 spear, crown, and
 part of the cross.
- 464 Thus the Bruce
 comforted his
 men.
- When *thai* war passit *the* watir brad,
 Suppoß *thai* fele off fayis had,
Thai maid *thaim* mery, and war blyth ;
 Nocht-for-*thi* full fele syth
Thai had full gret default off mete,
 And *thar*for venesoun to get
 In twa partyß ar *thai* gayne.
The king him-selff wes in-till ane ;
 And *schir* Iames off Dowglas
 In-to *the* tothir party was.
Then to *the* hycht *thai* held *thar* way,
 And huntyt lang quhill off *the* day ;
 And soucht schawys, and Setis set ;
 Bot *thai* gat litill for till ete.
Then hapnyt at *that* tyme percaß,
That the Erle of the Leuenax was
 Amang *the* hillis, ner *thar*by ;
 And quhen he hard sa blaw & cry,
 He had wondir quhat It mycht be ;
 And on sic maner spyryt he,
- 468 They were glad
 when they had
 all crossed over.
- 472 They divide into
 two parties to
 seek venison.
- 476
- 480 The earl of
 Lennox was then
 among the hills,
- 484

460. *couth ber*] beare H. *Perhaps that should be omitted.*

462. *his*] his great H.

464. *Comfortyt*] Comforted H ; Comfort E.

465. *thaim*] him H. [*and* H] et E (*probably by an error*).

466. *folk—passyt*] men ouerpassed H.

467. *war*] had H.

470. *Nocht*] Yet not H.

475. *schir*] good Sir H.

480. But litte good gate they to eat H.

481. *at*] in H. *percaß*] through cace H.

482. *the Leuenax*] Lennox H.

484. *sa*] sik H.

486. *spyryt*] spyed H.

and knew the
king was near.

That [he] knew *that* It wes *the* king :
And *then*, for-owtyn mar duelling, 488
With all *thaim* off his cumpany,
He went *rycht* till *the* king in hy,
Sa *blyth* and sa Ioyfull, *that* he
Mycht on na maner blyther be. 492

He thought the
king had been
dead.

For he *the* king wend had bene ded ;
And he wes alsua will off red,
That he durst rest in-to na place ;
Na, sen *the* king discumfyt was 496
At meffan, he herd neuir thing
That euir wes certane off *the* king.

Therefore he
welcomed him
blithely.

Tharfor, in-to full gret daynte,
The king full humyly haylist he ; 500
And he him welcummyt *rycht* blythly,
And [kyssyt] him full tendirly.
And all *the* lordis, *that* war *thar*,
Rycht Ioyfull off *thar* meting war, 504

[Fol. 10.]

And kyssyt him in gret daynte.

Many weep for
joy.

It wes gret pite for till Se
How *thai* for Ioy and pite gret,
Quhen *that* *thai* with *thar* falow[is] met, 508
That *thai* wend had bene dede ; *forthi*
Thai welcummyt him mar hartfully.
And he for pite gret agayne,
That neuir off metyng wes sa fayne. 512

Such weeping
was not real
weeping.

Thocht I say *that* *thai* gret, sothly
It wes na greting propyrlly :

487. [he HA] E om. *that*] well
H.

488. *for-owtyn*] but ony H.

490. Right to the King he went in
hy H.

495. *rest*] nocht rest E ; but H
omits nocht, *which* is not wanted.

496. *Na sen*] Sen that H.

497. *meffan*] Methwen H ; Meth-
ven A. *thing*] tithing H.

498. *wes certane*] certaine was H.

499. *in-to*] in H.

500. *humyly*] hamely H. *haylist*]
so in E ; haild H.

502. [kyssyt] kissed HA ; askyt E ;
cf. l. 505.

503. *war thar*] there were H.

504. *Rycht*] Were H. *war*] there
H.

508. *falowis*] fellowes H ; falow E.

- For I trow traistly, *that* gretynge
 Cummys to men for mysliking ; 516
 And *that* nane may but [anger] gret,
 Bot It be wemen, *that* can wet
 Thair chekys, quhen *thaim* list, *with* teris,
 The quethir weill oft *thaim* na thing deris. 520
 Bot I wate weill, but lesyng,
 Quhat euir men say off sic greting,
 That mekill Ioy, or 3eit pete,
 May ger men sua amowyt be, 524
 That watir fra the hart will ryf,
 And weyt the eyne on sic a wyf,
 That [It] is lik to be greting,
 Thocht It be noch sua in all thing. 528
 For quhen men gretis enkrely,
 The hart is sorowfull or angry.
 Bot for pite, I trow, gretynge
 Be na thing bot ane opynnyng 532
 Off hart, *that* schawis the tendirnyss
 Off rewth *that* in It closyt Is.
 The barownys, apon *this* maner,
 Throw goddis grace, assemblyt wer. 536
 The Erle had mete, and *that* plente,
 And *with* glaid hart It *thaim* gaiff he ;
 And *thai* eyt It *with* full gud will,
 That soucht [nane othir] salß thar-till 540
 Bot appetyt, *that* oft men takys ;

Women can
 weep at any-
 thing ;

men sometimes
 weep for great
 joy,

but only really
 weep for sorrow
 or anger.

The earl gives
 them all plenty
 of meat.

516. *for*] through H.
 517. [*anger* HA] angry E.
 519. *quhen*] quhen euir E; *but* HA
 omit euir.
 520. The whilk oft times nane ill
 them deeres II.
 521. *weill*] right well H.
 522. *Quhat—say*] Where euer men
 hes H.
 523. *or 3eit*] and great H.
 525. *the*] their H.
 526. *the*] their H. *a nyss*] E *has*
 awayss ; a wise HA.
 527. [*It*] it HA ; E *om.*
 528. *be*] misprinted to be J. *sua*]
 like H.
 529. *enkrely*] inkerly H.
 538. *glaid*] blyth H. *It thaim*]
 them it H.
 540. *That*] And H. [*nane othir*]
 nane other H ; na nothir E (*probably*
miswritten for nane othir). *salß*]
 sauce H.

	For weill scowryt war <i>thar</i> stomakys.	
All eat and drink.	<i>Thai</i> eit and drank sic as <i>thai</i> had ;	
	And till our lord syne lowyng maid,	544
	And thankit him, <i>with</i> full gud cher,	
	<i>That thai</i> war met on <i>that</i> maner.	
	<i>The king then</i> at <i>thaim</i> speryt zarne,	
	How <i>thai</i> , sen he <i>thaim</i> seyne, had farne ;	548
They tell the king their adventures,	And <i>thai</i> full pitwysly gan tell	
	Auenturis <i>that thaim</i> befell,	
	And gret anoyis, and powerte.	
	<i>The king thar-at</i> had gret pite :	552
and he tells them his.	And tauld <i>thaim</i> petwisly agayne	
	<i>The noy, the trawail, and the payne,</i>	
	<i>That</i> he had tholyt, sen he <i>thaim</i> saw.	
	Wes nane amang <i>thaim</i> , hey na law,	556
All feel pity and pleasure,	<i>That</i> he ne had pite and plesaunce,	
	Quhen <i>that</i> he herd mak remembrance	
	Off <i>the</i> perellys <i>that</i> passyt war.	
	[For] quhen men oucht at liking ar,	560
	To tell off paynys passyt by	
for to tell of past pains gives pleasure.	Plesys to heryng [wonderly] ;	
	And to reherð <i>thar</i> auld dise	
	Dois <i>thaim</i> oft-syð confort and ese ;	564
	<i>With-thi thar-to</i> folow na blame,	
	Dishonour, 'wikytne, na schame.	

542. *weill*] E *has* rycht weill, but HA omit rycht.

544. *our*] the H. *syne lowyng*] sik louing H.

546. *met*] so in H; *badly spelt* mete in E.

547. *speryt*] asked H.

548. *How—seyne*] Sen he them saw, how they H.

550. *Auenturis*] Of auentures H.

556. *na*] nor H.

557. *That—ne*] But he H.

560. [*For* HA] Bot E.

562. [*wonderly*] wondrously HA (*of which wonderly is an older form*); petuisly E (*which cannot be right*).

563. *dise*] diseases HA.

564. Does them oft comfort, and eases H; Does them oft comfort more nor eases A.

[How the king past to the sea, and how the
Erle of Lennox was chaist.]

- E**ftir the mete sone raif the king,
Quhen he had lewynt hys speryng ; 568
And buskyt him, with his mengze,
And went in hy towart the Se ; The king goes
Quhar schir Nele Cambell thaim met, to the sea.
Bath with schippis, and with meyte ; 572
Saylys, ayris, and othir thing,
That wes spedfull to thar passyng.
Then schippynt thai, for-owtyn mar ; All embark,
Sum went till ster, and sum till ar, 576
And rowyt be the Ile of but. and row by the
Men mycht se mony frely fute. *children* Isle of Bute.
About the cost[is] thar lukand,
As thai on ayris raif rowand : 580
And newys that stalwart war & squar, Fists well used
That wont to spayn gret speris war, to span spears
Swa spaynyt aris, that men mycht Se now span oars.
Full oft the hyde leve on the tre. 584
For all war doand, knyecht and knawe ;
Wes nane that euir disport mycht have
Fra steryng, and fra rowyng,
To furthyr thaim off thar fleting. *floting* 588

Hic comes de levenax insequitur a suis proditoribus.

Bot in the samyn tyme at thai

- RUBRIC. From H ; not in E. 582. *spayn*] span H.
568. *speryng*] speaking H. 583. *spaynyt*] so printed in P ;
571. *Quhar*] When A. *thaim*] misprinted spaynt J ; spanned H.
soone them H. *met*] so in H ; spelt 584. Feele of their Hyde left on the
mete in E. tree H. *hyde*] the first two letters of
574. *passyng*] faring H. this word indistinct in E.
575. *for-ortyn*] withoutten H. 585. *war*] was H.
576. *ar*] Aire H. 586. *euir*] other H.
577. *be*] about H. *but*] Boot H. 587. Fra Steere, fra Aire, and fra
579. *costis*] Coastes H ; Coasts A ; rowing (which is tautology) H.
cost E. *lukand*] bowning H. 588. *off*] in H. *fleting*] flitting H.
580. *raiss rowand*] were rowing H. RUBRIC. From E ; not in H.
581. *newys*] neeces H. 589. *the*] A om.

The earl of Lennox with his galley is left behind,	War in schipping, as 3e hard me say, The Erle off the leuenax was, I can nocht tell 3ow throw quhat caß, Lewyt behynd <i>with</i> his galay, Till <i>the</i> king wes fer on his way.	592
and is pursued.	Quhen <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> off his cuntre Wyst <i>that</i> so duelt behynd wes he, Be Se <i>with</i> Schippys <i>thai</i> him socht ; And he, <i>that</i> saw <i>that</i> he wes nocht Off pith to fecht <i>with</i> <i>thai</i> traytouris, And <i>that</i> he had na ner socouris	596
[Fol. 10b.] He makes all speed,	Then <i>the</i> kingis flote, for- <i>thi</i> He sped him eftir <i>thaim</i> in hy. Bot <i>the</i> tratouris hym folowyt sua, <i>That</i> <i>thai</i> weill ner hym gan our-ta. For all <i>the</i> mycht <i>that</i> he mycht do, Ay ner and ner <i>thai</i> come him to.	604
but, seeing his enemies gain upon him,	And quhen he saw <i>thai</i> war sa ner <i>That</i> he mycht weill <i>thar</i> manauce her, And saw <i>thaim</i> ner and ner cum ay, Then till his meng3e gan he say ;	608
says, "We must try and beguile them,	" Bot giff we fynd sum sutelte, Ourtane all sone sall we be. <i>Tharfor</i> I rede, but mar letting, <i>That</i> , <i>owtakyn</i> our armyng,	612
We must cast our things into the sea,"	We kast our thing all in <i>the</i> se : And fra our schip swa lychtyt be, We sall swa row, and speid ws sua, <i>That</i> we sall weill eschaip <i>thaim</i> fra ; <i>With</i> <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> sall mak duelling	616

590. *in schipping*] shipped H.
 591. *The*] The good H. *the*
leuenax] Lennox H.
 593. *Lewyt*] Left H. *with*] all with
 H. *galay*] Gaillay H.
 595. *Quhen*] And when HA.
 596. *duelt*] left H.
 601. *Then*] Nor H.

604. *hym gan*] can him H.
 608. *manauce*] so in P; manance
 HJ.
 612. We sall all soone ouertaken
 be H.
 615. *our—in*] all thing into H.
 617. *sra*] all H.

Apon *the* Se, to tak our thing ; 620
 And we sall row but resting ay,
 Till we eschapyt be away."

As he deuisyt *thai* have done ;
 And *thar* schip *thai* lychtyt sone : 624

They lighten
the ship.

And rowyt syne, *with* all *thar* mycht ;
 And scho, *that* swa wes maid lycht,
 Raykyt slidand throw *the* Se.

And quhen *thar* fayis gan *thaim* Se 628

Forowth *thaim* alwayis, mar and mar,
The thingis *that* *thar* fletand war

Their enemies
cease the
pursuit.

Thai tuk ; and turnyt syne agayne, *and* *thar* payne. 632

Quhen *that* *the* Erle on *this* maner,
 And hys mengȝe, eschapyt wer,

Eftyr *the* king he ȝan hym hy,
That then, *with* all his cumpany, 636

The earl follows
the king,

In-to kyntyry arywyt was.

The Erle tauld him all his caß ;
 How he wes chasyt on *the* Se,
With *thaim* *that* suld his awyn be ; 640

and tells his
adventure.

And how he had bene tane but dout,
 Na war *It* *that* he warpyt owt
 All *that* he had, him lycht to ma ;
 And swa eschapyt [he] *thaim* fra. 644

"Schyr Erle," Said *the* king, "perfay,
 Syn *thow* eschapyt is away,
 Off [thi] tynsell is na plenjeing."

"Sir Earl," says
the king,

622. *away*] them fray H.
 623. *thai* have] so haue they H.
 624. *thai*] haue they H.
 625. *syne*] soon A.
 626. And when their ship was sa
made light H.
 627. *Raykyt*] Sho raiked H.
 629. *Forowth*] Before H.
 632. [*swa*] sa H ; so A ; be *that* E

- (which makes the line too long).
 638. *tauld*] he told H.
 640. *awyn*] awne men H.
 642. *Na—It*] War not it H.
warpyt] wapped H.
 644. [*he* HA] E om.
 646. *Syn*] Gif H.
 647. [*thi*] thy HA ; *the* E.

"you should not part company from me."	Bot I will say <i>the</i> weile a thing ; <i>That thar</i> will fall <i>the</i> gret foly To paß oft fra my cumpany. For fele Syß, quhen <i>thow</i> art away, <i>Thow</i> art set in-till hard assay. <i>Tharfor</i> me thynk [it] best to <i>the</i> , To hald <i>the</i> always ner by me."	648 652
"Sire, I will never again go far from you."	"Schyr," said <i>the</i> Erle, "It sall be swa. I sall na wyß paß fer 3ow fra, Till god giff grace we be of mycht Agayne our fayis to hald our <i>stycht</i> ."	656
Angus, lord of Cantire, receives the king kindly,	Angus off Ile <i>that</i> tyme wes Syr, And lord and ledar off kyntyrr. <i>The</i> king rycht weill resawyt he ; And wnderduk his man to be : And him and his, on mony wyß, He abandownyt till his <i>service</i> .	660 664
and gives him his castle of Dunaverty.	And, for mar sekyrneß, gaiff him syne Hys castell off Donavardyne, To duell <i>tharin</i> , at his liking. Full gretumly thankyt him <i>the</i> ki[n]g ; And resawyt his <i>seruice</i> .	668
The king is afraid of treason.	Nocht-for- <i>thi</i> , on mony wyß, He wes dredand for tresoun ay : And <i>tharfor</i> , as Ik hard men say, He traistyt in nane sekyrly, Till <i>that</i> he knew him wtraly. Bot quhatkyn dred <i>that</i> euir he had,	672
He dwells in Dunaverty for three days,	Fayr <i>contenance</i> to <i>thaim</i> he maid. And in donavardyne dayis thre,	676

648. *say*] tell H.651. *fele*] oft H.652. *in-till*] in full H.653. *me*] we A. [it HA] E om.
 658. *stycht*] *stycht* or *flycht* in E
 (but more like the former); printed
 flycht P, but *stycht* I; right HA.
659. *Anguss*] And anguss E, but
HA omit And. *Ile*] the Iles H.666. *Donavardyne*] Donabardyne H.668. *gretumly*] greatly H.670. *Nocht*] Yet not H.677. *donavardyne*] Donabardyn H.

For-owtyne mar, *then* duellyt he.
 Syne gert he his mengze mak *thaim* 3ar,
 Towart Rauchryne be se to far. 680
That is ane Ile in[to] *the* Se ;
 And may weill in mydwart be
 Betuix kyntyrr and Irland :
 Quhar als gret stremys ar rymmand, 684
 And als peralous, and mar,
 Till our-saile *thaim* in-to schipfair, *very fair*
 As Is *the* raiff of bretangze,
 Or strait off marrok in-to spanze. 688
Thair schippys to *the* Se *thai* set ;
 And maid redy, but langer let,
 Ankyrs, rapys, bath saile and ar,
 And all *that* nedyt to schipfar. 692
 Quhen *thai* war boune, to saile *thai* went :
The wynd wes wele to *thar* talent.
Thai raysyt saile, and furth *thai* far ;
 And by *the* mole *thai* passyt 3ar, 696
 And entryt sone in-to *the* rase,
 Quhar *that* *the* strem sa sturdy was,
That wawys wyd [that] brekand war
 Weltryt as hillys her and *thar*. 700
The schippys our *the* wawys slayd, *strong*
 For wynd at poynt blawand *thai* had.

and then goes to
the isle of
Rathlin.

The sea near it
is very dangerous.

They all get
ready.

The wind is fair.

They enter the
"race" or
current.

[Fol. 11.]
The stream is
strong and the
waves run high.

678. He sojournde still with his
menye H.

679. *he—mengze*] his men all H.

680. *Rauchryne*] Ranchoyne H ;
Rachrin A.

681. [*into* HA] in E.

682. *mydwart*] so in E ; printed
mid wattir P ; mydwatter J ; mid-
wart I ; the midway HA ; the mid-
wart in edition of 1758.

686. *Till—in-to*] For to saile them
in HA.

687. *As—raiss*] As the great Raes
H.

688. *strait*] Straites H.

689. *to—Se*] to sea right soone A.

693. *saile*] ship H.

694. *talent*] intent H.

695. *saile*] Sailes H. *furth*] swyth H.
696. *mole*] Mule H ; Mull in edition
of 1758. *3ar*] there A.

698. *Quhar—strem*] Whereat the
storme H ; Quhar *that* *the* stremys E
(where stremys is miswritten from
confusion with wawys in l. 699.)

699. *That*] With H. [*that* HA]
wyck or wyth or wycht E ; printed
wycht P.J. *brekand*] bolning H.

700. *Weltryt*] Waltering H.

702. *poyn*t] will H.

	Bot <i>nocht-for-thi</i> quha had <i>thar</i> bene, A gret <u>sterling</u> he mycht haiff seyne	704
Some ships are seen on the summit of waves,	Off Schippys ; for quhilum sum wald be <i>Rycht</i> on <i>the</i> wawys [<i>summite</i>] ; And sum wald slyd fra heycht to law, <i>Rycht</i> as <i>thai</i> doune till hell wald draw ; Syne on <i>the</i> waw stert sodanly.	708
others down in the deep.	And <i>othir</i> schippys, <i>that</i> war <i>thar-by</i> , Deliuerly drew to <i>the</i> depe. It wes gret cunnannes to kep	712
They often lose sight of land.	<i>Thar</i> takill in-till sic A <i>thrang</i> , And wyth sic wawis ; for, ay amang, The wawys reft <i>thar</i> sycht of land. Quhen <i>thai</i> the land wes <i>rycht</i> ner hand, And quhen Schippys war sailand ner, The Se wald ryß on sic maner, <i>That</i> off <i>the</i> wawys <i>the</i> weltrand <i>hycht</i> Wald refe <i>thaim</i> oft off <i>thar</i> sycht.	716
Yet all arrive safely at Rathlin,	Bot in-to Rauchryne, <i>nocht-forthi</i> , <i>Thai</i> arywyt Ilkane sawfly :	720
	Blyth, and glaid, <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> war sua Eschapyt <i>thai</i> hidwyß wawis fra.	724
and disembark.	In Rauchryne <i>thai</i> arywyt ar ; And to <i>the</i> land <i>thai</i> went but mar, Armyt upon <i>thar</i> best maner.	
The people of the island flee to a castle.	Quhen <i>the</i> folk, <i>that</i> <i>thar</i> wonnand wer, Saw men off Armys in <i>thar</i> cuntre Aryve in-to sic quantite, <i>Thai</i> fled in hy, <i>with</i> <i>thar</i> catell, Towart A <i>rycht</i> stalwart castell,	728
		732

703. *had thar*] there had H. of the land, When that they to it were
706. [*summite*] *summitie* HA ; as marchand H.
on mounte E. 719. *weltrand*] *waltering* H.
707. *wald slyd*] *slade* H. *to*] *sa* H. 721. *nocht-forthi*] *sikkerly* H.
709. *wan*] *waues* H. 723. *Blyth*] *Right blyth* H.
712. *cunnannes*] *Cunning* for H. 724. *thai*] *the* H.
714. *wyth*] *waite* H. *for*] *H om.* 732. *Towart-rycht*] *Right toward*
715, 716. That reft them oft sight a H.

That in the land wes ner *thar-by*.

Men mycht her wemen hely cry,

And fle with cataill her and *thar*.

Bot the kingis folk, *that* war

736 But the king's
men follow them,
and capture them.

Deliuier off fute, *thaim* gan our-hy ;

And *thaim* arestyt hastely,

And brocht *thaim* to the king agayne,

Swa *that* nane off *thaim* all wes slayne.

740

Then with *thaim* tretyt swa the king,

That thai, to fullfill hys ȝarnyng,

They become
his men,

Become his men euirilkane :

And has him trewly wnderthane

744

That thai and *thairis*, loud and still,

Suld be in all thing at his will :

And, quhill him likit *thar* to leynd,

Euirilk day *thai* suld him seynd

748 and agree to
send him food
for 300 men
daily.

Wictalis for iij C. men :

And *thai* as lord suld him ken ;

Bot at *thar* possessioun suld be,

For all his men, *thar* awyn fre.

752

The cunnand on *this* wyf was maid ;

And on the morn, but langir baid,

Off all rauchryne bath man & page

Knelyt, and maid the king homage ;

756 The men of
Rathlin do him
homage.

And *tharwith* swour him fewte,

To serve him ay in lawte :

And held him rycht weill cunnand.

For quhill he duelt in-to the land,

760

Thai fand meit till his cumpany ;

And *serwyt* him full humely.

733. *thar-by*] them by H.

733. *hastely*] haillely H.

749. *ijj C.*] three hundred (*sic*) H.

750. And ay for Lord they sould
him ken H.

751. Sa that their Fortresses might

be H.

757. *him*] to him H.

758. *ay in*] into leele H.

759. *rycht weill*] therewith leele H.

761. *fand*] gaue H.

762. *full humely*] right faithfully H.

[BOOK IV.]

[How the QVEENE and other ladies were tane, &
prisoned & her men slaine.]

IN rauchryne leve we now *the* king
In rest, for-owtyn barganyng ;
We now speak of
the king's foes, And off his fayis A quhile spek we
That, throw *thar* mycht and *thar* powste, 4
Maid sic A persecucioun,
Sa hard, sa strait, and sa feloun,
On *thaim that* till hym luffand wer,
Or kyn, or freynd on ony maner, 8
That [it] till her is gret pite.
who spared none
that seemed
friendly to him. For *thai* sparyt, off na degre,
Thaim that *thai* trowit his freynd wer,
Nothir off the kyrk, na seculer. 12
They imprison
Robert, bishop of
Glasgow. For off glaskow byschop Robert,
And [Marcus] off man *thai* stythly speryt
Bath in fetrys and in presoun.
Setoun is betrayed
by one Macnab. And worthy Crystoll off Seytoun 16
In-to Loudon betresyt was,
Throw A discipull off Iulus,

1. *In*] At H.
2. *for-owtyn*] withoutten H.
8. *on*] *miswritten* or *in* E ; in H.
9. [*it* HA] at E. *is*] was H.
10. *off*] nane of H.
11. *Thaim*] H *om.* *freynd*] friends
- 11.

14. [Marcus H] makis E ; *printed*
Makus J. *man*] Maine H.
15. *fetrys*] the fetters A.
16. *worthy*] als good H.
17. *Loudon*] so *printed* by P ; Lon-
don J ; Lunden I ; Lochdon H. *be-*
tresyt] betrayed H.

- Maknab, A fals tratour, *that* ay
 Wes off his duelling, nycht & day ; 20
 Quhom to he maid gud cumpany.
 It wes fer wer *than* tratoury
 For to betrey^u sic A persoune,
 So nobill, and off sic renoune ; 24
 Bot *thar*-off had he na pite :
 In hell *condampnyt* ^{now} *mot* he be !
 For quhen he him betrasyt had,
 The Ingli^s men rycht *with* him rad 28
 In hy, in Ingland, to *the* king,
 That gert draw hym, & hede, & hing,
 For-owtyn pete, or mercy.
 It wes gret sorow sekyrly, 32
 That so worthy persoune as he
 Suld on sic maner hangyt be ;
 Thusgate endyt his worthynes.
 Off Crauford als Schyr Ranald wes, 36
 And *schir* bruce als *the* ^{blair} *blar*
 Hangyt in-till A berne in ar.
 The queyn, & als dame mariory,
 Hyr dochtir, *that* syne worthily 40
 Wes coupillyt in-to goddis band
 With Walter Stewart off Scotland ;
 That wald on na wy^f langar ly
 In [the] castell off Kyldromy 44
 To byd A sege, ar ridin raith—
 With knyghtis and [with] squyeris bath
 Throw Ro^f, rycht to *the* gyrt^h off tayne ;
 Bot *that* trawaill *thai* maid in wayne. 48

It was worse than
treachery to
betray so noble a
person.

The Englishmen
take him to King
Edward,

[Fol. 11 b.]
who had him
drawn, beheaded,
and hung.

Sir Ranald
Crauford is hung
in a barn in Ayre.

The queen and
her daughter
Margery

would not remain
at Kildrummy,

but ride to the
sanctuary at
Tain.

19. *Maknab*] Maknaght H.

20. *off his*] with him H.

24. *sie*] *sa* good H.

30. *That*] And H.

35. *his*] the H.

36. *Off*] And off E ; but H omits
And, which is not wanted. *Ranald*]
Beynald H.

37. *schir*] good Sir A. *bruce*]
Bryse H. *the blar*] of the Blaire H.

38. *in ar*] at Aire H.

44. [*the* HA] E om.

45. *ar*] Bot H.

46. [*with* HA] E om.

47. *tayne*] Thane H.

The people of Ross For *thai* off roß, *that* wald nocht ber
 For *thaim* na blayme, na *zeit* danger,
 Owt off *the* gyirth hame all has tayne,
 deliver them up And syne [has send] *thaim* euirilkane 52
 to the English, Rycht in-till Ingland, to *the* king,
That gert draw all *the* men, and hing ;
 And put *the* ladyis in *presoune*,
 Sum in-till castell, sum in dongeoun. 56

[Fol. 26. Cambridge MS.] It wes gret pite for to heir
 Folk till be tribulit on *this* maneir.

How prynce eduard of yngland assegit kyndrwmy.

THat tym wes in-to kyndrumy .
 Men *that* wicht war and hardy, 60

Schir neill *the* bryß, I wat weill,
 And *thar* wes *the* erll of adeill.
The castell weill vittalit *thai*,
 With met and Fwaill can purvay, 64
 And inforsit *the* castell sua,
Thame thoct *that* na strinth mycht It ta.
 And quhen *that* it *the* king wes tald
 Of yngland, how *thai* schup to hald 68

Edward hears that they are

49. *that*] they H.
 50. *na zeit*] nor na H.
 52. [*has send* (sic) HA] E om.
 55. *in*] into H.
 56. *sum*] and some H.
 57. *Here begins the Cambridge MS. (C), which is adopted for the text from this point to the end. It must be noted that readings to which no letter is appended are from the Edinburgh MS., which is also sometimes denoted by E; viz. chiefly when it is also necessary to give readings from Hart's edition (H).*

57. *to*] till.
 58. *Folk till*] *The folk. till be*] H om. *this*] sik H.

RUBRIC. *So in C; Hic castellum de kyldrome obsidetur & prodicione*

capitur E; How Englishmen sieged the Castle of Kildromy H.

59. *That*] Yat C; *with large Y. in-to*] into H; in E. *kyndrumy*] kyldromy E; Kildromy H.

60. *Men*] Wyth men E; Good men H.

61. *bryss*] bruce. *I wat*] and I wate E; this wate ye H.

62. *And*] *That. wes the erll*] *the erle* wes E; the Erle also H. *adeill*] Adheill E; Atholl H.

63. *The*] In *the. weill*] right well H. *thai*] ay.

64. *With*] And EH.

66. *Thame thoct that*] *That thaim thoct*.

67. *that it*] It to.

68. *to*] till.

That castell, he wes all angry.
 He callit his son till him in hy,
 The eldest and apperande air,
 A 3oung bachiller, stark and fair,
 Schir Eduard callit of carnavirne,
 That wes *the* starkest man of ane,
 That men fynd mycht in ony cuntre ;
 Prynce of valys *that* tym wes he.
 He gert als call erlis twa,
 Glowsister and herfurd war *thai*,
 And bad *thame* wend in-to scotland,
 And set a sege with stalward hand
 To *the* castell of kyndrwmmy ;
 And all *the* haldaris halely
 He bad distroy without ransoun,
 Or bring *thame* till him in presoun.

holding the
 castle against
 him,

72 and sends his son,
 Edward of
 Carnarvon,

76 Prince of Wales,

80 to Scotland, to
 besiege the
 castle.

84

[*Hic rex anglie congregat suos in sociam*].

Quhen *thai* the mandment all had tane,
 Thai assemblit ane ost on-ane,
 And to *the* castell went in hy,
 And assegit it rygorusly ;
 And mony tyme full hard assalit,
 Bot for to tak it 3eit *thame* falit.
 For *thai* within war richt vorthy,
 And *thame* defendit doughtely,
 And ruschit *thair* fais oft agane,
 Sum-best voundit, and sum ves slane.
 And mony tymes ysche *thai* wald,

They gather a
 host, and assail
 the castle.

88

92 The besieged
 defend it
 vigorously.

70. *He*] And.

72. *stark*] and stark.

73. *carnavirne*] carnauerane.

75. *fynd*] E *om.* *men—ony*] might
 be found in a H.

77. *He*] And he.

78. *Glowsister*] Glosystyr. *her-
 furd*] harfurd.

81. *kyndrwmmy*] kyldromy.

83. *without*] for-owtyn.

RUBRIC. *In* E; *but on* fol. 12 a.

85. *mandment all*] *command-*
ment.

88. *assegit it*] It assegyt. *rygor-*
usly] vigorously.

90. *thame*] *thai*.

93. *ruschit*] repugned H. *oft*] oft
 or ost in E; *printed* off P; ost J
 oft HI.

94. *best*] baissed H. *voundit*] sum
 woundyt. *and—slane*] sum alslysn.

- And bargane at *the* barras hald, 96
 And wound *thair* fais oft and sla.
 Suthly *thai* [*thaim contenyt*] swa,
 [Fol. 26 b. C.] *That thai* without disparit war,
 The besiegers And thought [till] yngland for to far. 100
 think of returning home. For *thai* sa stith saw *the* casteill,
 And wist *that* it wes varnist weill,
 And saw *the* men defend *thame* swa,
That thai na hop had *thame* to ta. 104
 Nane had *thai* done all *that* sesoune,
 Gif na had beyn *thair* fals tresoune.
 But a traitor, For *thar* within wes a tratour,
 named Osbarn, A fals lurdane, ane losengeour, 108
 Osbarn to name, maid *the* tresoun ;
 I wat nocht for quhat enchesoun,
 Na quham with he maid *the* cowyne.
 Bot as *thai* said, *that* war *thar*-in, 112
 throws a red-hot He tuk a culter hat glowand,
 coultter *That* het wes in a fyre byrmand,
 And went in-to *the* mekill hall,
That than with corne wes fillit all, 116
 into a heap of And heych vpon a mow [It] did,
 corn in the hall. Bot it full lang wes *thar* nocht hyd.
 For men sais [oft], *that* fire, na pryd,
 But discoveryng, may no man hyd. 120
The pomp of pryde ay furth shawis,
 Or ellis *the* gret bost *that* it blawis ;

96. *barras*] barraiss.98. *Suthly*] Schortly E; Surely H.
[*thaim contenyt*] E] them contenned
II; continuit C.100. [*till*] E] to A; in CH.101. *stith*] starke H.102. *wist*] with E; thought H.
varnist] warnyst E; weaponde H.106. *na—thair*] It ne had bene E;
it not war right H.107. *within*] with *thaim*.109. *Osbarn*] Hosbarne.111. *the*] *that*. *conyne*] conwyn
E; conuynne H.114. *het*] zeit E; red H. *byrmand*]
brynnand.115. *in-to*] him to.117. *vpon*] wp in. [*It*] E] it H; he C.118. *thar nocht*] nocht *thar*.119. [*oft*] EH] C om.121. *The—ay*] For *the* pomp oft
the prid E; For the pompe of the
pride H.122. *bost*] boist.

- And *thair* may no man fire sa covir, [Fol. 12. E.]
 [Bot] ^{ember}low or reyk sall it discovir. 124
 So fell it heir ; for fyre all cleir
 Soyn throu *the* thik ^{wood}burd can appeir,
 Ferst as a stern, syne as a moyne,
 And wele bradar *thar*-after soyn. 128
The fyre out syne in blasis brast,
 And *the* reik raif richt vounder fast.
The fyre our all *the* castell spred, and spreads
Thar mycht no fors of men it red. 132 everywhere.
Than *thai* within drew till *the* wall,
That at *that* tym wes battalit all
 Within, richt as it wes with-out.
That battalyng, withouten dout, 136 The battlements
 Saffit *thair* lifis, for it brak partly protect
 Blesis *that* wald *thame* ourtak. those within.
 And quhen *thair* fais *the* myscheiff saw,
 Till Armys went *thai* in a thraw, ^{last} 140 [Fol. 27. C.]
 And assalit *the* castell fast,
 Quhar *thai* durst cum for fyris blast.
 Bot *thai* within, *that* myster had, ^{metier} 144 The defenders
 Sa gret defens ande worthy maid, fight bravely,
That *thai* full oft *thair* fais ruschit,
 For *thai* nakyn peralis refusit.
Thai trawail for to sauf *thair* lifis,
 Bot werd, *that* to *the* end ay driffis 148 but fate is
The varldis thingis, sa *thame* travalit, against them.
That *thai* on twa halfis war assalit ;
 Within with fyre, *that* *thame* sa brulzeit,

123. And—no] Na *thar* may na. fire] E om.

124. [Bot H] *Than* E ; *That* C.

126. *thik*] thak E ; thicke H. *burd*] so in E ; boord H.

127. *mogne*] mone.

129. *blasis*] blesis.

133. *till*] to.

135. *as*] misprinted at J.

138. *Blasis*] Fire-blasts H. *wald thame*] *thaim* wald.

143. *that*] E om.

145. *ruschit*] ruflyt E ; rushed H.

146. *peralis*] perall.

147. *trawail*] trawaillyt.

148. *to*] till.

151. *Within*] In. *brulzeit*] broil-

- Without with folk *that thaim* sa tulzeit, 152
 The entrance-
 gate is burnt. *That thai* brynt magre *thairis the* 3et;
 Bot for *the* fyre, *that* wes so het,
Thai durst nocht enter swa in hy.
 The assailants
 wait till day-
 break. *Thar* folk *thar-for* *thai* can rely, 156
 And went to rest, for it wes nycht,
 Till on *the* morn, *that* day wes lycht.

How kyng Eduarde deit in-to burch in sand.

- At sic myscheiff, as 3he herd say,
 War *thai* within; *the* quethir *thai* 160
 The defenders
 block up the
 entrance. *Euir* *thame* defendit worthely,
 And *thame* contenit sa manfully,
That *thai* or day, throu mekill pane,
 Had mwryt vp *the* 3et agane. 164
 Bot on *the* morn, quhen day wes lycht,
 And sone wes ryssyn schynand brycht,
Thai without in hale battale
 Com purvait, reddy till assale; 168
 Bot *thai* within, *that* sa war stad,
That na wittail na fwaill had,
 The defenders
 submit; *Quhar-with* *thai* mycht *the* castell hald,
 Tretit ferst, and syne *thame* 3ald, 172
 To be in-to *the* kyngis will,
That *than* to scottis wes full Ill.
 And *that* soyn efter wes weill knawin,
 For *thai* war hangit all and drawin. 176

152. *Without*] And wtouth. *tul-*
3et] toil3it.

153. *thairis*] *thaim*.

154. *Bot*] *That*.

156. *Thar*—*thar-for*] *Tharfor* *thar*
 folk. *can*] gan E; gart H.

RUBRIC. *From* C. *Hic edwardus*
a demone decipitur & moritur E.

159. *herd*] *her*.

160. *thai*] *ay*.

161. *Euir*] *Thai*. *worthely*] dowch-
 tely.

162. *thame contenit*] *contenytt* *thaim*.
manfully] *manlily*.

163. *thai*] E *om*.

164. *Had*] *Thai* had. *mwryt*]
 tymmered H. *the*] *thar*.

170. *na* (1)] *thai* E; they na H.
wittail] meat H. *fwaill*] fewell.

174. Bot *that* ay to scottis men wes
 Ill.

175. *And that*] *As. wes weill*]
 weill wes.

- Quhen *this* cunnand *thus* tretit wes,
 And affermit with sekirnes,
 Thai tuk [*thaim*] of the castell soyn,
 And in[till] schort tym swa has done,
 That all a quartar of snawdoune,
 Rycht to the erd, thai tumlit doune.
 Syne toward yngland thai wend *thar* way;
 Bot quhen the king Eduard herd say,
 How neyll the bruce held kyndrummy
 Agane his sone sa stallwardly,
 He gaderit a gret cheuelry,
 And toward scotland went in hy.
 And as in-to northumbirland
 He wes with his [gret] rowt Rydand,
 A Seiknes tuk him in the vay,
 And put him in sa hard assay,
 That he mycht nouthir gang no ryde.
 Him worthit, magre his, abyde
 In till aȝe hamelat neir thair-by,
 A litill toune and vnworthy.
 With gret payn thiddir thai hym brocht;
 He wes sa stad that he na mocht
 His aynd bot with gret panys draw,
 Na speke, bot gif it war weill law.
 The quhethir he bad thai suld him say
 Quhat toune wes that, that he in lay.
 "Schir," thai said, "bowrch-in-the-sand
 Men callis this toune, in-to this land."
 "Call thai it burch? allace," said he,
 "My hope is now fordone to me.
- 180 and are made prisoners.
 [Fol. 27 b. C.]
 184 King Edward
 gathers a host,
 188 but is attacked by sickness on reaching Northumberland,
 192
 196 at a small town.
 200 He asks the name of the town.
 204 It is called Burgh-on-the-sand.

179. [*thaim*, E] them H; hym C.
 180. [*intill* E] in CH. *swa* sa H;
 E om. *has*] haue they H.
 182. *to*] till. *tumlit*] tummyllyt.
 183. *thai wend*] went.
 185. *kyndrummy*] kildromny.
 187. *a*] E om.

189. *in-to*] in-till.
 190. [*gret* E] great H; C om.
 192. *in*] to.
 194. *worthit*] behooued H.
 195. *neir*] E om.
 203. *bowrch*] burch.
 204. *in-to*] in-till.

- "I thought," he says, "to reach the borough of Jerusalem.
- For I wend *nenir* to thole *the* payn
Of dede, quhill I, throu mekill mayn, 208
The burch of Ierusalem had tane ;
My lif wend I *thair* suld be gane.
In burch I wist weill I suld de,
Bot I wes nouthir wið no sle 212
Till *othir* burchis kepe to ta ;
Now may I no wið forthir ga."
Thus plenzet he off his folye,
[Fol. 12 b. E.] As he had mater sekirly, 216
Quhen he wend to wit certante
Of *that that* nane may certane be.
Some say, he had an evil spirit to answer his inquiries.
The quhethir men said, enclosit he had
Ane spirit, *that* hym ansuer mad 220
Of thingis *that* he vald Inquire.
Bot he wes fule, forouten *weir*,
[Fol. 28. C.] *That* gaf treuth to *that* Creature.
For fendis ar of sic nature, 224
That thai to mankynd has Invy ;
For *thai* wat weill and wittirly,
That thai that weill ar liffand heir
Sall wyn *the* segis, quhar-of *thai* weir 228
Tumlit doune throu *thair* mekill pryde.
Quharfor oftymis will betyde,
That quhen fendis distrenzit ar
For till apper and mak ansuar, 232
Throu force of coniuracioun,
Therefore they give answers
That thai sa fals ar and sa fellounē,
That thai mak ay *thair* ansuering

213. *burchis*] burch.217. *wend*] weind H ; E om. to wit] written towyt in E, and printed cowyt in J ; but P has to wyt.218. *that* (2)] at.219. *enclosit he*] he chesyt E ; in-closde he H.220. *Ane*] A.222. *wes fule*] was foole H ; fulyt E.223. *treuth*] traist H ; throuth E ; printed throuch J.228. *segis*] sege E ; Siege H.229. *doune*] E om.230. *Quharfor*] Quhar throw.234. *sa* (2)] E mo.

- In-till dowlbill vnderstanding, 236 with double meanings.
 Till dissaf *thame that will thame* trow.
 Ensampill will I set heir now,
 Of a were, as I herde tell,
 Betuix france and [*the*] *flemymnis* fell. 240 In a war between France and the Flemings, the Earl Ferrand's mother raised a spirit,
The erll ferrandis moder was
Ane nygramansour, and sathanas
Scho rasis, and him askit syne,
Quhat suld worth of the fichtyne 244
Betuix the franch kyng and hir sone.
 And [*he*], as he all tyme wes wone,
 In-to dissat maid his ansuer,
 And said to hir *thir versis* heir. 248 who gave her this response.

[Versus Belli de Bosbek.]

- Rex Ruet in bello tumulique carebit honore;*
Ferrandus, comitissa, tuus, mea cara minerva,
Parisius veniet, magna comitante caterua.
This wes the spek he maid, perfay; 252
 As is in ynglis for to say,
 'The king sall fall in *the* fighting,
 And sall fale honor of Erding,
 And *thi* ferrand, mynerff my deir, 256 "The king of France shall go unburied, and thy son shall go to Paris with a great company."
 Sall richt to paris went, but weir,
 Followand him gret cumpany
 Of nobill men and of worthy.'
This is the sentens off the saw, 260
That he in latyne can hir schaw.

236. *till*] to (*here and in more places than need be specified*; cf. H. 189, 204, &c.)

240. [*the* EH] C om. *flemymnis*] *flemyngis*.

241. *ferrandis*] of Flanders H.

242. *Ane*] E om.

243. *franch*] *fraunce* E; French H.

246. [*he* EH] C om. *he all tyme*] all tyme he.

248. *versis*] *thre werss*.

RUBRIC. In H; C has *Nota versus*.

250. *cara*] *chara* H. *minerva*] *miswritten minerva* in C; but E has *minerva*.

251. *Parisius*] *Parasius* E; printed *Parisios* HJ; *Parisiis* P; *Parasius* I. *Parisius* is for *Parisios*.

253. *As*] And. *for*] thus H; to ung E.

257. *went*] so in E; *wend* H.

260. *the* (2)] *this*.

261. *he in*] *the*.

- He callit hir his deir mynerfe,
 For mynerfe ay wes wont to serfe
 [Fol. 28 b. C.] Hym fullely at all deuif; 264
 And for scho maid him *the* sam seruice,
 How the fiend [His] mynerf hir callit he ;
 deceived the lady, And als, throu *his* gret sutelte,
 He callit hir deir, sone till dissaf, 268
That scho *the* titar suld consaf
 Of his spek *the* vndirstanding,
That plesit mast to hir liking.
 His doubill spek hir sua dissaut, 272
That throu hir feill *the* ded resaut.
 For scho wes of his ansuer blith,
 who told her son And till hir sone scho tald it swith,
 he should And bad him till *the* battale spede, 276
 succeed ; For he suld victor haf but drede.
 And he, *that* herd hir *sermonyng*,
 Sped hym in hy to *the* fichting,
 but he was taken Quhar he discumfit wes & schent, 280
 captive. And takyn, and to parif sent.
 Bot in *the* fechting nocht-for-*thi*
 The French king *The* kyng, throu his cheuelry,
 was thrown Wes laid at Erd and lamyt bath ; 284
 down. Bot his men horsit hym weill rath.
 And quhen ferrandis moder herd
 How hir sone in *the* Battale ferd,
 And *that* he swa wes discumfit, 288
 Scho rasit *the* euill spirit als tit,

262. *deir*] E om.263. *to*] E om.264. *fullely at all*] till Seho leffyt
 at his. For leffyt, H *misprints* leesed,
 P and J lessyt.266. [*His* EH] Hir C.267. *gret*] E om.268. *sone*] hyr.271. *plesit—to*] mast plesyt till.272. *His*] This. *hir sua*] sua hyr.273. *feill*] foly (!) E; sonne H

(which for throu has through it).

274. *his*] hyr.277. *victor*] wictory.284. *Erd*] *the* erd. *lamyt*] lawit
 E; lamed H.285. *horsit*] helpyt E; horsed H.288. *that*] at (*here, and in places*
too numerous to be worth specifying ;
cf. l. 218.)289. *euill*] Ill.

And askit quhy he gabbit had
 Of *the* Ansuer *that* he hir mad.
 And he said *that* he suth said all :—
 “ I said [*the*], *that the* kyng suld fall
 In *the* Battale, and sua did he,
 And falis Erdyng, as men may se !
 And I said, *that thi* sone suld ga 292
 To pariß, and he did *rycht* sua, 296
 Followand hym sic a menzhe,
That neuir in his lif-tyme he
 Had sic menze at his leding ; 300
 Now seis *thow* I mak na gabbing.”
The vif confusit wes, perfay, 304
 And durst no mair on-till him say.
Thusgat, throu doubill vnderstanding, 304
That bargane come to sic ending,
That the ta part dissaut was ;
 Richt sua-gat fell it in this caß.
 At Ierusalem *thus* trowit he 308
 Gravyn in *the* burch to be ;
The quethir [at] bouch in-to *the* sand
 He suelt *rycht* in his awne land.
 And quhen he to *the* ded wes ner, 312
The folk *that* at kyndrummy wer,
 Com with *the* presoners at *thai* had tane,
 And syne [vn]to *the* kyng ar gane.
 And for to confort him *thai* tald, 316
 How *thai the* castell to *thame* zald,
 And how *thai* to his will var broecht,
 Till do of *thame* quhat euir he thoct ;

292 The evil spirit
shews how his
prophecy had
been fulfilled.

The lady could
not deny it.

[Fol. 29. C; Fol.
13. E.]
So Edward
thought to be
buried at
Jerusalem.

The prisoners
from Kildrummy
are brought to
him.

292. *that—said*] he had said suth.

293. [*the* E] thee H; C *om.*

295. *fulis*] failzeid.

298. *hym*] E *om.*

300. *sic*] sic a. at *his*] in.

301. *mak*] maid.

302. *confusit*] convicted H.

303. *on-till*] than till.

308. *thus*] E *om.*

310. [*at* E] *the* C. H *has*—At the
whilk Burgh, &c.

313. *kyndrummy*] kildromy.

314. *the*] E *om.* at] *that* E; H
om.

315. [*unto* H] to CE.

319. *thame*] *that* E; them H.

- And askit quhat *thai* suld of *thaim* do. 320
Than lukit he awfully *thame* to,
 He says, "Hang and draw them!" And said, gyrnand, "hangis & drawis!"
 It wes gret vounder of sic sawis,
That he, *that* to *the* ded wes neir, 324
 Suld ansuer apon sic maneir,
 Forouten menyng of mercy.
 How could he hope for mercy? How mycht he trastly on hym cry,
That suthfastly demys all thing, 328
 To haf mercy for his crying
 Of him *that*, throu his felony,
 In-to sic poynt had no mercy?
 He dies, His men his mandment has all doñe, 332
 And he deit *thar-efter* soñe ;
 His son succeeds him. And syne wes brocht to berynes ;
 His son syne *efter* kyng he wes.

[How Iames of Dowglas past into Arrane.]

- To kyng robert agane ga we, 336
That in [rauchryne], with his menȝe,
 Lay till *the* vyntir neir wes gane,
 And of *that* Ile his met has tane.
 James of Douglas proposes to Sir Robert Boyd Iames of douglas wes angry 340
That *thai* so lang suld ydill ly,
 And to *schir* robert boyd said he ;
 " *The* pouir folk of *this* cuntre
 Ar chargit apon gret maner 344
 Of vs, *that* ydill lyis her.

320. *thai*] men.
 321. *awfully*] angryly.
 322. *gyrnand*] grynand E ; girning H. *hangis—drawis*] gar hang and draw H.

323. *It*] *That* E ; It H. *gret*] great H ; omitted in E, but there is a small blank space.

326. *of*] and.

327. *trastly on hym*] traist on hym to.

332. *all*] E om.

334. *berynes*] Burying H.

335. *efter kyng he*] king *efter*. H has—His sonne syne after him was King.

RUBRIC. *From* H ; not in CE.

336. *kyng*] the king.

337. [*rauchryne* E] Raughring II ; rathgyrn or rachgyrn C.

338. *the*] E om.

341. *so lang*] langer E.

And I heir say, *that* in arane, to go to Arran.
 In-till a stith castell of stañe,
 Ar ynglis men *that*, with strang hand, 348
 Haldis *the* lordschip of *the* land.
 Ga we *thiddir*; and weill may fall, [Fol. 29 b. C.]
 Anoy *thame* in sum thing we sall."
 Schir robert said, " I grant *thar*-till 352 Sir Robert
 To ly heir mair war litill skill : agrees to go,
*Thar*for till Arane pas will we,
 For I knaw rycht weill *that* cuntre,
 And *the* castell alsua knaw I. 356
 We sall cum *thair* sa preuely,
That *thai* sall haff na persavyng,
 Na 3eit witting of our *cummyng*.
 And we sall neir enbuschit be, 360
 Quhar we *thair* out-cummyng may se,
 Sa sall it on na maner fall,
Than scath *thame* on sum viß we sall."
 With *that* *thai* buskit *thame* on-ane, 364
 And at *the* kyng *thair* leyf has tañe,
 And went [*thaim*] furth syne on *thair* way.
 In-to kentyre soyn cumin ar *thai*.
 Syne rowit all-ways by *the* land, 368
 Till at *the* nycht wes neir at hand ;
Than till Arane *thai* went *thair* way,
 And saufly *thair* arivit *thai*,
 And vnder ane bra *thair* galay dreuch, 372
 And syne it helit weill eneuch.
Thair takill, ayris, and *thair* stere,
Thai hyde all on *the* sam manere.

and proposes to
set an ambush.

They come to
Cantire,

and arrive at
Arran,

hiding their
galley.

346. *I*] Ik.

353. *To—mair*] Till her mar ly E; catch H.

To ly here mair H.

355. *that*] *the*.

356. *alsua*] rycht swa.

361. *out-cummyng*] outecome E; EH.
 comming well H.

362. *na*] E om.

363. *Than*] Bot H; Na E. *scath*]

366. [*thaim* E] soone H; C om.

369. *at* (2)] on.

372. *vnder ane bra*] in A glen

EH.

375. *sam*] samyu.

They set an ambush near the castle.	And held <i>thair way rycht in the nycht</i> ,	376
	Sa <i>that</i> , or day wes dawyn lycht,	
	<i>Thai war enbuschit the castell neir</i> ,	
	Arayit on <i>the</i> best maneir ;	
Sir John Hastings was then in Brodie castle.	And <i>thouch thai wate war and wery</i> ,	380
	And for lang fastyng all hungry,	
	<i>Thai thought to hald thame all preue</i> ,	
	Till <i>that thai weill thair p[o]ynt mycht se</i> .	
	Schir Iohnē <i>the hastyngis</i> , at <i>that tyde</i> ,	384
	With knychtis of full mekill pryde,	
	With squyaris and gude ȝhemantry,	
	<i>That war a [weill] gret cunpany</i> ,	
	Wes in <i>the castell of brathwek</i> .	388
	And oftsif quhen it wald him lik,	
	He went to hunt with his menȝhe,	
	And sua <i>the land abandonit he</i> ,	
[Fol. 30 C.]	<i>That nane durst warn [to] do his will</i> .	392
	He wes in-to <i>the castell still</i> ,	
	<i>The tym that Iames of douglaf</i> ,	
	As I haf tald, enbuschit was.	
Just then, the under-warden	Sa hapnyt at <i>that tyme throu chans</i> ,	396
	With vittalis and ek purvians,	
	And with clething and armyng,	
	<i>The day befor, in the evynnyng</i> ,	
had arrived there with three boats. [Fol. 13 b. E.]	<i>The vndirwardane arivit was</i>	400
	With thre batis, weill neir <i>the place</i> ,	
	Quhar <i>that the folk I spak off ere</i>	
	Preuely enbuschit were.	
	Soyn fra <i>the batis saw thai ga</i>	404

379. *Arayit—the*] Armyt apon ȝhe] menȝe, printed men J.
thar.

383. *pynt]* so in E; pynt C; time 392. *nane durst]* durst nane.
H. warn to] warn him C; warne to EH.

386. *With]* And E. *gude]* E om. 395. *I]* Ik. *As—tald]* Sa neere
hand by H.

387. *That war]* And *that* E; And 396. *at]* E om.

had H. *[weill]* E well H; C om. 397. *With]* *That* with. *ek]* E om.

388. *brathwek]* brathwik. 398. *and]* and with E; and als H.

390. *to hunt]* till huntyng. men-

- Of ynglis men thretty and ma,
 Chargit all with syndry thing,
 Sum bare vyne and sum armyng,
 The remanand all chargit were 408
 With thingis on syndry manere,
 And *othir* syndry 3eid thame by,
 As *thai* war masteris, ydilly.
Thai that enbuschit war *thame* saw, 412
 Ande, for-outen dreid or aw,
 Thair buschement apoun *thame* brak,
 And slew all *that thai* mycht ourtak.
 The cry raið hydwisly and hee, 416
 For *thai*, *that* dredand war to de,
 Rycht as bestis can rair and cry,
 And *thai* slew fast without *mercy*.
 Swa *that*, in[*to*] *the* samyn sted, 420
 Weill neir to fourty *thar* war ded.
 Quhen [*thai that*] in *the* castell war,
 Herd the folk sa cry and rair,
 [*Thai*] yschit furth to *the* fechtynge; 424
 Bot quhen douglas saw *thar* cummyng,
 His men till hym he can rely,
 And went till meit *thame* hastily.
 And quhen *thai* of *the* castell saw 428
 Hym cum on [*thaim*] forouten aw,
Thai fled forouten mair debate;
 And *thai* *thame* followit to *the* 3ate,
 And slew of *thame*, as *thai* in past. 432
 Bot *thai* *thair* 3et barrit so fast,

Douglas sees 30
 Englishmen well
 provided with
 things.

The men in
 ambush rush out
 and slay the
 English.

Douglas kills
 nearly 40
 Englishmen.

Douglas attacks
 the men of the
 castle,

who flee before
 him.

406. *thing*] thingis.
 407. *armyng*] armyngis.
 409. *on*] off.
 412. *thame*] *that*.
 413. *Ande*] All E; And then H.
 414. *buschement*] enbuschyt. *apoun*
thame] on *thaim* *thai*.
 419. *And*] E *on*. *fast without*
thaim for-owtyn E; them without H.

420. [*into* EH] in C.
 421. *to fourty*] xl.
 422. [*thai that*] so in E; *that thai*
 C; but cf. ll. 412, 417, 438.
 424. [*Thai* E] They H; *That* C.
 425. *douglas*] the dowglas.
 429. [*thaim* E] them H; hym C.
forouten] but dread or H.
 433. *so*] E *on*.

- At *thai* mycht do at *thame* no mair.
 Douglas retreats. *Tharfor thai left thame ilkane thai,*
 And turnit to *the* see agane, 436
Quhar that the men war forrow slañe.
 And quhen *thai that* war in *the* batis
 [Fol. 30 b. C.] Saw *thair cummyng*, and wist how-gatis
Thai had discumfit *thair menȝhe*, 440
 The English in In hy *thai* put *thame* to *the* se,
 the boats put And rowit fast with all *thare* mayn.
 to sea,
 Bot *the* vynde wes *thame* agayn,
 That it gert sa *the land-rist* ryf, 444
 That *thai* mycht weld *the* se na viß ;
 Na *thai* durst nocht cum to *the* land,
 but lose 2 boats Bot held *thame thair* so lang *hobland*,
 out of 3. That of thre batis drownyt twa ; 448
 And quhen douglas saw it wes swa,
 Douglas and his He tuk *the* Armyng and clethyng,
 men return. Wittalis, vyne, and *othir* thyng
 At *thai* fand *thar*, and held *thair* way, 452
 Richt glad and Ioyfull of *thair* pray.

The cuming of king robert bruce in arane.

- Thus James of On *this* wiß Iames of douglas,
 Douglas and his And his menȝe, throu goddis grace,
 men provided for themselves.
 War weill releyit with Armyng, 456
 With vittale als, and with clething ;
 Syne till a strate *thai* held *thair* way,
 And *thame* full manly gouernit *thai*.
 The king himself Till on *the* tend day, at *the* kyng, 460
 Vith all *that* war in his ledyng,

437. *forrow*] forowth or forowch.
 438. *thai that*] so in E ; they that
 H ; C transposes these words.
 444. *it—sa*] swa hey gert. H has
 —And sa great the land byrst rise.
 446. *Na*] Then E ; Nor H.
 448. *thre*] the thre. H omits the.
 450. *thre*] E om.

RUBRIC. From C.
 454. *On—wiss*] On this maner H ;
 Quhen *this* E.
 456. *weill*] E om. *releyit*] relewynt.
 457. *With—als*] And with wictaill.
with (2)] als H ; E om.
 458. *strate*] strait H ; strenth E.
 459. *thai*] they H ; ay E.

- Arivit in-to *that* cuntre,
 With thretty small galais and thre.
The kyng arivit in Arañe, 464 arrives in Arran,
 And syne to *the* land is gañe,
 And in a toune tuk his herbery ;
 And sperit syne full specialy,
 Giff ony man couth tell tithand 468 and asks if any
 Of any strange man in *that* land. know of any
 "3ai," said a voman, "*schir*, perfay, strangers there.
 Of strange men I can 3ow say, A woman says
 That [ar] cumin in *this* cuntre ; 472 she can find
 And schort quhill sen, throu *thare* bounte, some,
 Thai [haff] discumfit our vardañe,
 And mony of his folk has slañe.
 In-till a stalward place heir-by 476
 Reparis all *thair* cumpany."
 " Dame," said *the* king, "wald thou me viß
 To *that* place quhar *thair* repair is,
 I wald revarð *the* but lesing : 480
 For *thai* ar all of my duelling ; [Fol. 31. C.]
 And I richt blithly vald *thame* se,
 And richt sua trow I *thai* vald me."
 "3is," said scho, "*schir*, I will blithly 484 and offers to
 Ga vith 3ow and 3our cumpany, shew Bruce
 Till *that* I schaw 3ow *thair* repair." where they are.
 " *That* is eneuch, my sister fair ;
 Now ga furthwardis," said *the* kyng. 488
 Than went *thai* furth but mair letting,
 Followand hir, as scho *thame* led,
 Till at *the* last scho schewit *the* sted,

467. *full*] so in H ; E om.469. *man*] men.470. *3ai*] 3his E ; Yes H.472. [*ar* E] are H ; war C.474. [*haff* E] C om. *haff* discum-
fit] discomitted H.475. *folk*] men.476. *In-till*] And till.480. *wald*] sall.483. *richt*] E om. *thai*] *that*
thai.488. *furthwardis*] we forth-wart.491. *the*] A.

She leads Bruce to a glen.	Till <i>the</i> king, in a woddy glen, And said, " <i>schir</i> , heir I saw <i>the</i> men, <i>That</i> 3he speir eftir, mak lusing.	492
[Fol. 14. E.]	Heir trow I be <i>thair</i> reparyng."	
The king blows his horn.	<i>The</i> king <i>than</i> blew his horn in hy, And gert <i>the</i> men <i>that</i> war him by, Hald <i>thame</i> all still <i>than</i> preue, And syne agane his horn blew he.	496
Douglas knows the blast.	Iames of douglas herd him blaw, And he <i>the</i> blast all soyn can know, And said, "suthly, 3on is <i>the</i> kyng, I know lang quhill syne <i>his</i> blawying." <i>The</i> thrid tyme <i>thar</i> -with-all he, blew,	500
Sir Robert Boyd also knows it.	And <i>than</i> <i>schir</i> robert boyde It knew, And said, "3on is <i>the</i> kyng, but dreid ; Ga we furth till hym bettir speid." <i>Than</i> went <i>thai</i> to <i>the</i> kyng in hy,	504
Their joyful meeting with the king.	And hym salusit full curtasly ; And blithly welcunit <i>thame the</i> kyng, <i>That</i> Ioyfull wes of <i>thair</i> metyng, And kyssit <i>thame</i> , and sperit syne How <i>thai</i> had farñ in <i>thair</i> [h]ontyne. And <i>thai</i> hym tald [all] but lesyng : Syne lovit <i>thai</i> god of <i>thair</i> metyng. Syne with <i>the</i> kyng to his herbry <i>Thai</i> wend, bath Ioyfull ande Ioly.	508
		512
		516

492. *Till*] To. *woddy*] wode.
 498. *all—than*] still and all. *all*
 —*preue*] still in pruitie H.
 501. *he—blast*] at the last. H *has*
 —And well the blast soone can he
 know.
 503. *know—syne*] ken him well by
 H.
 509. *hym—full*] him Inclynyt E ;

to him inclined H.
 511. *That—wes*] And wes Ioyfull.
 513. *hontyne*] ontyne C; huntyn
 E; huntyne H.
 514. [*all* EH] C om.
 515. *lovit*] lowyt.
 517. *Thai wend*] Went. *Ioyfull—*
Ioly] blyth and ioyfully H.

[How the king sent his man to spy in Carrik, wha
were to him friendly.]

THE king apou *the tothir* day
Can till his *preue menze* say,
“*3e* know all weill, and wele may se, 520
How we ar out of our cuntre
Banyst, throu ynglis *mennys* mycht ;
And it, *that ouris* suld be of richt, [Fol. 31 b. C.]
Throu *thair mastrice thai* occupy, 524
And vald alsua, vithout mercy,
Gif *thai* had mycht, distroy vs all.
Bot god forbeid *that* it suld fall
Till vs, as *thai* mak *mannasyng* ! 528
For *than* war *thair* na recoueryng.
And mankynd biddis vs *that* we
To procur vengeans besy be.
And *3e* may se we haf thre *thingis*, 532
That makis vs *amonestyngis*
For to be vorthy, wiß, and vicht,
And till anoy *thame* at our mycht.
Ane is our liffis *savite*, 536
That suld on na viß *savit* be,
Gif *thai* had vs at *thair* liking.
The tothir that makis vs Egging, 540
Is *that thai* our possessioun
Haldis with strinth agane resouñe.
The thrid is the Ioy [that] we abyde,
Gif *that* it hapyn, as weill may tyde,

The king says
they all know
how they are
exiles,

and exhorts them
to vengeance,
for three reasons :

1. To preserve
their own lives.

2. Because the
English hold
their fortresses.

3. Because of the
hope of victory.

RUBRIC. *From H.*
518. C has large Y, for TH.
520. *wele*] *3e*. But H has well.
523. *it*] *that*. *it that*] *that* whilke
H. *ouris—be*] suld be owris.
524. *mastrice*] *maistris*. But H
has *mastric*.
525. *vithout*] *for-owtyne*.
527. *that—suld*] *it* suld sa.

530. *mankynd*] *manheed* H.
532. *And*] *For*.
533. *amonestyngis*] *admonishings*
H; oft *monestingis* E.
536. *savite*] *sawfte*.
537. *suld—savit*] *on na wyss suld*
sawft.
541. *with strinth*] *strenthly*.
542. [*that* EH] C om.

- That* we haf victor and mastry 544
Till ourcum *thair* felony.
Tharfor we suld our hertis raif,
Sua *that* na myscheif vs abaiß ;
And schape all-wayis to *that* ending 548
That beris mensk and ek lovyng.
He proposes to send a man to Carrick,
And *tharfor*, lordis, gif 3he se
Einang 3ow *that* it spedfull be,
I will send a man to carrik, 552
To spy and speir how *the* kynrik
Is led, or quha is frend or fa.
And gif he seis we land may ta,
On turnberyis nwk he may 556
Mak a fyre, on a certane day,
And mak takuyng till vs, *that* we
May *thair* ariffe in-to saufte.
unless it is unsafe for them to land there.
And gif he seis we may nocht swa, 560
Luk on na vis *the* fyre he ma.
Swa *that* we may haff vittering
Of our passage, or our duelling."
To *this* spek all assentit ar, 564
[Fol. 32. C.] And *than the* king, vithouten mair,
Callit till him ane *that* wes preue,
And born of carrik, his cuntre :
He charges a trusty man with the message.
And chargit him, in leß and mare, 568
As 3e herd me deuif it are :
And set him certane day to may
The fyre, gif he saw it wes sway
That thai had possibilitie 572
544. *haf victor*] wyn wictour. snuke.
549. *beris*] beris in It E ; beares in 558. *And*] *That*.
it H. *ek*] EH om. 559. *in-to*] in.
550. *lordis*] lordingis E ; Lordings 562. *that—may*] may we *thar*-
H. throw.
551. *that*] giff *that*. 566. *till him*] E om. *res*] wes
552. *to*] in EH. him.
553. *how the*] our. 567. *born*] E om.
554. *Is—is*] How It is led and. 571. *res*] war.
556. *turnberyis nwk*] turnberys

To manteme were in *that* cuntre.

And he, *that* wes richt weill in will

His lordis ȝarnyng to fulfill,

As he *that* worthy wes and leill,

The man prom-
ises to faith-
fully perform his
lord's command,

576

And couth secretis rycht weill conceal,

Said he wes boune in-till all thing

For till fulfill his *commaunding* ;

And said he suld do sa wisly,

580

That na repreif suld eftir ly.

Syne at *the* kyng his leif has tane,

And furth apon his vay is gane.

and sets out.

Now gais *the* messinger his vay,

584

That hat cuthbert, as I herd say ;

His name was
Cuthbert.

In carrik soyn arivit he,

And passit throu all *the* cuntre.

Bot he fand few *thair*-in, perfay,

588

That gud wald of his mastir say.

He finds few
who speak well
of his master.

For feill of *thame* durst nocht for dreid,

And *othir* sum, rycht in-to ded,

War fais to *the* nobill kyng,

592

That rewit syne *thair* barganyng.

[Fol. 14 b. E.]

Bath hye and law, *the* land wes *then*

All occupyit with ynglis men ;

That dyspittit, atour all thing,

596

Robert *the* bruce, *the* douchty kyng.

Carrik wes gevyn *than* halely

To *sir* henry *the* lord persy ;

That in turnberis castell *then*

600

Carrick then
was occupied by
Sir Henry Percy
with 300 men.

Wes, with weill neir thre hundreth men ;

And dantit suagat all *the* land,

That all wes till hym obeysand.

This cuthbert saw *thair* felony,

604

Cuthbert per-
ceives this.

573. *were*] *the* wer.

577. *secretis—weill*] rycht weill
secreis E; his secret well H.

585. *cuthbert*] cutbert.

596. *dyspittit*] despised H.

599. *the lord*] lord *the*.

602. *dantit*] dawntyty.

And saw *the* folk sa halely
 Be [*worthyn*] ynglis, *rych* and pure,
That he to nane durst hym discure,
 Bot thought to leif *the* fyre vnmaid, 608
 Syne till his mastir to vend but baid,
 And all *thair* cowyne till hym tell,
That wes sa angry and sa fell.

[Fol. 32 b. C.]
 He concludes to
 leave the fire
 unmade.

[Of the fire the king saw burning.]

The king looks
 to see if the fire
 is lighted.
 THE kyng *that* in-to Arane lay, 612
 Quhen *that* cumin wes *the* day,
That he set till his messyngere,
 As I deuisit 3ow lang ere,
 Eftir *the* fyre he lukit fast. 616
 And als soyn as *the* moyn wes past,
 Hym thought weil *that* he saw a fyre,
 By turnbery byrmand weil schyre ;
 And till his men3e can it schaw ; 620
 Ilk man thought weil *that* he it saw.
 Than with blith hert *the* folk can cry,
 " Gud king, speid 3ow deliuerly,
 Swa *that* we soyn in *the* evynnyng 624
 Arif, withouten persavyng !"
 " I grant," said he, " now mak 3ow 3air ;
 God furthir vs in-till our fair !"
 Than in schort tym men mycht *thaim* se 628
 Schute all *thair* galais to *the* se,
 Ande beir to se bath ayr and steir,
 And othir thyngis *that* mystir weir.

He fancies he
 sees one.

His men fancy
 the same.

All prepare to
 embark, to row
 towards Turn-
 berry.

[Hic hospita predicat regi futura, et dat ei ij. filios.]

606. [*worthyn* E] worthen H ; won
 C. *rych*] baith rich.

609. *to vend*] went EH.

610. *And—thair*] All that H.
cowyne] conwyne E ; conuyne H.
tell] gan tell E ; to tell H.

RUBRIC. From H.

612. For initial TH, C has Y.

615. I] Ik.

617. *moyn*] none E ; noone H.

618. *that*] E om.

620. *can it*] It gan.

621. *Ilkman*] Ilkane H. *he*] they H.

625. *withouten*] for-owtyn.

631. *mystir*] needful H.

RUBRIC. From E.

- And as *the* king apon *the* land 632
 Wes gangand vp and doun, bydand
 Till *that* his men³he redde war,
 His hostes com rycht till hym *thar*. The king talks to
 And quhen *that* scho him *halsit* had, 636 his hostess,
 A preue spek till hym scho mad,
 And said, "ta gude *tent* to my saw ; who tells him
 For, or 3e paß, I sall 3ow schaw his fortune.
 Of 3our fortoun a gret party, 640
 And atour all thing specialy
 A witt[er]ling heir I sall 3ow may,
 Quhat end *that* 3our purpoß sall ta ;
 For in *this* varld is nañe trewly 644
 Wat thingis to cum sa weill as I.
 3e pas now furth [on] 3our w[i]age,
 To venge *the* harme and *the* outrage,
That ynglis men has to 3ow done ; 648
 Bot 3e wat nocht quhat-kyn fortoñ
 3he mon *dre* in 3our warraying.
 Bot wit 3he weill, without lesing,
That fra 3e now haf takyn land, 652 [Fol. 33. C.]
Thair sal no mycht, no strinth of hand
 Ger 3ow furth pas of *this* cuntre,
 Quhill all to 3ow abandonyt be.
 Within schort tym 3e sall be king, 656
 And haf *the* land at 3our liking,
 And oureum 3our fayis all.
 Bot feill anoyis thoill 3he sall,

She says he
 little knows what
 he must go
 through ;

yet no power
 shall ever drive
 him away again.

632. *land*] Sand EH.
 635. *hostes*] Osteis H ; ost E.
 636. *halsit*] hailed H ; halyst (*sic*)
 E.
 638. *ta*] takis. *tent*] kep.
 641. *And—thing*] Bot our all.
 642. [*wittering* H] wyttring E ;
 witting (*for* wittering) C.
 643. *3our—sall*] so arranged in
 EH ; C *has*—sall 3our purpos.
 644. *varld*] land.
 646. [*on* E] in H ; with C. *wiage*]
 wiage E ; wage (*or* wagis) C ; voyage
 H.
 647. *outrage*] outrage (*or* outragis)
 C ; owtrag E ; outrage H.
 651. *without*] with-outyn.
 653. Nane sa mychty ne sa strenth-
 thi of hand.
 654. *Ger*] Sall ger. *furth pas*]
 pass owt. *this*] 3our.
 655. *Quhill*] Till.

- Or *that* 3our purpoß ende haf tañe ; 660
 Bot 3he sall *thame ourdriff* ilkañe.
 And, *that* 3he trow *this* sekirly,
 "I intend to send my two sons with you." My twa sonnys with 3ow sall I
 Send to tak with 3ow [3our] trawell ; 664
 For I wat weill *thai* sall nocht fale
 Till be revardit weill at rycht,
 Quhen 3e ar heyt on to 3our hicht !"
 The king thanks her heartily, *The kyng, that* herd all hir carpyng, 668
Than thankit hir in mekill thing ;
 For scho confortit hym sumdeill ;
 though not quite believing her. *The quethir* he trowit nocht full weill
 Hir spek, for he had gret ferly 672
 How scho suld wit it sekirly.
 And, indeed, it is wonderful how any man can read the stars. *As it* wes vounderfull, perfay,
 How ony man throu steris may
 Knew *the* thingis *that* ar to cum 676
 Determinabilly, all or sum,
 Bot gif *that* he enspirit war
 Of him, *that* all thing euirmar
 Seis in his presciens, 680
 *As it war ay in his presens :
 Yet David and the prophets could foretell things by inspiration. *As dauid* wes, and Ieromy,
 Samuell, Ioell, and ysay, 684
That throu his haly grace can tel
 Feill thingis *that* eftirward befell.
 Bot *thai* prophetis so thyn ar sawin,
That *thair* in erd now nane is knawin.
 [Fol 15, E.] Bot feill folk ar sa curiouß,

664. *with 3ow*] part of EH. [3our
 E] your H ; Com.

667. *heyte on to*] heyte to E ; raised
 to H.

669. *Than*] E om.

670. *confortit*] confort.

675. *man—steris*] mannys science.

676. *the*] E om.

680. *his*] his awne H.

680*. *his*] E om. P omits this
 line, by accident.

681. *dauid wes*] wes dauid. Iero-
 my] Ieremy.

683. *That*] That at.

684. *eftirward*] eftir.

685. *thai*] the E ; thay H.

686. *thair—nane*] nane in erd now
 E ; nane in eird may now H.

- And to wit thingis sa covatouf, 688 Many are so
That thai, throu *thair* gret clergy, ✓ curious to know
 Or ellis throu *thair* deuilry, the future, that
Of thir twyn maners makis fanding they attempt to
 Of thingis to cum to haf knawing. *astrology*,
 Ane of *thame* is astrology, 692
 Quhar-throu clerkis, *that* ar vitty,
 May know coniunctione of planetis, [Fol. 33 b. C.]
 And quhetir *that thair* cours thaim settis 696
 In soft *segis*, or in angry ;
 And of the hevyn all halely
 How *that the* disposicioune as, e.g. by the
 Suld apoun thingis virk heir doune, 700 disposition of
 On regiones, or on [*clinnatis*], the planets.
That virkis nocht ay-quhar a gatis,
 Bot sum ar lef, sum *othir* mair,
 Eftir as *thair* bemys strekit air, 704
 Ow*thir* all evin, or on *wry*.
 Bot me think it war gret *mastry*
 Till ony astrolog to say, But how can any
 This sall fall heir, and on *this* day. 708 astrologer tell
 For *thouch* a man his liff haly things,
 Studeit [swa] in astrology,
That on the sternis his hed he brak,
 Wið men sais he suld nocht mak, 712 since he can
 His lifytyme, certane domys thre ; never make
 And 3eit suld he ay dout quhill he three certain
 predictions?

688. *sa*] E *om*.
 691. *Of*] On. *twyn*] twa E ; twaine
 H.
 694. *throu*] E *om* ; through H.
 695. *coniunctione*] *coniunctions*.
 701. [*clinnatis* E] Clemates H ; eli-
 mentis C ; but observe the rime.
 702. *a gatis*] a gat is C ; agatis
 E ; all gaites H.
 703—726. *Wanting* in H.
 703. *ar*] quhar. *sum othir*] & sum
 quhar.
 705. *evin*] *miswritten* hevin in C ;
 ewyn E.
 706. *gret*] gud.
 707. *astrolog*] *so* in E ; *astrolog*
 C.
 710. [*swa* E] C *om*.
 711. *the*] E *om*.
 712. *Wiss men*] *The* wyss man.
 713. *His lifytyme*] All hys lyff.
domys] dayis ; but cf. demyng in l.
 716, and cf. ll. 745, 746.

- Saw how *that* it com till ending :
Than is *thar* na certane demyng. 716
- If astrologers
 can tell men's
 natural dis-
 positions,
 Or gif *thai* men, *that* will study
 In *the* craft of astrology,
 Know all *memmis* nacioune,
 And als *the* constillacioune, 720
That kyndly *maneris* giffis *thaim* til
 For till Inclyne to gud or Ill ;
 How *that* *thai*, throu craft of clergy,
 Or throu slicht of astrology, 724
 [Couth] tell quatkyn perell apperis
 To *thame* *that* haldis kyndly *maneris*,
 I trow *that* *thai* suld fail to say
The thingis *that* *thame* happyn may. 728
 For quethir sa men Inclynit be
 Till virtu or to *mawite*,
 He may richt weill refrenze his vill,
 Outhir throu nwrtour or throu skill, 732
 And to *the* contrar turne him all.
 And men has mony tymis seyn fall,
 That men, kyndly to I[wi]ll giffin,
 Throu *thair* gret vit away has drivin 736
Thair ewill, and vorthyn of gret renoune,
 Magre *the* constillacioune.
 As arestotill, gif, as men *redis*,
 [He] had followit his kyndly *dedis*, 740
 He had beyn fals and couatuf ;
 Bot his vit maid him virtuouf.
- yet they fail to
 know in what
 circumstances
 they will be
 placed.
- Some men, in-
 clined to evil,
 overcome it.
- [Fol. 34. C.]
 Aristotle's wit
 made him
 virtuous.

716. *thar*] *that*.
 720. *als*] knew.
 723. *craft*] science.
 725. [*Couth* E] To C.
 726. *kyndly*] kyndlik.
 727. Yet may they faile the trueth
 to say H.
 728. *The*] In H.
 729. *sa men*] that man H.
 730. *to mawite*] iniquitie H.

732. *nwrtour*] nurtur E; vertue
 H; apparently miswritten mwrtour
 in C.
 733. *him*] it H.
 734. *tymis*] tyme.
 735. [*Iwill* E] Ill C; ill are H; see
 l. 737.
 737. *ewill*] Ill EH. *gret*] H om.
 740. [*Ile* EH] C om.

And syn men may on *this* kyn viß
 Virk agane *that* cours, *that* is 744
 Principal cauß of *thair* demyng,
 Me think *thair* dome na certane thing.
 Nigramansy ane othir is,
That kennys men, on syndry viß, 748
 Throu stalward *coniuraciones*,
 And throu [*exorcizaciones*],
 To ger spiritis to *thame* apeir,
 And gif ansuer on *seir* maneir. 752
That quhilom did the [*Pithones*],
That, quhen saull abasit [*wes*]
 Of *the* philistianis mycht,
 Rasit, throu [*hyr*] mekill [*slycht*], 756
 Samuells sperit als tit,
 Or in his sted *the* euill spirit,
That gaf [*rycht*] gra[*i*]th ansueir hir to :
 Bot of hir-self *rycht* nocht wist scho. 760
 And man is in-to dreding ay
 Of thingis *that* he has herd say,
 And namly of thingis to *cum*, quhill he
 Haue of *the* end *the* certante. 764
 And sen *thai* ar in sic *venyng*,
 Forouten certane vitting,
 Me think, quha sais he knawis thingis
 To *cum*, he makis gret gabbingis. 768
 But quhethir scho [*that*] tald *the* king
 How his purpos suld tak ending,

Another method
of divining is by
necromancy,

as the Pythonesse
did

who raised
Samuel's spirit.

Men never know
what is to come
till it happens ;

those who pre-
tend to know the
future only lie.

747. *ane othir*] *the tothir*.
 749. *stalward*] *stalwart*.
 750. [*exorcizaciones*] *exorcizacionys*
 E; *exortaciones* C; *Exhortation* H.
 753. *That*] As EH. [*Pithones*] *Pi-*
thonesse H; *Phitones* E; *fetonnass* C.
 754. [*wes* E] was CH.
 755. [*philistianis*] *felystynys* E;
Philistims H.
 756. [*hyr* E] *her* H; *thair* C.
 [*slycht* E] *slight* H; *mycht* C.

757. *Samuells*] *Samuelis* E; *Samuels*
 H.
 759. [*rycht* EH] C *om.* *grath*] *so in* EH; *grath* C.
 763. *And*] EH *om.* *of thingis*] *that are* H.
 764. *Haue*] *Knaw* EH.
 766. *certane*] *certante off.* H *has*
 —Withoutten *certaine* witting.
 769. [*that* EH] *had* C.

Yet, in this case,
it *did* fall out as
she predicted.

Wenit, or vist it vitterly,

It fell eftir all halely

772

As scho said : for syne king wes he,

And of full mekill [renomme].

772. *It*] C has Bot It, but EH omit
Bot.

poustie H. H has—And reigned into
free poustie.

774. [renomme E] renowne C;

[BOOK V.]

[Hic rex robertus applicat nauigio ad carryk.]

[Of the kings hansaling in Carrik, at
his first arriuing.]

THIS wes in were, quhen vyutir tyde

This was in
spring,

With his blastis, hydwiß to byde,

Wes ourdriffin : and byrdis smale,

As thristill and *the* nyctingale,4 when small birds
began to sing,

Begouth rycht meraly to syng,

And for to mak in *thair* synging

[Fol. 15 b. E.]

Syndry notis, and soundis sere,

And melody plesande to here.

8

And *the* treis begouth to maand trees to
blossom.Burgeons and *brycht* blwmys alsua,To vyn *the* heling of *thar* he[ve]de,

[Fol. 34 b. C.]

That vikkit vyntir had *thame* revede ;

12

And all grewis begouth to spryng.

In-to *that* tyme *the* nobill king,Then the king
with 300 men

With his flot and a few menze,

Thre hundir I trow *thai* mycht weill be,

16

First rubric from E; second from
H.1. *For initial TH, C has Y. were]*
ver.4. *thristill]* turturis (*added after-*
wards in a previously blank space)
E; Turtle H.5. *meraly]* sariely E; sweetly for
H.6. *in—synging]* their solacing H.7. *Syndry]* Swete.8. *melody]* melodys.11. *hevede]* hewid E; hede C (*but*
note the rime); head H.12. *revede]* made H (*vrongly*).13. *grewis]* gressys E; gersse H.14. *In-to that]* In that sweet H.16. *Thre]* Four H. *weill]* EH om.

puts to sea.	[Wes] to <i>the</i> se, furth of Arañe, A litill forrow <i>the</i> evyn gañe. <i>Thai</i> rowit fast with all <i>thar</i> mycht, Till <i>that</i> apon <i>thame</i> fell <i>the</i> nycht,	20
It grows very dark.	<i>That</i> It wox myrk on gret maner, Swa <i>that thai</i> wist nocht quhar <i>thai</i> wer.	
They have no needle or stone.	For <i>thai</i> na nedill had na stane, But rowit always in-till añe, Stemmand always apon <i>the</i> fyre, <i>That thai</i> saw byrnand licht and schire ! It wes bot auentur <i>that thame</i> led :	24
They land near the fire.	And <i>thai</i> in schort tym swa <i>thame</i> sped, <i>That at the</i> fyre arivit <i>thai</i> , And went to land but mair delay. And cuthbert, <i>that</i> has seyn <i>the</i> fyre, Wes full of angir and of Ire,	28
	For he durst nocht do it away ; And he wes alsua doutand ay <i>That</i> his lord suld pass <i>the</i> se.	32
Cuthbert awaits them,	<i>Tharfor thair</i> cummyng vatit he, And met <i>thame</i> at <i>thair</i> ariving. He wes weill soyne brocht to <i>the</i> king, <i>That</i> sperit at hym how he had doñe,	36
and tells the king that all are his foes there,	And he with sair hert tald him sone, How <i>that</i> he fand nane weill willand, Bot all war fais <i>that</i> euir he fand : And at <i>the</i> lord <i>the</i> persy,	40
and Percy's men are close by.	With neir thre hundreth in company, Wes in <i>the</i> castell <i>thar</i> besyde,	44

17. [Wes] *such must be the right reading ; wrongly altered to Went in CH ; but E has Is. furth] owte.*

18. *the] E om. gañe] ar gañe C ; was gane H ; but E has gane only. The insertion of ar or was arose from altering Wes into Went.*

21. *It] EH om.*

24. *in-till] foorth in H.*

25. *Stemmand] Sterand E ; Steering H. abrayis] all tyme.*

27. *that] E om.*

34. *he] E om.*

35. *the] to E ; to the H.*

41. *willand] so in H ; luffand E.*

42. *euir] euer H ; E om.*

43. *at] that. the lord] so in E ; Sir Henry H.*

Fulfillit of dispit and pride.

Bot mair *than* twa part of *his* rout

War herbreit in *the* toune *tharout* ;

“ And dispisis 3ow mair, *schir* king,

Than men may dispiß ony thing.”

Than said *the* kyng, in full gret Ire ;

“ *Tratour*, quhy maid *thou* on *the* fyre ? ”

“ A ! *schir*,” he said, “ sa god me se !

That fyre wes neuir maid on for me.

Na, or *this* *nycht* I wist it noch ;

Bot fra I wist it, weill I thoct

That 3he, and haly 3our men3he,

In hy suld put 3ow to *the* se.

Forthi I com to meit 3ow her,

To tell peralis *that* may aper.”

The king wes of his spek angry,

And askit his preue men in hy,

Quhat at *thame* thought wes best to do ?

Schir Eduard ferst ansuerd *thar-to*,

His *brothir*, *that* wes so hardy,

And said, “ I say 3ow sekirly,

Thar sall na peralis *that* may be

[*Dryve*] me eftsonis to *the* se ;

Myne auenture heir tak will I,

Quhethir it be eisfull or angry.”

“ *Brothir*,” he said, “ sen *thou* vill [sa],

It is gud *that* we sammyn ta

Disef or ese, [or] pyne or play,

Eftir as god will vs purvay.

And sen men sais *that the* persy

48

52

56

60

64

68

72

The king asks
why he made the
fire.

[Fol. 35. C.]
Cuthbert denies
having made it.

The king asks
what is to be
dene.

Sir Edward re-
fuses to return.

Bruce consents to
take his chance,

47. *part*] *partis*.

48. *tharout*] without.

49. *dispisis*] despises H ; dyspytyt
E.

50. *dispiss*] despise H ; dispyt E.

52. *on*] *than* ; but cf. l. 54.

54. *That*] *The*. *on*] EII *om.* *for*
through II.

55. *this*] *the*.

61. *angry*] rycht angry C ; but EH
omit rycht.

67. *peralis*] *perell*.

68. [*Dryve* EH] Draw C.

71. [*sa* H] sua E ; say C.

73. [*or* EH] C *om.*

	Myne heritage will occupy,	76
	And his menze sa neir vs lyis,	
	<i>That</i> vs [dispytis] mony viß,	
and proposes to avenge himself.	Ga we wenge sum of <i>the</i> dispit,	
	And <i>that</i> we may haf don als-tit ;	80
	For <i>thai</i> ly trastly, but dreding	
	Of vs, and of our heir-cummyng.	
"No one would blame us for slaying them while asleep."	And <i>thouch</i> we slepand slew <i>thaim</i> all,	
	Repreif vs <i>tharof</i> na man sall.	84
	For veriour na fors suld ma,	
	Qubethir he mycht ourcum his fa	
	Throu strynth, or throu sutelte ;	
	Bot at gud fa[i]th ay haldin be."	88
	[Hic rex intrat villam latenter, occidens omnes.]	
They enter the town quietly.	Quhen <i>this</i> wes said, <i>thai</i> went <i>thare</i> way ;	
	And till <i>the</i> toun soyn cumin ar <i>thai</i>	
	Sa preuely, bot noyß making,	
	<i>That</i> nañe persaut <i>thair</i> cummyng.	92
	<i>Thai</i> scalit throu <i>the</i> touñe in hy,	
	And brak vp dures sturdely,	
They slay all they meet.	And slew all <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> mycht ourtak :	
	And <i>thai</i> <i>that</i> na defens mycht mak,	96
	Full pitwisly couth rair and cry ;	
[Fol. 35 b. C.]	And <i>thai</i> slew <i>thame</i> dispitwisly,	
	As <i>thai</i> <i>that</i> war in-to gud will	
[Fol. 16. E.]	To wenge <i>the</i> angir and <i>the</i> Ill,	100
They avenge themselves mercilessly.	<i>That</i> <i>thai</i> and <i>thairis</i> had to <i>thaim</i> vrocht ;	
	<i>Thai</i> with so felloun will <i>thaim</i> socht,	
	<i>That</i> <i>thai</i> slew <i>thame</i> euirilkane,	
	Outtak makdowall hym allañe,	104

78. [dispytis E] dispiss (= dispisis)
C ; despises H ; but see next line.

79. we] we and.

80. we may] may we.

82. and] or.

84. vs] E om.

85. veriour] werrayour EH ; veri-
ours in C ; but see next line.

88. faith] so in EH ; fath C.
RUBRIC. From E.

97. couth] gan.

98. dispitwisly] dispitously.

99. in-to] in full.

101. to] E om.

102. Thai] E om.

That eschapit, throu gret slicht,
And throu *the* myrknes of *the* nycht.

Only Macdowell
escaped.

In *the* castell *the* lorde persy
Herd weill *the* noyis and *the* cry.

108 Lord Percy hears
the noise, but
dares not sally
out.

[*Sa* did *the* men, *that* with-in wer,
And full effraytly gat *thair* ger.

But off *thaim* wes nane sa hardy,
That euir ischyt fourth to *the* cry.]

112

In sic a-fray *thai* baid *that* nycht,
Till on *the* morn, *that* day wes licht;
And *than* cesit in-to party

The noyis, slauchtir, and *the* cry.

116

The king gert be departit *then*
All hail *the* reif amang his men;
And duelt all still *thair* dais thre.

The king divides
the spoil among
his men.

Sic hansell to *the* folk gaf he,

120

Richt in *the* first begynnynng,
Newly at his ariwyng.

[**Quedam domina regis consanguinea venit ad
eum cum xl.]**

Q when at *the* king and his folk ware
Arivit, as I tald 3ow are,

Whilst the king
stays in Carrick,

124

A quhill in carrik lendit he,
To se quha frend or fa vald be.

Bot he fand litill tendirnes;

And nocht-for-*thi* *the* pepill wes

128

Inclynit to hym in-to party;

he finds many
secret friends.

Bot ynglis men sa angirly

Led *thame* with danger & *wyth* aw,

107. *percy*] *the* persy.

109—112. *From* E; also in H; C
om.

109. *Sa*] And sa H. *that with-in*
with him H.

110. *effraytly*] infrainly H.

112. H *has*—And durst ishe foorth
to cry.

113. *a-fray*] effray.

116. *slauchtir*] *the* slawchtyr.

118. *reif*] reff E; spraiht H.

120. *the*] *that*.

122. *Newly*] Newlingis.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

125. *lendit*] leyndyt.

129. *to*] till. *in-to*] in.

- That thai na frendschip durst him schaw.* 132
- A lady and
relative Bot a lady of *that* cuntre,
That wes till hym in neir degre
Of cosynage, wes vounder blith
Of his arivale, and als swith 136
- comes to him
with 15 men. Sped hir till hym in ful gret hy,
With xv men in Cumpany,
And betacht *thame* all to *the* king,
To help hym in his warrayng. 140
- He thanks her,
and asks about
the queen. And he resaut *thame* in daynte,
And hir full gretly thankit he,
And sperit tithandis of *the* queyn,
And of his frendis all bedeyn, 144
- She tells him all
about the siege of
Kildrummy, *That* he had left in *that* cuntre,
Quhen *that* he put hym to *the* se.
And scho hym tald, sychand full sair,
How *that* his *brothir* takyn wair 148
- [Fol. 36. C.] In *the* castell of kyndrummy,
And syne distroyit vilonysly ;
And of *the* erll adell alsua ;
And how *the* queyn & *othir* ma, 152
- and how Setoun
was slain, *That* till his party war heldand,
War tane & led in-to yngland,
And put in-to [feloun] presoune ;
And how *that* cristole of Setoun 156
- Wes slane, gretand scho tald *the* king,
That soroufull wes of *that* tithing ;
[And] saide, quhen he had thought a thraw,
Thir wordis *that* I sall ȝow schaw :— 160
- “ Allas ! ” he said, “ for luf of me,
And for mekill gud laute,
136. *arivale*] arywyng (*added* E ; of Atholl H.
afterwards). and] E *om.* 154. *in-to*] in.
138. *xv*] fourty E ; fourtie H. 155. *in-to*] in. [*feloun* E] felloun
140. *To*] Till. H ; fell C.
149. *kyndrummy*] kyldromy. 159. [*And* EH] *That* C.
150. *syne distroyit*] destroyit sa. 162. *mekill gud*] *thar* mekill E ;
151. *of*] E *om.* *adell*] off Athall their meekle leele H.

<i>Thai</i> nobill men and <i>thai</i> worthy		The king
Ar distroyit sa vilonisly !	164	laments,
Bot and I lif in lege pouste,		but vows revenge.
<i>Thair</i> ded sall rycht weill vengit be.		
<i>The</i> king, <i>the</i> quhethir, of yngland		
Thought <i>that the</i> kinrik of scotland	168	
Wes to litill to hym and me ;		
<i>Tharfor</i> I will it all myn be.		
Bot of gud cristal of Setoune,		He mourns for
<i>That</i> wes of sa nobill renoune,	172	Setoun.
<i>That</i> he suld de war gret pite,		
Bot quhar vorschip mycht prufit be."		

[Hic henricus percy fleys in England.]

THE kyng <i>thus</i> sychand maid <i>his</i> mayn,		
And <i>the</i> lady hir leif has tane,	176	The lady takes
And went [hyr] hame to hir wonnyng.		her leave,
And feill sið confort scho <i>the</i> kyng		
Bath with siluer and vith met,		and often sends
As scho in-to <i>the</i> land mycht get.	180	him silver and
And he oft ryot to <i>the</i> land,		meat.
And maid all his <i>that</i> euir he fand ;		
And syne he drew him to <i>the</i> hicht,		
To stynt bettir his fais mycht.	184	
In all <i>that</i> tym wes <i>the</i> persy,		Meanwhile Percy
With a full sympill cumpany,		lies in Turnberry
In turnberis castell lyand ;		castle,
For <i>the</i> king robert sua dredand,	188	
<i>That</i> he durst nochȝ ysche out to fair,		
Fra <i>thine</i> to <i>the</i> castell of air,		

- | | |
|--|---|
| 166. sall <i>follows</i> weill in E. | syne went H. |
| 169. <i>hym</i>] <i>thaim</i> . | 178. <i>scho</i>] E <i>om</i> . |
| 170. <i>I</i>] <i>he</i> . all <i>myn</i>] <i>myn</i> all. | 180. <i>As—in-to</i>] Sic as scho. |
| RUBRIC. <i>From</i> E. | 181. <i>ryot</i>] <i>ryoted</i> H. <i>to</i>] all E ; |
| 175. <i>For</i> initial TH, C has a Y. | H <i>om</i> . |
| <i>thus sychand</i>] <i>sichand thus</i> . | 183. <i>he</i>] E <i>om</i> . |
| 177. [hyr E] C <i>om</i> . <i>went—hame</i>] | 189. <i>out</i>] <i>furth</i> . |

- That than* wes full of ynglis men ;
- [Fol. 36 b. C.] Bot [lay] lurkand as in a deñ, 192
- [Fol. 16 b. E.] To *the* men of northumberland
 waiting till the men of Northumberland should help him.
- Suld cum armyt, & vith strang hand,
 Till convoy him till his cuntre ;
 For his saynd to *thame* send he. 196
- And *thai* in hy assemblit *then*,
 Passand, [y trow], a thousand men,
 And askit avisment *thame* emang,
 Quhethir at *thai* suld duell or gang. 200
- Bot *thai* war schonand vounder sair
 Sa fer in scotland for to fair.
- [For] a knycht, schir gawter *the* lile,
 Said it wes to gret perell, 204
- So neir *the* schavaldwris to ga.
 His spek discomfort *thame* all sua,
That thai had left hail *that* viage,
 Na war a knycht of gret corage, 208
- That schir* roger of Sanct Iohne hicht,
That thame confort vith all his mycht ;
 And sic vordis can till *thame* say,
That thai all sammyn held *thair* way 212
- To turnbery ; quhar *the* persy
 Lap on, and went vith *thaim* in hy
 In-to yngland, his castell till,
 Vithout distrowbiling or Ill. 216

Sir Walter de Lisle advises the English not to venture into Scotland,

but Sir Roger St John persuades them to release Lord Percy.

Lord Percy slips away to England, and remains there.

Now in yngland is *the* persy
 Quhar he, I trow, a quhill sall ly,

191. *than wes*] *wes then*.
 192. [*lay* EH] *thai* C.
 193. *To*] Tyll E ; While H.
 195. *Till*] E *om*
 198. *Passand, y trow*] *miswritten*
 Passandly trowand in C ; Passing
 attour H ; Passand I weyne E.
 201. *schonand*] skownrand E ;
 stonisht H.
 203. [*For* EH] Bot C. *the*] de H.
204. *to*] all to.
 205. *schavaldwris*] sodiourys E ;
 Souldiers H.
 206. *all*] E *om*.
 211. *can—thame*] to *thaim* gan.
 215. *In-to*] In.
 216. *Vithout distrowbiling*] For-
 owtyn distrowblyne. *or*] or ony C ;
 but E *omits* ony.
 218. *he follows* trow in E.

- Or *that* he schap hym for to fair
 To warray carrik *than* no mair. 220
- For he wist *that* he had no richt,
 And als he dred *the* kyngis mycht,
 That in carrik wes travalland,
 Quhar *the* mast strynth wes of *the* land. 224
- Quhar Iames of douglas, on a day,
 Com to *the* kyng and can him say :
 “ Schir, with 3our leiff, I vald ga se
 How *that* *thai* do in my cuntre ; 228
 And how my men demanit are.
 For it anoyis me vounder sare,
 That *the* [clyffurd] sa pesabilly
 Brukis and haldis *the* sen3ory, 232
 That suld be myn with alkyn rycht.
 Bot quhill I liff, and may haf mycht
 To lede A 3heman or a swaïne,
 He sall nocht bruk it but bargaïne !” 236
- The kyng said, “ certis I can nocht se
 How *that* *thou* 3eit may sekir be
 In-to *that* cuntre for to fair,
 Quhar yngliß men sa mychty are ; 240
 And *thou* vat nocht quha is *thi* frend.”
 He said, “ *schir*, neidwais I will wend,
 And tak auentur *that* god will giff,
 Quhethir sa it be till de or liff.” 244
- The king said, “ sen *that* it is sua,
 That *thou* sic 3arnyng has to ga,
 Thou sall pas furth with my blessing,
 And gif *the* hapnys ony thing, 248
 That anoyus or scathfull be,
 I pray *the*, speid *the* soyne to me ;

Percy is afraid
of the Bruce.

Douglas asks
leave to go to
Douglasdale.

[Fol. 37. C.]

The king advises
him not to go.

Douglas says he
will take his
chance.

The king en-
courages him.

220. *than no*] *ony*.

221. *that*] *E om.*

224. *Quhar*] *In. wes*] *E om.*

231. [*clyffurd* *E*] castell *C* (*an obvious error*).

234. *Here follows the catchword in*

C—To led a 3eman or a swane.

243. *auentur—god*] *that* auentur.

245. *that*] *E om.*

Tak we sammyn quhat euir ma fall."

"I grant," he said; and *thar-with-all* 252

Douglas takes
his leave.

He lowtit, and his leyf has tañe,
And is towart his cuntre gañe.

The passing of Iames of douglas to douglass dail,
his heritage

Douglas repairs
to Douglasdale.

Now tak*s* Iames his viage
Toward douglas, his heritage, 256

Vith twa 3homen, forouten ma;
That ves A sympill stuff to ta,
A land or castell for to vyn!
The quhethir he 3arnit to begyn, 260
To bryng his purpos till ending,
For [gude help is in] begynnynge.

A good beginning
is an excellent
thing.

For gude begynnynge and hardy,
And it be followit vittely, 264

May ger oftsið vnlikly thing
Cum to full [conabill] endyng.
Sa did it her; bot he wes við,
And saw he mycht, on nakyn wið, 268

Douglas deter-
mines to use
craft.

Warray his fais vith evyn mycht;
Tharfor he thought to virk with slicht.
In douglasdail, his awn cuntre,
Apon ane evynnynge enterit he, 272

He lodges with
an old servant
of his father's,

And vith a man womit *thar-by*,
That wes of frendis rycht mychty,

251. *Tak*] And tak.

254. And towart his cuntre is he
gayne.

RUBRIC. *From* C. E *has*—hic
Ia, dowglas vadit ad recuperandum
snum heritagium. H *has*—The first
winning of the Castle of Dowglas.

258. *stuff*] store H.

259. *or—for*] or A castell. H *has*
—Castle or land of weere to win.

261. *his*] E *om*.

262. E *has*—For gud help is in
gud; H *has*—And good helpelyes in:
C *has*—For god helpit his. *Here* E
is right in all but the repetition of
gud.

266. *full conabill*] so in E; full
gud C; right good and fair H.

269. *fais*] fa.

271. *In*] And in. *awn*] E *om*.

273. *with*] than.

274. *rycht*] weill.

- And rich of mwbill and catell,
 And had beyn till his fader lele ; 276
 And till him-self in his 3outheid [Fol. 37 b. C.]
 He had done mony thankfull deid.
 Thom dicson wes his name, perfay, Tom Dickson
 Till him he send, and can him pray, 280 by name,
 That he wald cum all anerly,
 For to spek with hym preuely.
 And he but danger till him gais ;
 But fra he tald him quhat he wes, 284
 He gret for Ioy and for pite, who weeps for
 And hym richt till his houß had he ; pity.
 Quhar, in a chalmer preualy, [Fol. 17. E.]
 He held him and his cumpany, 288
 That nane of him had persaving.
 Of mete [&] drink, and othir thing,
 That mycht thame eif, thai had plente.
 Swa wroucht he than throu sutelte, 292
 That all the leill men of the land, Dickson gets to-
 That with his fader wes duelland, gether the friends
 This gud man gert cum afe & afe, of Douglas.
 And mak him manrent [euir]ilkane, 296
 And he him-self first homage maid.
 Douglas in hert gret blithnes had, Douglas is blithe
 That the gud men of his cuntre of heart.
 Wald swa-gat bundin till him be. 300
 He sperit the cowyn of the land,
 And quha the castell had in hand,
 And thai him tald all halely,
 And syne emang thame preualy 304

275. *mwbill*] moble E ; money H.
and] and off.

278. *mony thankfull*] mony A
 thankfull.

289. *of—had*] had off him.

290. [*& EH*] C om.

292. *than*] E om.

293. *the*] that.

294. *wes* war.

296. [*euir* E] euer H ; C om.

298. *blithnes*] glaidship E ; glad-
 nesse H.

300. *bundin—him*] till him bundyn.

301. *cowyn*] conwyne E ; conueene
 H.

His friends tell him to wait till Palm Sunday.	<i>Thai</i> ordanit, <i>that</i> he still suld be In hyddillis and in preuate, Till palmesonday <i>that</i> ves neir hand, <i>The</i> thrid day eftir followand.	308
The men of the castle would then come to church.	For <i>than</i> <i>the</i> folk of <i>the</i> cuntre Assemblit at <i>the</i> kirk vald be, And <i>thai</i> <i>that</i> in <i>the</i> castell were Vald als be <i>thar</i> [<i>thar</i>] palmys to bere, As folk <i>that</i> had na dreid of Ill, For <i>thai</i> thought all wes at <i>thar</i> will. <i>Than</i> suld he cum with his twa men ; Bot, for <i>that</i> men suld nocht him ken,	312
He is to wear an old mantle.	He suld a mantill haf, ald and bare, [And] A flaill, as he a taskar ware ; Vndir <i>the</i> mantill, nocht-for- <i>thi</i> ,	316
[Fol. 38. C.]	He suld be Armyt preualy ; And quhen <i>the</i> men of his cuntre, <i>That</i> suld all bown befor him be, His ensen ³ he mycht heir him cry, <i>Than</i> suld <i>thai</i> , full enforsaly, Richt in myddis <i>the</i> kirk assale <i>The</i> ynglis men vith hard battale, Swa <i>that</i> nane mycht eschap <i>thaim</i> fra ; For <i>thar</i> -throu trowit <i>thai</i> to ta <i>The</i> castell, <i>that</i> besyde wes neir. And quhen <i>this</i> , <i>that</i> I [tell] 3ow her, Wes deuisit and vndirtane,	320
When his men hear his warery, they are to set upon the English.	Ilkane till his houf is gane ; And held <i>the</i> spek in preuate, Till <i>the</i> day of <i>thair</i> assemble.	324
Each man re- turns home.		328
		332

309. *the* (2)] *that*.312. [*thar* E] *their* H ; C *om*.318. [*And* EH] C *om*. *taskar*
Tasker H ; thresscher E.325. *in myddis*] ymyddys.330. [*tell* EH] tald C.332. *till*] hame to H. *is*] hame is.333. *the*] *this*.

[Here Ja : of dowglas slayis thaim in the kyrk.]

- T**He folk apoun the Sonunday
 Held to Sanct brydis kirk *thar* way ;
 And *thai* that in *the* castell were
 Yschit out, bath leß and mare,
 And went *thair* palmys for to bere ;
 Outane a cuke and a portere.
 Iames of douglas of *thare* cummyng,
 And quhat *thai* war, had vittering ;
 And sped him to *the* kirk in hy.
 Bot or he com, [to] hastily
 Ane of his cryit, "douglaß ! douglas !"
 Thomas dicsone, *that* nerest was
 Till *thame* that war of *the* castel,
 That war all [innouth *the* chancell],
 And quhen he "douglas" sa herd cry,
 Drew out his suerd, and [fellely]
 Ruschit emang *thame* to and fra,
 And ane *othir* forouten ma ;
 Bot *thai* in hy war left lyand.
 Vith *that* douglaß com rycht at hand,
 That *than* enforsit on *thame* *the* cry,
 Bot *thair* chancer full sturdely
Thai held, and [*thaim*] defendit weill,
 Till of *thair* men war slane sundeill.
 Bot *the* douglas so weill him bare,

336 All repair on the
 Sunday to St
 Bride's church,

340 except a cook
 and a porter.

344 One man cries
 "Douglas!" too
 soon.

348 Dickson draws
 his sword,

352 but is slain.

Douglas attacks
 the English,

356

RUBRIC. *From E. H has*—How
 Dowglas in Sanct Brydes Kirke, With
 the Englishmen can wirke.

335. *C has Y for initial TH.*
Sonunday] Palmesunday H.

342. *vittering*] witting E; good
 witting H.

344. [*to* E] till C; sa H.

345. *his*] his men CH; *but E omits*
 men.

346. *dicsone*] dikson.

348. [*innouth the chancell* E] In-
 with the Chancell H; enow *the*

chanser C.

349. *And*] E *om. sa*] swa hey.

350. [*fellely* E] fellounly H;
 folely C.

352. *And ane othir*] *so in* H; Bot
 ane or twa E.

353. *Bot thai*] *Than* E; Bot they
 H.

354. *Vith that*] Quhill.

355. *That*] And.

356. *thair—full*] *thai the* chancell.

357. *Thai*] E *om. [thaim* E] them
 H; C *om.*

	<i>That all the men that with hym ware</i>	360
and fights man- fully.	<i>Had confort of his weill-doing, And he him sparit na kyn thing, Bot prufit swa his fors in ficht, That throu his vorschip & his mycht</i>	364
[Fol. 38 b. C.]	<i>His men sa kenly helpit he than, That thai the chanser on thame van. Than dang thai on thame sa hardely, That in schort tym men mycht se ly</i>	368
His men win the chancel.	<i>The twapart ded, or than deand. The laiff war sesit soyn in hand ; Swa [that] of xxx wes levit nane, Na thai war slane ilkane, or tane.</i>	372
	[Heire makis he the dowglas lardnar.]	
	<i>Iames of douglas, quhen this ves done, The presoners has tane alsone ; And, with thame of his cumpany, Toward the castell went in hy,</i>	376
Douglas goes to the castle,	<i>Or ony noyð or cry suld rið. And for he vald thame soyn supprið, That levit in the castell were, That war bot twa forouten mare,</i>	380
	[Fol. 17 b. E.] <i>Fiffe men or sex befor send he, [That] fand all oppyn the entre ; And enterit, and the portar tuk Rycht at the 3at, and syne the cuk.</i>	384
and seizes the porter and cook.	<i>Vith that douglas com to the 3et, And enterit in foront debat, And fand the met all reddy grathit, Vith burdis set and clathis laid.</i>	388
He finds the meat all ready.		

363. *prufit*] *prowyt*.365. *he*] *E om.*366. *chanser*] *chansell*.367. *thame*] *E om.*371. [*that* EH] *C om.* *xxx*] *xxxi* opyn.E : threttie H. *mes*] *EH om.*372. *Na thai*] *That thai ne.*RUBRIC. *From E.*374. *has*] *has he.*377. *ony*] *E om.*382. [*That* EH] *And C.* *oppyn*]386. *forout*] *for-owtyu.*388. *laid*] *layit.*

- The zettis than he gert thame spare,*
And sat and ete at all lasare.
Syne all the gudis tursit thai,
Thai thouelt that thai mycht haf away, 392
And namly vapnys and armyng,
Siluer, tresour, and ek clething.
Vittalis, that mycht nocht tursit be,
On this maner distroit he. 396
All the vittale, outakin salt,
As quhet, flour, meill, & malt,
In the vyue-sellar gert he bryng,
And sammyn on the flure all flyng, 400
And the presoners that he had tane,
Richt tharin gert he hed ilkane.
Syne of [the] tunmys the hedis out-strak,
A foull melle thair can he mak ; 404
For meill, malt, blude, and vyne [Fol. 39. C.]
Ran all to-gidder in a mellyne,
That wes [wnsemly] for to se ;
Tharfor the men of that euntre, 408
For sic thingis thar mellit were,
Callit it "the douglas lardenere."
Syne tuk he salt, as I herd tell,
And ded horß, and fordid the well, 412
And syne brynt all, outakyn stane ;
And is furth with his menȝhe gañe
Till his reset, for him thocht weill,
Gif he had haldin the casteill, 416

His men pack up
the valuables.

He puts wheat,
flour, meal, and
malt in the
cellar,

slays the pri-
soners, and
broaches the
wine.

This men called
"the Douglas'
larder."

He spoils the
well with salt
and dead horses.

He then retreats.

389. *thame*] E *om.*

390. *and etc*] at meat H. at all] *so in* H ; all at E.

392. *Thai—that*] *That thaim* thoct.

394. E *inserts* and *before* tresour, and *omits* ek.

397. *vittale outakin*] *wictalis* owtane.

398. *flour*] & flour. *meill*] & meill.

402. *hed*] *heid.*

403. *the tunmys*] *tunmys* C ; *the* townmys E.

405. *malt*] & malt. *blude*] & blud.

407. *[wnsemly* E] *wnsymle* C.

409. *sic thingis*] *swa fele.* H *omits* l. 409, and after l. 410 *inserts*—
And will be called this many yeere.

411. *I*] *Ic.*

412. *fordid*] *so in* CEI ; *forded* H ; *sordid* P ; *sordid* J.

413. *sync*] E *om.*

- It suld haue beyn assegit rath,
 And *that* him thoucht to mekill vath;
 For he na hop had of reskewing,
 And it is to perelouß thing 420
 In castell till assegit be,
 Quhar *that* ane vantis of *thir* thre,
 Vittale, or men with *thair* armyng,
 Or *than* gud hop of reskewing. 424
 And for he dred *thir* thingis suld fale,
 He chesit forthward to travale,
 Quhar he mycht at his largeß be,
 And sna driff furth his destane. 428
- Thus was the
 castle taken.
- O**n *this* viß wes *the* castell tane,
 And slane *that* var *tharin* ilkañe.
The douglas syne [all] his menze
 Gert in seir placis departit be. 432
 For men suld leß wit quhar *thai* var,
Thai 3eid departit here and *thar*.
Thame *that* war voundit gert he ly
 In-till hyddillis all preuely, 436
 And gert gud lechis to *thame* bryng,
 Quhill *that* *thai* war in-to helyng.
 And him-self with a few menzhe,
 Quhile ane, quhill twa, & quhile thre, 440
 And vmquhile all hym allane,
 In hyddillis throu *the* land is gañe.
 Sa dred he ynglis mennys mycht,
That he durst nocht weill cum in sicht; 444
 For *thai* *that* tyme war all weldand,
 As mast lordis our all *the* land.
- The Douglas'
 men disperse
 themselves.
- He wanders
 about secretly,
- not wishing to
 be seen.

417. *suld haue*] had.
 418. *rath*] waith E; skaith H.
 419. *na hop had*] ne had hop.
 421. *till assegit*] assegyt to.
 422. E *has*—Quhar want is off *thir*
 thingis thre.
 431. [*all EII*] and C.

433. *less*] E *om*.
 434. *Thai*] *That*.
 435. *gert he*] *so in* E; gart he H;
 he gert C.
 443. *mennys*] men his.
 445. E *places* war before that.

[Here clyffurd byggis the castel agayn.]

Bot <i>the</i> titlandis var scalit soñe,		[Fol. 39 b. C.]
Of <i>the</i> deid douglas had doñe,	448	
Com to <i>the</i> cliffurd is ere in hy,		Clifford hears what Douglas has done.
<i>That</i> for his tynsale wes sary,		
And menit his men <i>that</i> he had slañe,		
And syne has till his purpos tane,	452	
To byg <i>the</i> castell vp agane.		
<i>Thar</i> for, as man of mekill mane,		
He assemblit gret cumpany,		
And till douglas he vent in hy,	456	
And biggit vp <i>the</i> castell swith,		He rebuilds the castle,
And maid it rycht stalward & stith,		
And put <i>thar</i> -in vittale and men.		
Ane of <i>the</i> thrill-wallis <i>then</i>	460	and leaves Thir- wall there as captain.
He left behynd hym capitañe,		
And syne [till] yngland went agañe.		

[How one man and his sonnes twa
Vndertooke King Robert to sla.]

In-to carrik 3eit wes <i>the</i> king,		The king dwells in Carrick,
With a full sympill gaderyng.	464	
He passit nocht twa hundreth men.		
Bot <i>schir</i> eduard his brothir <i>then</i>		and his brother in Galloway.
Wes in [galloway], weill neir <i>thar</i> by ;		
With hym ane <i>othir</i> cumpany.	468	
<i>Thai</i> held <i>the</i> strynthis of <i>the</i> land ;		
For <i>thai</i> durst nocht 3eit tak on hand		
Till our-ride <i>the</i> land planly.		
For of vallanch <i>schir</i> amery	472	[Fol. 18. E.]
Wes in-till Edinburgh lyand,		

RUBRIC. *From E.*447. *the*] E om. var scalit] *that*
scalis.448. *the*] *this*. *deid*] *deid that*.
had] *has*.449. *cliffurd*] *cliffurd* his.451. *he*] *thai*.452. *till* his] *to*.459. *vittale*] *wictalis*.460. *thrill-wallis*] *thyrwallis*.462. [till E] *to* H ; In C.RUBRIC. *From H.*463. *3eit wes*] *lyis*.467. [galloway EH] *carrick C*.
H *has*— In Galloway was neere him
by. *tharby*] *him by*.469. *Thai*] *That*.

Sir Aymer de
Valence is in
Edinburgh.

That wes vardane of *the* land
Vnder-neth *the* ynglis kyng.
And quhen he herd of *the* cummyng 476
Of king robert and his menȝe
In-to carrik, and how *that* he
Had slane of *the* persyis men,
His consell he assemblit *then*, 480

Sir Aymer sends
Sir Ingrahame
Bell to Ayr.

And vith assent of his consale
He send till are, hym till assale,
Schir yngerame bell, *that* ves hardy,
And vith hym a gret cumpany. 484

[Heire the Inglis Knycht feys a tratour.]

And quhen yngerame cumin ves *thair*,
Him thought noch speidfull for to fair
Till assale hym in-to *the* licht.

[Fol. 40. C.]

Tharfor he thought to virk with sliht, 488
And lay still in *the* castell *than*,

Sir Ingrahame
hears of a
Carrik man

Till he gat spering at a man
Of carrik, *that* ves sle and vicht,
And als a man of mekill mycht, 492
As of *the* men of *that* cuntre,
And to king robert wes prewe,
As he *that* wes his sib-man neir,

who is a favourite
with the Bruce,

And quhen he vald, for-out danger, 496
Micht to *the* kyngis presens ga ;
The quhethir he and his sonnys twa
War vonand still in *the* cuntre,
For *thai* vald nocht persauit be, 500

as are also his
two sons.

That thai war speciall to *the* king ;
[*Thai*] maid him mony tyme varnyng,
Quhen *that thai* his tynsale mycht se ;

474. *That*] *That* ȝeyt E ; And als
H.

482. *are*] ar E ; Aire H.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

485. *yngerame*] *schir* Ingrame.

490. *at*] *that* E ; of H.

492. *als a man*] A man als.

494. *Wes to the king* Robert mast
preue.

496. *for-out*] for-owtyn.

502. [*Thai* E] They H ; *That* C.

For *thi* in *thame* affyit he.

504

His name I can *nocht* tell, *per*fay ;

Bot I herd *syndir* men oft say

*Forsuth *that* his ane E ves out ;

*Bot he sa sturdy wes and stout,

That he wes *the* mast vorthy man

That in-to carrik liffit *than*.

508

And quhen *schir* yngerame gat vittering,

Forsuth *that* [*this*] wes no gabbing,

Eftir hym in hy he sent,

And he com at his *commandment*.

512

Schir yngerame, *that* wes sle and viß,

Tretit vith hym [*than*] on sic viß,

That he maid sekir vndirtaking

In tresone for to slay *the* king ;

516

And he suld haue for his seruice,

Gif he fulfillit *thair* deuif,

Weill fourte pundis vorth of land,

Till hym and his ayris lestand.

520

I know not his
name, but
have heard that
he had but one
eye.

Sir Ingrahame
sends for him.

He undertakes to
slay the king

for forty pounds'
worth of land.

How the man & his twa sonnys ves set to slay the
gud king robert bruce at the preve.

THE tresone *thus* is vndirtane ;

And he hame till his houß is gane,

And vatit oportuite

For to fulfill his mawite.

524

In gret perell *than* wes *the* king,

That of his tresone wist na thing,

The man watches
for an op-
portunity.

505. *I can*] can I.

506. *I*] Ik haiff. *oft*] E om.

507*, 508*. E omits ; H retains.

E] eye H.

507. *vorthy*] dowtit.

508. *in-to*] in.

510. *that this*] EH omit *that*, and
C omits *this* ; but both are needed,
gabbing] leeing H.

514. [*than* E] *that* C. H has—on

sik a wise.

520. *and*] & till. *lestand*] ay lestand.

RUBRIC. *From* C (fol. 41) ; E has
—heire kyng robert is in greit peral.

521. C has Y for TH.

524. *For*] H om. *mawite*] ini-
quitie H.

526. *his*] *this*. *tresone*] tresoun
E ; printed tresoun E ; tresound J.

- [Fol. 40 b. c.] For [he], *that* he trowit mast of ane,
 His dede falsly had vndirtane; 528
 And nane may tresen do titar *than* he
That man in trowis l[e]awte.
 The king trusted him, but had warning of his treachery. *The* king in hym trastit; for-*thi*
 He had fulfillit his felony, 532
 Na war *the* king, throu godd's grace,
 Gat hale vittering of his purchas,
 And how, & for how mekill land,
 He tuk his slauchtir vpon hand. 536
 I vat nocht quha *the* varnyng maid,
 Bot in all tym he sic hap had,
That quhen men schupe hym to betraiß,
 He gat vitting *tharof* alwayis. 540
 Bruce was often warned by women. And mony tyme, as I herd say,
 Throu vomen *that* he vald with play,
That vald tell all *that* *thai* mycht here;
 And sua mycht happyn *that* it fell here. 544
 Bot how *that* euir it fell, perde,
 I trow he sall *the* varrar be.
 The traitor seeks to fulfil his purpose. Nocht-for-*thi* *this* tratour ay
 Had in his thoct bath nycht & day, 548
 How he mycht best bring till ending
This tresonabill vndirtaking.
 Till he vmbethocht him at *the* last,
 And in his hert can vmbecast, 552
That the king had in custum ay
527. [he EH] him C. trowit] he.
 traistit. 539. hym] thaim.
 528. falsly] fully H. had] has E;
 hes H. 542. vald with] wyth wald. he—
 play] him loued ay H.
 529. And] H om. treson do] be-
 treyss E; betraise H. 544. mycht happyu] may fall H.
 530. learte] so in E; lawtie C;
 into lawtie H. fell] did H.
 533. Nu war] Ne war E; Were not
 H. 546. varrar] warrer.
 534. vittering] witting. H has—
 Gate warning how his purpose was. 547. this] the.
 538. in] on. he sic hap] sic hap
 H. 550. This] His.
 551. vmbethocht] vmbethinkand
 E; bethought H.
 552. And in] In-till. hert] mind
 H.

For to riß airly euirilk day,
 And pas weill fer fra his menze,
 Quhen he vald pas to *the* preue,
 And seik a cowert him alane,
 Or at *the* mast haf vith him aine.

He remembers a
 custom of the
 king's.

556

Thair thought he, vith his sonnys twa,
 For to suppriß *the* king and slay ;

560

He hopes to sur-
 prise the king.

And syne vend to *the* vod away ;

Bot zeit of purpoß falzeit *thai*.

[Fol. 18 b. E.]

And nocht-for-*thi* *thai* com all thre

In a cowert *that* wes prewe,

564

He and his two
 sons lie in wait.

Quhar *the* king wes oft vount to ga

His preue nedis for to ma.

Thair hid *thai* *thame* till his cummyng.

And *the* king in *the* mornyng

568

Raiß, quhen *that* his liking wes,

And richt towart *thair* cowert gais,

The king draws
 near.

Quhar liand war *the* tratouris thre,

[Fol. 41. C.]

For till do *thar* his preuate.

572

To treson tuk he *than* na heid :

Bot he ves vount, quhar-euir he zeid,

His suerd about his hals to bere ;

He has his sword
 with him.

And *that* avalit hym gretly *thar*.

576

For had nocht god all-veldand

Set help in-till his awne hand,

He had beñ ded vithouten dreid.

A chalmir page *thar* vith him zeid ;

580

Only a page is
 with him.

And sua, forouten followis ma,

Towart *the* cowert can he ga.

[Heire the nobill kynge slays 3 tratowris
 hym allane.]

554. *euirilk*] Ilk.

558. *haf*] E om.

561. *away*] *thar* way.

565. *wes oft*] oft wes.

568. *in*] in-to.

570. *thair*] *that*.

577. *all*] all thing E ; all things H.

578. *Set—in-till*] Sik helpe set in
 H.

580. *chalmir*] chamber.

581. *followis*] falowis E ; fellows
 H.

RUBRIC. From E.

- God help the king! Now, bot god help *the* nobill king,
 He is neir hand till his ending ! 584
 For *that* covert *that* he 3eid till,
 Wes on *the* *tothir* syde of a hill,
That nane of his men mycht it se.
*Th*iddirward vent his page & he ; 588
 And quhen he cumin wes in *the* schaw,
 He saw *thai* thre cum all on raw
 Aganis him full sturdely,
*Th*an till his boy he said in hy, 592
 “ 3hone men will slay vs & *thai* may !
 Quhat vappyn has *thou* ? ” “ a ! *schir* ! perfay,
 I haf a bow, bot and a vyre.”
 “ Gif me *thame* smertly [*bait*h]. ” “ a ! syre, 596
 How-gat will 3he *than* *that* I do ? ”
 “ Stand [on] fer and behald vs to.
 Gif *thou* seis me abovin be,
Thou sall haf vapnys in gret plente : 600
 Ande gif I de, vithdraw *the* soyne.”
 With *thai* wordis, forouten hoyne,
 He tit *the* bow out of his hand,
 For *the* *tratour*[*is*] ves neir cumand. 604
The fader had a suerd but mair,
The *tothir* bath suerd and hand-ax bai.,
The thrid a suerd had and a speir.
The king persauit be *thair* effeir, 608
That all wes suth men till hym tald.
 “ *Tratour*,” he said, “ *thou* has me sald.
 Cum na *forthir*, bot hald *the* *thair*,
 I will *thou* cum na *forthir* mair.” 612

586. *of*] E omits ; H retains.587. *it*] him H.588. *his*] *this*.589. *quhen*] E om.595. *I*] Ik. *a—bot*] bot a bow.

H has—I haue a bow, bot and a wyre.

596. [*bait*h E] he said H ; C om.597. *than*] E om.598. [*on* EH] of C. See l. 618.600. *in*] EH om.602. *hoyne*] hone.603. *tit*] tite E ; tooke H.604. *tratouris* E] *tratour* C ; *Traitors* H. *res*] war.609. *suth—till*] as men had.

"A! schir, vmbethink[is] 3ow," said he,

[Fol. 41 b. C.]

"How neir to 3ow *that* I suld be ;

Q iha suld cum neir to 3ow bot I?"

The king said, "I will sekirly

616 Bruce tells them
all to stand off,

That thou at this tym cum nocht ner,

Thou may say quhat thou vill on fer."

Bot he, vith fals vordis flechand,

Ves vith his sonnys ay cumand.

620 but they come on.

Quhen *the* king saw he vald nocht let,

Bot ay cum on, fenzeand falset,

He tasit *the* vyre and leit it fle,

And hit *the* fader in the E,

624 Bruce kills the
father,

Till it rycht in *the* harnys ran ;

And he bakward fell doun rycht *than*.

The brothir that the hand-ax bar,

That saw his fader lyand *thar*,

628 next the brother
with the axe,

A gyrd rycht to *the* king can mak,

And vith *the* ax he him ourstrak ;

Bot he, *that* had his suerd on hicht,

Raucht him sic rout in randoun richt,

632

Richt he *the* hed to harniß clafe,

And him doun ded to *the* erd drafte.

The tothir brothir that bare *the* spere,

Saw his *brothir* sa fallin *ther*,

636 and lastly meets
the brother with
the spear,

With his speir, as angry man,

In a raiff to *the* king he ran ;

Bot *the* king, *that* him dred sum-thing,

Vatit *the* sper in *the* cummyng,

640

613. *vmbethinkis*] *wmbethinkis* E; ouertake H.
vmbethink C; *bethink* H.

614. *to—suld*] *that* I suld to 3ow.

615. *to*] E *om.*

620. *sonnys ay*] *two* Sonnyes.

622. *fenzeand*] with fleecing H.

623. *tasit*] *taisyte* E; takes H.

628. *That*] *Swa. lyand*] felled H.

629. *can*] he couth.

630. *he*] E *om.*; *can* H. *ourstrak*]

633. *Richt*] *That. to*] till *the* E;
to H.

634. And dede doune till *the* erd
him draiff.

636. *sa*] E *om.*; was H.

637. *With his*] And with *the*.

638. *In*] *With. to*] till.

640. *Vatit*] *Waytyt*.

- And with a wysk *the* hed of-strak.
 And or *the* tothir had toym to tak
 His suerde, *the* king sic [swak] him gaiff,
 and slays him. *That* he *the* hede till harnys claif, 644
 [He] Ruschit doune of blude all rede.
 And quhen *the* king saw *thai* war ded,
 All thre lyand, he wyppit his brand :
 With *that* his boy com fast rynand, 648
 And said, "our lord mot lovit be,
That grantit ȝow mycht and powste,
 To fell *the* felony and pride
 Of *thir* thre in sa litill tyde !" 652
The king said, "sa our lord me se !
Thai had beyn worthy men all thre,
 Had *thai* nocht beyn full of tresoune ;
 [Fol. 19. E.] Bot *that* maid *thair* confusioune." 656

642. *toym*] conning (*corruptly*) H.

643. [swak EH] strak C.

644. *till*] till *the*.

645. [He EH] C om.

649. *lovit*] lowyt651. *and*] and *the*.

[BOOK VI.]

THE king is went till his luing,
 And of his dede soyn com tithing
 To schir yngerame de vmphrewell,
That thought [his] sutelte and gyle
 Had all falȝeit in-to *that* place ;
Tharfor anoyit sair he wes,
That he agane to lowdiañe
 To *schir* Amer his gate has tañe,
 And till him tald all hail *the* caß,
That tharof all forvounderit waß,
 How ony man sa suddandly
 Micht do sa gret a cheuelry,
 As did *the* king, [*that*], him alane,
 Vengeans of *the* thre tratouris has tañe.
 He said, “certis, I may weill se
That it is all gret certante,
That vre helpis ay hardy men,
 As by *this* deid ȝe may weill ken.
 Var he nocht outrageouß hardy,
 He had nocht swa vnabasitly

[Fol. 42. C.]

Sir Ingram de
 Unifraville finds
 his plot has
 failed,

4

8 and tells Sir
 Aymer of it.

12

Sir Aymer
 praises the
 16 Bruce's prowess.

20

1. C has Y for initial TH.
2. *his*] *this*.
3. *yngerame de vmphrewell*] In-
 grame *the* wmfrawill.
4. [*his* EH] with C.
5. *in-to*] in.
6. *sair*] swa.
7. *londiane*] lothyane E; Loch-
 mabane H.

BRUCE.

9

12. *a*] E om.
13. [*that* EH] all C.
14. *the thre*] iij.
15. *He*] And.
16. *gret*] E om.
17. *vre*] Ure ay H; ... euir ..
 (with erasures) E.
18. *ȝe* we. *weill*] E om.
20. *swa*] E om.

Sa smertly seyn his avantage.
 I dreid *that* his gret wassalage
 And his trawell will bring til end
 It *that* men quhile full litill vend." 24

Heire gallowayis sekis hym.]

The king wanders
 about in Carrick,

Sic speking maid he of *the* king,
That ay, forouten sudiornyng,
 Travalit in carrik heir and *thair*.
 His men fra him sua scalit war, 28
 Till purches *thame* necessite,
 And als *the* cuntre for to se,
That thair left nocht with him sexty.

The men of Gallo-
 way assemble
 200 men, and take
 a sleuth-hound
 with them.

And quhen *the* gallowais vist suthly, 32
That he wes with a few men³he,
Thai maid a preue assemble
 Of weill twa hundreth men & ma.
 Ane sluth-hwnd with *thaim* can *thai* ta ; 36
 For *thai* thoucht him for to suppriss ;
 And gif he fled on ony vis,
 To follow him with *the* hunde swa,
That he suld nocht eschape *thaim* fra. 40

They attempt to
 surprise the king.

Thai schupe *thame*, in ane evynnyng,
 Suddandly to suppriss *the* king,
 And till him held *thai* straucht *thare* way ;
 Bot he, *that* had his vachis ay 44

[Fol. 42 b. C.]

On ilk syde, of *thar* eumnyng,
 Lang or *thai* com, had vittering ;
 Quhat and how feill at *thai* mycht be.
*Thar*for he thoucht, with his men³he, 48
 To vithdraw him out of *the* place,

Bruce is aware
 of it.

21. *seyn*] resembles soyn in C;
 sene E; done H.

23. *will*] may.

24. *It that*] *That* at E; The thing
 that H. *vend*] wend.

RUBRIC. From E.

26. *sudiornyng*] sojournyng.

29. *thame*] *thar*.

31. *thair*] *thai*.

33. *a*] sa.

36. *Ane sluth-hwnd*] & slewth-
 hundis E; And a slooth-Hound H.
can thai] gan.

42. To suppriss sodanly *the* king.

47. *Quhat*] E om. H has—And
 how feill folke that, &c.

For *the* nycht *neir* fallyn was.

He plans a
retreat.

And for nycht wes, he thought *that thai*

Suld nocht haue sicht to hald *the* vay, 52

Quhill he war passit with his menȝe.

And, as he thought, richt sua did he ;

And vent hym doune till a marraß,

He goes to a
morass beside a
stream,

On a vattir *that* rynand was ; 56

And in a bog he fand a place

and selects a
place near the
spot where his
men had crossed
over.

Veill strate, *that* weill twa bowdraucht was,

Fra *thai the* vattir passit had :

He said, "heir may ȝhe mak abade, 60

And rest ȝow all a quhile and ly.

I will ga vach ȝow preuely,

He watches.

Giff I heir oucht of *thar* cummyng ;

And gif I may heir ony thyng, 64

I sall ger varn ȝow, sua *that* we

Sall ay at our avantage be."

How kyng robert the bruce ves socht vyth the sleuth-hunde.

[Heire he fechtis allan agan ij hundir.]

THE king takis his gat to ga,

And vith him tuk he *seruandis* twa.

68 He takes two
men with him.

And *schir* gilbert de [la] hay left he

Thar, for to rest with his menȝhe.

To *the* vattir he com in hy,

And lisnyt full ententily

72 He listens
attentively.

Gif he oucht herd of *thare* cummyng ;

Bot ȝeit *than* mycht he heir na thing.

50. *neir*] weill E; neere hand H.

51. *nycht wes*] *the* nycht E; the
night H.

53. *Quhill*] *That*.

56. *On*] Our.

57. *a*] *the*.

59. *thai*] *that* H; E *puts thai after*
passit.

62. *ȝow*] all.

63. *I*] Ik,

65. *we*] ye H.

66. *our*] your H.

RUBRIC. *From* C; *the second*
rubric from E. H *has*—How he dis-
comfist him allane, Twa hunder, and
slew fiftene certaine.

67. C *has* Y *for* TH. *takis*] now
takys.

68. *seruandis*] *sergeandis*.

69. [la E] le C.

74. *than*] *then* E (*which* PJ omit).

- Endlang *the vattir than* 3eid he
 On *athir* syde gret quantite ; 76
 He saw *the* brayis hye standand,
The vattir holl throu slike rynand,
 And fand na furd *that* men mycht pas
 Bot quhar hymself [our] passit was. 80
 And sua strate wes *the* vp-cummyng,
That twa men mycht nocht sammyn thryng,
 Na on na maner preß *thame* sua,
That *thai* sammyn *the* land mycht ta. 84
 His twa men bad he *than* in hy
 Ga to *thair* feris to rest and ly ;
 For he vald vach *thar* com to se.
 “Schir,” said *thai*, “quha sall with 3ow be ?” 88*
 “God,” he said, “forouten ma ;
 [Fol. 43. C.] Pas on, for I will it be swa.”
Thai did as he *thame* biddin had,
 He watches And he *thar* all allane abaid. 92*
 alone. Quhen he a quhile had biddin *thare*,
 And herbryit, he herd as it war
 He hears a A hundi's quhistlyng apon fer,
 hound's bayng. *That* ay com till him ner & ner. 88
 He stude still for till herkyn mair,
 And ay *the* langer quhill he wes *thair*,
 [Fol. 19b. E.] He herd it ner and ner cumand ;
 He still stays Bot he *thair* still thought he vald stand, 92
 there. Till *that* he herd mair taknyng ;
 For, for a hundis quhestlyng,

76. *gret*] a gret.
 77. *He*] And.
 80. *hymself*] him selwyn. [our
passit] ouerpassed H ; passit CE.
 83. *press*] might guide H.
 84. *sammyn—ta*] to-gidder mycht
 lang ga (*where* ga is altered from ta)
 E ; together lang might ga H.
 85*—92*. Not in E or H.
 85. & quhen he A lang quhile had
 bene *thar*.

86. *And—he*] He herknyt &. as
it] as horsemen H.
 87. *A*] And H. *quhistlyng*] whis-
 silling H ; questionyng (*in darker*
ink) E. *apon*] on.
 90. *quhill*] E om.
 92. *thair—he*] thoeht he *thar* still.
 93. *taknyng*] takynnyng.
 94. *For*] *Than*. *quhestlyng*] whis-
 silling H ; questionyng (*in darker*
ink) E.

- He wald nocht walkyn his menȝhe.
Tharfor he walde abyde and se
 Quhat folk *thai* war, & *quethir thai*
 Held toward him *the* richt vay,
 Or pas[syt] ane *othir* way fer by.
The moyn wes schynand rycht cleirly,
 [Sa lang he stude *that* he mycht her
The noyis of *thaim that* cummand wer ;
Than his twa men in hy send he
 To warne & walkyn his menȝe ;
 And *thai* ar furth *thar* wayis gane,
 And he left *thar* all hym allane.]
 And sua lang stude he herkynand,
 Till *that* he saw cum at his hand
The haill rowt, in full gret hy ;
Than he vmbethought him hastely,
 Gif he ȝeid to feche his menȝhe,
That, or he mycht reparit be,
Thai suld be passit *the* furde ilkañe.
 And *than* behufit, he chesit him añe
 Of *thir* twa, *outhir* to fle or de.
 Bot his hert, *that* wes stout and he,
 Consalit hym allane to byde,
 And kep *thame* at *the* furdys syde,
 And defend weill *the* vp-cummyng,
 Sen he wes varnysit of Armyng
That he *thair* Arravis [thurt] nocht dreid.
 For gif he war of gret manheid,

96 He waits to spy
the foe.

100 The moon shines
bright.

104 He sends his two
men for help.

108 He sees the foe
coming in full
force.

112

116 He must now
fly or die.

He determines to
make a stand.

120

95. *walkyn*] wakyn.
 99. *passyt*] so in E; past H; pas
C. *way*] gaite H.
 100. *rycht*] E om.
 101—106. *From* E; also in H; C
omits.
 103. *send*] sent H.
 104. *warne & walkyn*] waken and
warne H.
 106. *thar all*] still there H.
 107. *lung*] E om. *he*] he *thair* C;

but EH omit *thair*.

109. *in*] in-till.
 111. *ȝeid to fecche*] held toward EH.
 114. *he—him*] him chess.
 117. *hym*] hym hym.
 120. *varnysit*] warnyst.
 121. [*thurt*] thurth (an obvious
error for thurt) E; printed hurt P;
thurch J. C has sulde, and H sould.
 122. *For*] And.

	He mycht stonay <i>thame</i> [<i>euir</i>]ilkane,	
They could only attack him one at a time.	Sen <i>thai</i> mycht cum bot <i>añe</i> and <i>añe</i> . He did <i>rycht</i> as his hert hym bad ; Stark outrageous curage he had, Quhen he sa stoutly hym allane, For litill strynth of erd, has <i>tañe</i> To ficht with twa hundreth & ma.	124 128
[Fol. 43 b. C.]	<i>Thar</i> -vith he to <i>the</i> furd can ga ; And <i>thai</i> , apou <i>the</i> tothir party, <i>That</i> saw him stand <i>thair</i> anerly,	 132
They rush into the water.	<i>Thryngand</i> in-[till] the <i>vattir</i> raid ; For of him litill dout <i>thai</i> had, And raid till him <i>in</i> full gret hy.	
He smites down the first one,	He smat <i>the</i> first sa rygorusly With his spere, <i>that</i> richt scharply schare, Till he doun to <i>the</i> erd hym bare. <i>The</i> laif com <i>than</i> in a randouñe,	136
whose horse en- cumbers the pass.	Bot his hors, <i>that</i> wes born douñe, <i>Cummerit thaim the</i> vpgang to ta. And quhen <i>the</i> kyng saw it wes sua,	140
Bruce kills the horse.	He stekit <i>the</i> hors, and he can flyng, And syne fell at <i>the</i> vpcummyng. <i>The</i> laif with <i>that</i> com [<i>with</i>] a schowt, And he <i>that</i> stalward wes and stout, Met <i>thame</i> richt stoutly at <i>the</i> bra, And sa gud payment can <i>thaim</i> ma,	 144 148
He slays five in the ford. They draw back.	<i>That</i> fiff sum in <i>the</i> furd he slew. <i>The</i> laif <i>than</i> sumdeill <i>thaim</i> vith-drew, <i>That</i> dred his strakis voundir sare ; For he in na thing <i>thame</i> forbare.	 152
One of them exhorts the rest.	<i>Than</i> <i>añe</i> said, "certis, we ar to blame ; Quhat sall we say quhen we cum hame,	

123. *stonay*] astoney H. [*euir* E] *raid*] rad.
 CH om. 137. *spere*] sper E; sword H.
 124. *mycht*] ne mycht. 139. *in*] in-till.
 126. *Stark*] Strang. 145. [*with* EH] in C.
 133. *in-till*] so *in* E; in CH. 153. *ane said*] said ane.

- Quhen a man fechtis agains vs all?
 Quha vist euir men sa fouly fall 156
 As vs, gif *that* we *thusgat* leif?"
 With *that* all haill a schout *thai* [geve,
 And cryit, 'on hym! he may nocht [last.']
 With *that* *thai* presit hym so fast, 160 They all come
That, had he nocht *the* bettir beyn, on fast,
 He had beyn ded forouten veyn.
 Bot he sa gret defens can mak,
That, quhar he hit with evin strak, 164
Thar mycht no thing agane it stand.
 In litill space he left lyand He fills the pass
 Sa feill, *that the* vpcow was *then* with the slain.
 Dittit with slayn hors and men; 168
 Swa *that* his fayis, for *that* stopping,
 Micht nocht cum to *the* vp-cummyng.
 A! deir god! quha had beyn by,
 And seyn how he sa hardely 172 Who had been
 Adressit hym agane *thame* all, there would
 I wat weill *that* *thai* suld him call have said he was
The best *that* liffit in-till his day; [Fol. 44. C.]
 And gif *that* I *the* suth sall say, the best man
 I herd neuir in na tyme gane alive.
 Ane stynt sa mony hym allañe. 176

[Example: how Tydeus slew forty nine men,
 And the Lieutenant tholde shame & paine.]

The story of
 Tydeus.

Swith is, quhen till ethioeles
 Fra his brothir polynices 180

156. *sa fouly*] sik folly H.

158. [*geve* E] gaf C.

159. [*last* E] lest C.

162. *forouten*] withowtyn.

164. *with—strak*] ewyn A strak.

165. *it*] E om.; him H.

167. *vpcow*] wpcummyng.

168. *Dittit*] Ditted H.

171. *had*] had then.

175. *in-till*] In.

176. *that*] E om.

RUBRIC. From H.

179. *till*] E omits, and reverses the sense of the passage. H has—Euen like when that Achilles; but A rightly alters Achilles to Eteocles.

180. *polynices*] Polynices H; polynices C; polnices E.

Tydeus was sent
from Polynices
to Eteocles, to
demand the
kingdom of
Thebes.

Wes send tedeus in-to message,
Till ask haly *the* heritage
Of thebes till hald for a 3eir,
For *thai* cummyn of a byrth weir ; 184

Thai straif, for *athir* kyng vald be,
Bot *the* barnage of *thar* cuntre
Gert *thame* assent on *this* maner,
That the tañe suld be kyng a 3ere, 188

[Fol. 20. E.]

And *than the* tothir, na his men3he,
Suld nocht be fundin in *the* cuntre,
Quhill *the* first brothir ryngand were ;
Syne suld *the* tothir ryng a 3ere, 192

The brothers
were to reign
by turns, a year
each.

Ande syne *the* first suld leif *the* land,
Quhill *that the* tothir war ryngand.
Thus ay a 3eir suld ryng *the* tañe,
The tothir a 3eir fra *that* war gañe. 196

To ask halding of *this* assent,
Thedeus wes to thebes went ;
And sua spak for polynices,
That of thebes Ethiocles 200

Eteocles bids his
constable to way-
lay Tydeus with
fifty men.

Bad his constabill vith hym ta
Fifty weill Armyt, and forouth ga
To meit thedeus in *the* way,
And slay hym but langar delay. 204

The constabill his vay is gañe,
And nyne and fourty vith him has tane,
Swa *that* he vith *thame* maid fifty.
In-till *the* evynnyng, preuely, 208

The constable
takes forty-nine
men with him,
and waylays
Tydeus.

Thai set enbuschement in *the* vay,
Quhar thedeus behufit away,

181. *tedeus*] to Thedeus E; to Thebes H (*both wrong*). *in-to*] in.

184. *cummyn*] twynnys. If *has*—
Twa twynnes of ane baith they were.

189. *na*] &.

191. *ryngand*] regnand. And so
in l. 194.

193. *syne*] then.

198. *Thedeus wes*] Wes Thedeus.

199. *polynices*] see note to l. 180.

202. Men armyt weill & furth ga.

206. *has*] E om.

210. *away*] away E; to ga H.

Betuix [ane] hye crag and *the* se.

And he, *that* of *thair* mavite

Wist na thing, his vay has tañe,

And toward grece agane is gañe.

And as he raid in-to *the* nycht,

Sa saw he with *the* monys licht

Schynyng of scheldis gret plente ;

He had voundir quhat it mycht be.

Vith *that* all haill *thai* gaf a cry,

And he, *that* herd sa suddanly

Sie noyis, sumdeill affrayit wes ;

Bot in schort tym he till him tais

His spiritis richt full hardely ;

For his gentill hert and vorthy

Assurit him in-till *that* neide.

Than vith *the* spuris he strak his steide,

And ruschit in amang *thaim* all.

The first he met, he gert [him] fall,

And syne his suerd he swappit out,

And raucht about him mony a rout,

And [slew] sex sum weill soyn and ma,

Than vndir him his hors *thai* sla,

And he fell ; bot he smertly raif,

And, strikand, rowm about him mais,

And slew of *thame* a quantite,

Bot voundit voundir sair ves he.

With *that* a litill rod he fand

Vp toward *the* crag strikand.

Thiddir went he in full gret hy,

Defendand him full douchtely,

Till in *the* crag he clam sum deill,

212 Tydeus rides
homewards.

216 He sees shields
in the moonlight.

[Fol. 44 b. C.]

They all rush
upon him.
220

224

He encounters
them all.
228

He slays six.

232

He falls, but
recovers.

236

He finds a narrow
pass up the cliff,

and climbs up.

240

211. [ane E] an H ; *the* C.

213. *his*] he his C ; but EH omit
he.

214. *grece agane*] so also in H ;
gret bargane (!) E.

218. *He*] And.

223. *richt*] E om.

226. *his*] *the*.

228. [*him* EH] *thaim* C.

230. *a*] E om.

231. [*slew* EH] C om.

	And fand a place enclosit weill, Quhar nane but aȝe mycht him assale. <i>Thair stude he and gaf thame battale ;</i> 244 And <i>thai</i> assalit eu'rilkane, And oft fell, quhen <i>that</i> he slew aȝe, As he down to <i>the</i> erd vald driff, He vald beir down weill four or fiff. 248 <i>Thair stude he and defendit swa,</i> Till he had slaȝe <i>thame</i> half & ma. A gret stane <i>than</i> by him saw he, <i>That throu the</i> gret anciente 252 Was [lowsyt], reddy for to fall ; And quhen he saw <i>thaim</i> cumand all, He tumlit down on <i>thaim the</i> stane, And viij men <i>tharwith</i> has he slaȝe, 256 And sua stonait <i>the</i> remanand, <i>That thai</i> war weill neir reeryand. <i>Than</i> wald he preson hald no mare, Bot on <i>thame</i> ran with suerd al bare, 260 And hewit & slew with all <i>his</i> mayn, Till he had nyne and fourty slaȝe. <i>The</i> constabill syne can he ta, And gert him suere, <i>that</i> he suld ga 264 To king ethiocles, and tell <i>The</i> auenture <i>that thame</i> befell. Thedens bare him doughtely, <i>That</i> our-com [him] allane fifti. 268 Ȝhe <i>that [this]</i> redis, Iugis Ȝhe Quhethir <i>that</i> mair suld presit be : <i>The</i> king, <i>that</i> with avisement Vndirtuk sic hardlyment, 272 As for to stynt, him aȝe, but fer,	
--	---	--

252. *the—anciente*] gret a maw-
yte (!) E ; the great mauntie (!) H.

253. [*lowsyt* E] lowsed H ; lochit C.

256. *tharwith—he*] *thar* with It
has.

262. *had*] has.

268. [*him* EH] C om. Cf. l. 378.

269. [*this* EH] C om. *Iugis*]
cheyss (= cheysis) E ; judge H.

273. *fer*] feare H.

Thai folk *that* weill twa hundreth wer,
 Or thedeus, [*that*] suddanly,
 Fra *thai* had rasiť on him *the* cry, 276 or Tydeus, who
 Throu hardlyment *that* he had tane, fought fifty who
 [*Wan*] fifty men, all him allane. surprised him?
Thai did *thair* dede bath in *the* nycht,
 And faucht bath with *the* monys licht; 280
 Bot *the* king discumfit ma,
 And thedeus [*the*] ma can sla.
 Now demys, quhethir mair lovyng
 Suld tedeus haf, or *the* king ! 284 Which was
 better?

In *this* maner *that* I haf tald, [Fol. 20 b. E.]
The king *that* stout ves, stark & bald,
 Wes fechtand on *the* furdís syde, The king fights
 Gyffand and takand voundís vyde, 288 on.
 Till he sic martirdome *thair* maid,
That he *the* furde all stoppit had,
That nane of *thame* mycht till him ryde.
Than thought *thame* folý for to byde, 292
 And halely *the* flicht can ta, They flee,
 And went hamvard quhar *thai* com fra.
 For *the* kingís men with *that* cry
 Valknyt, and full affraitly 296 for the king's
 Com for to seik *thair* lord *the* king. men come to
The galloway men herd *thair* cummyng, the rescue.
 And fled, *that* durst nochť byde no mair.
The kingís men, *that* dredand wair 300
 For *thair* lord, full spedaly

274. *Thai*] *The. weill*] E om.
 275. [*that* EH] sa C.
 276. *Fra*] For E; but H has Fra.
 278. [*Wan* H] Wane E; On C.
 280. *monys*] mone.
 282. [*the* H] then E; C om.
 283. *lovyng*] lowing.
 285. *In*] On (with large initial) E.
 I] Ik.
 286. *stark*] E om.

287. *furdís*] furd or furdís E.
 288. *roundís vyde*] rowtis roid E;
 routes red H.
 289. *thair*] thar has.
 292. *Than*] Thaim. *thame*] than.
 294. *hamvard*] hamwartis.
 295. *that*] the.
 296. *and*] E om.
 297. *Com for*] And com.
 299. *that*] and.

They find him alone.	Com to <i>the</i> furde, and soyn in hy	
	<i>Thai</i> fand <i>the</i> kyng sytand alane,	
	<i>That</i> of his basnet <i>than</i> had tañe	304
[Fol. 45 b. C.]	To tak <i>the</i> air, for he wes hate ;	
	<i>Than</i> sperit <i>thai</i> at him of his stat ;	
	And he tald <i>thaim</i> all haill <i>the</i> caß,	
	Howgat <i>that</i> he assalȝeit was,	308
	And how <i>that</i> god hym helpit sua,	
	<i>That</i> he eschapit haill <i>thame</i> fra.	
They count the slain, and find fourteen.	<i>Than</i> lukit <i>thai</i> how feill war ded,	
	And <i>thai</i> fand liand in <i>that</i> sted	312
	Fourteyn, <i>that</i> slayn war vith <i>his</i> hand.	
	<i>Than</i> lovit <i>thai</i> god fast, all-veldand,	
	<i>That</i> <i>thai</i> <i>thar</i> lord fand haill and feir ;	
	And said, " <i>thai</i> [<i>n</i>] byrd on na maner	316
They are of good courage.	Dreid <i>thair</i> fais, sen <i>thair</i> chiftane	
	Wes of sic hert and of sic mane,	
	<i>That</i> he for <i>thame</i> had vndirtane	
	With sa feill folk to ficht him añe."	320

	Syk vordis spak <i>thai</i> of <i>the</i> kyng,	
	And, for his hye vndirtaking,	
	[Farlyit, and ȝarnyt hym] to se,	
Valour is to be prized.	<i>That</i> vith hym ay wes vount to be.	324
	A! quhat vorschip is prisit thing,	
	For it makis men to haf loving,	
	Gif it be followit ythandly ;	
	Bot priß of vorschip, nocht-forthi,	328

304. *than had*] *has*.

305. *tak the air*] *so in* H ; awent hym E.

313. *Fourteyn*] Fifteene H. *slayn war*] war slayne.

316. *thaim*] *so in* E ; *thai* C ; they H. *byrd*] *so in* E ; wald H.

320. *folk*] for. *him*] E *om.* *him aue*] allane H.

323. *So in* E (*but with* for inserted

before to) ; H *has*—They ferlied and yarned him to see ; C *has*—Sic ȝarnit in hym ferly to se (*which seems corrupt*).

325. *quhat*] how H. *prisit*] perfytt E ; a perfite H.

326. *makis*] mayss.

327. *ythandly*] ythenly E ; worthely H.

328. *Bot*] For.

- Is [hard] to vyn but gret travale ;
 Oft till defende and oft assale,
 And till be in *thair* dedis wiß,
 Gerris men of vorschip vyn *the* priß. 332
Thar may no man haf worthyhede,
 Bot he haf wit to steir his stede,
 And se quhat is to leif or ta.
 Vorschip Extremyteis has twa ; 336
 Fule-hardymment *the* formast is,
 And *the* tothir is cowardiß,
 And *thai* ar bath for to forsak.
 Fule-hardymment will all vndirtak, 340
 Als weill thingis to leiff as ta ;
 Bot cowardiß dois na thing sua,
 Bot vterly forsakis all ;
 And *that* war voundir for to fall, 344
 Na war falt of discrecione.
 For-*thi* has vorschip sic renouñe,
That it is [mene] betuix *thai* twa,
 And takis *that* is till vndirta, 348
 And levis *that* is to leif ; for it
 Has so gret varnasyng of vit,
That it all peralis weill can se,
 And all avantagis *that* may be. 352
 It [wald] till hardymment [hald] haly,
 With-*thi* away war *the* foly.
 For hardymment vith foly is viß ;
 Bot hardymment, *that* mellit is 356
 Vith vit, [Is] vorschip ay, per-de ;
 For, but vit, vorschip may nocht be.

Continually to
fight gains men
the prize of
valour.

Valour has two
extremities ; the
one foolhardi-
ness, the other
faintheartedness.

Valour is the
mean between
[Fol. 46. C.]
them.

It is prudent.

Hardiness,
mingled with wit,
becomes valour.

329. [hard EH] herd C. but] for
E ; but H.

333. *Thar*] And.

334. *stede*] deid E ; deed H.

340. *will all*] all will.

344. *And*] Bot. *roundir*] wonder
H ; der (*sic*) E (*added afterwards*).

345. *falt*] faute.

347. [mene E] mid H ; mellit C.

350. *varnasyng*] warnysing.

353. *It wald*] so in H ; It will C ;
I wuld E. [hald H] heyld E ; heill
C.

354. *the*] E om.

355. *viss*] wice E ; H om.

357. [*Is* EH] and C.

This king combined
manhood
with wit.

*This nobill kyng that we of reid,
Mengit all tyme vith vit manheid ;* 360

That men may be this melle se.

His vit hym schawit the strat entre

Of the furde, and the ysche alsua ;

He thought that thai mycht neuir our-ga 364

Apon a man that wes worthy.

Tharfor his hardyment hastely

He knew the
deed could be
done.

Thought weill it mycht be vndirtaïne,

Sen that anis mycht assale bot aïne. 368

Thus hardyment, gouvernit vith vit,

That he all tym vald sammyn knyht,

Gert him of vorschiþe haf the priß,

And oft our-cum his enymys. 372

How douglas slew thrillvall.

[Here the Inglis captan & othir ar slayn.]

The king still
dwells in Carrick.

THE king in carrik duelt all stili ;

His men assemblit fast him till,

That in the land war traualande,

Quhen thai of this deid herd titband. 376

For thai thar vre with him vald ta,

Gif he war eft assalþheit swa.

Bot 3eit than Iames of douglas

[Fol. 21. E.]

In douglasdail traualand was, 380

Douglas is near
Douglasdale.

Or ellis weill neirhand thar-by,

In hiddillis sum-deill preuely.

For he valde se his gouernyng,

360. *Mengit*] Mellyt E ; Melled H.

361. *mcn may*] may men.

362. *hym schawit*] schawyt hym.

363. *ysche*] wschyng E ; ishing H.

364. *That*, as him thoct, war hard
to ta E ; That him thought was hard
to ta H.

365. *wes*] war.

367. *weill*] well H ; E *places it*
after be.

369. *gouernit*] gouernit he C ; but

EH omit he.

371. *haf*] winne H.

RUBRIC. *From C ; second rubric*
from E ; H has—How Iames of Dow-
glas with a traine, Slew Thriswaile,
and his men of maine.

373. C *has Y for TH.* *all*] ay E ;
then H.

377. *with him vald*] wald with
hym.

378. *he war eft*] that he eft war.

- That* had *the* castell in keping ; 384
 And gert mak mony a Iuperdy,
 To se quethir he wald ysche blithly.
 Quhen he persaut weill *that* he
 Vald blithly ysche with his menzhe, 388
 He maid a gaddering preuely
 Of *thame that* war of his party,
That wes so feill *that* thai durst ficht [Fol. 46 b. C.]
 With thrill-wall and all *the* mycht 392
 Of *thame that* in *the* castell were.
 He schup him in *the* nycht to fare
 To sandylandis ; and neir *thar-by*
 He him enbuschit preuely, 396
 And fand a few a trayn to ma ;
That soñe in *the* mornying can ta
 Cattale, *that* wes *the* castell by,
 And syne vith-drew *thame* halely 400
 Toward *thame that* enbuschit ware.
Than thrill-wall, forouten mare,
 Gert arme his men forouten baid,
 And yschit with all *the* men he had, 404
 And followit fast eftir *the* ky.
 He wes arayit at poynt elenly,
 Outakyn *that* his hede wes bair.
Than vith *the* men *that* vith him war 408
The cattale followit he gude speid,
 Richt as a man *that* had no dreid,
 Till *that* he of *thame* gat a sicht,

Douglas plots
against Thirlwall.

He sets an
ambush near
Sandylands.

Thirlwall
sallies out,

after some cattle.

385. *a*] E om.

387. *Quhen*] And quhen E. *weill*] E om.

390. *of*] on.

391. *wes*] war.

392. *thrill-wall*] thyrwall E ; *Thris-waile* H.

395. *neir thar*] *ner thar* E (*where it is written "thar ner," with marks to shew that the words should be transposed ; hence misprinted thar*

ner in J ; but P has it right).

397. *fand*] send E ; sent H.

398. *ta*] ga.

399. *Cattale*] & tuk catell.

400. *halely*] hastily.

405. *ky*] *so in* H ; cry PJ (*but I read ky in E*).

406. *arayit*] armyt E ; armed H.

407. *that*] E om.

411. *of thame gat*] gat off *thaim*.

- Than prikit thai with all thair mycht,* 412
Followand thame out of aray,
And thai sped thame fleand, quhill thai
Fer by thar buschement war all past ;
And thrill-wall euir chasit on fast. 416
 The men in
 ambush start out,
And than thai that enbuschit war
Yschit till him, bath les and mar,
And rasit suddandly the cry ;
And thai that saw sa suddandly 420
That folk sa egirly cum prikand
Betuix thame and thair varrand,
Thai war in-to full gret affray ;
And for thai war out of Aray, 424
 and Thirlwall's
 men flee.
Sum of thaim fled, and sum abaid ;
And douglas, that thar with him had
A gret menze, full egirly
Assalit, and scalit thame hastely, 428
And in schort tym cummerit thaim sua,
That weill nañe eschapit thaim fra.
 Thirlwall is
 slain.
Thrillwall, that wes thair capitane,
Wes thair in-to the bargane slane, 432
And of his men the mast party ;
 [Fol. 47. C.] *The laif fled full affrayitly.*
Douglas his menze fast can chaf,
And the flearis thair wais tais 436
To the castell in full gret hy ;
The formast enterit spedely,
 Douglas's men
 overtake the
 fugitives.
Bot the chassaris sped thame so fast,
That thai ourtuk sum at the last, 440
And thame forout mercy can sla.
And quhen thai of the castell swa

415. *all*] E *om.*416. *euir*] ay. *on*] E *om.*421. *sa—cum*] come egirly.422. *Betuix*] Rycht betuix E; H
omits Rycht.429. *cummerit*] written *cummerit*

C; cumbred H; ourraid E.

430. *That*] C has *That thair*; but
EH *omit* thair.432. *in-to*] in.440. *at*] off.441. *forout*] forowtyn.

Saw [*thaim*] slay of *thair* men *thaim* by,
Thai sparit *the* 3ettis hastely, 444
 And in hy to *the* vallis ran.

Iames of douglas [*his*] men³he *than*
 Sesit weill hastely in hand
 At *thai* about *the* castell fand ; 448
 Till *thar* reset syne went *thair* vay.
 Thusgat yschit thrillvall *that* day.

Q when thrilwall on *this* maner
 Had yschit, as I tell 3ow heir, 452

Iames of douglas and his men
 Buskit *thame* all sammyn *then*,
 And went *thair* vay toward *the* kyng,

In gret hy ; for *thai* herd tithyng, 456

That of vallanch *schir* Amery,
 With a full gret cheuelry
 Bath of ynglis and scottis men,

With gret felony war reddy *then* 460

Assemblit [for] to seik *the* kyng,
That wes *that* tym with his gaderyng

In [cumnok], quhar it stratest was.

Thiddir went Iames of douglas, 464

That wes richt welcum to *the* kyng ;

And quhen he tald had *that* tithing,
 How *that* *schir* amer wes cumand

For to hunt hym out of *the* land, 468

With hund and horn, rycht as he were

A volf, [a] theif, or thefis fere,

Than said *the* king, "it may weill fall,

Thouch he cum and his power all, 472

443. [*thaim* E] them H ; C om. Ingliss.

446. [*his* E] *the* C ; H om. Cf. l. 461. [*for* EH] *thame* C.

435. 463. [cumnok EH] carrik C ; see

448. At] *That*. l. 511.

450. Thus Thriswaile ished to that
 essay H. 465. *That*] &.

457. vallanch] Walence. 466. tald had] had tauld.

459. ynglis and scottis] Scottis & H. 470. [a E] C om. a—or] or els a

	We sall abyde in <i>this</i> cuntre, And gif he <i>cumis</i> , we sall him se."	
[Fol. 47 b. C. ; Fol. 21 b. E.]	[Heire folows the king R. schir emery & Iohn of lorn with a slewthhound.]	
	<i>The</i> king spak apon <i>this</i> maner ;	
Sir Aymer gathers a com- pany,	And of vallanch <i>schir</i> amer Assemblit a gret cumpany Of nobill men and of vorthy, Of yngland and of lowdiane, And he has alsua vith him tane	476
and John of Lorn collects 800 men,	Iohne of lorn, and all his mycht, <i>That</i> had of vorthy men and vicht With him viij hundreth men & ma.	480
They take a sleuth-hound with them.	A sleuthhund had he <i>thar</i> alsua Sa gude, <i>that</i> change vald for na thing ; And <i>sum</i> men sais <i>zeit</i> <i>that</i> <i>the</i> kyng As a strecour hym nwrist had, And ay sa mekill of hym maid,	484
	<i>That</i> with <i>his</i> hand he vald hym feyd,	488
The hound knew the king well,	He followit hym quhar euir he <i>zeit</i> ; Swa <i>that</i> <i>the</i> hwnd hym lufit swa, <i>That</i> he vald part na viß hym fra.	492
	Bot how <i>that</i> Iohn of lorn him had, I herd neuir mencione be made ; Bot men sais it wes certane thing <i>That</i> he had him in his sesing,	496
	And throu hym thoucht <i>the</i> kyng to ta. For he wist he hym luffit swa, <i>That</i> fra he mycht anys feill <i>The</i> kyngis sent, he wist rycht weil	500
	<i>That</i> he vald change it for na thyng.	

RUBRIC. *From* E.476. *vallanch*] Walence.479. *lowdiane*] lowthiane.485. *change vald*] wald chang.487. *strecour*] traytour E ; Trait-
tour H.488. *ay*] E *om.* *maid*] he maid.489. *with—he*] hys awyn handis.491. *lufit*] folowyt E ; loued H.*Here* H *wrongly inserts* ll. 497, 498.496. *sesing*] leading H.

This Iohn of lorn hatit *the* kyng

John of Lorn
hated the king.

For *schir* Iohn cwmyn his emys sak ;

Micht he hym outhir sla or tak,

504

He wald nocht priß his liff a stra,

With *thi* he vengeans on hym mycht ta.

[How Sir Aymer and Iohn of Lorne

Chased the King with Hound and horne.]

The vardane than, *schir* Amery,

With Iohnē of lornē in cumpany,

508

And *othir* of gud renoune alsua ;

Thomas randale wes aȝe of *thai*

That cum in cumnok to seik *the* kyng,

That wes weill war of *thar* cummyng,

512 The king has 300
men in Cumnock.

And wes vp in *the* strenthis *then*

And with hym weill thre hundreth men.

His *brothir* *that* tyme with hym was,

And alsua Iames of douglas.

516

Schir Ameryis rout he saw,

[Fol. 48. C.]

That held *the* playn ay & *the* law,

And in haill battale alwayis raid.

The kyng, *that* na supposing had

520 The king only re-
gards Sir Aymer
de Valence ;

[*That*] *thai* war mair *than* he saw *thair*,

Till *thame*, and nouthir ellis-quhar,

Had [ey, &] vroucht vnvittandly.

For Iohnē of lorn full sutelly

524 for John of Lorn
keeps behind a
hill,

Behynd thought to suppriß *the* kyng.

Tharfor with all his gaderyng

About aȝe hill he held his way,

And held hym in-to cowert ay,

528

Till he so neir com to *the* kyng

Or he persaut his cummyng,

503. *schir*] E om.

506. *With-thi*] Sa *that* E; Bot gif II.

RUBRIC. *From* H.

508. *Iohne of lorne*] this Ihone.

511. *That—in*] Come in-till E;
Came in H.

514. *thre*] three H; iiij E.

521. [*That* EH] C om. *mair*] so
in EH; no mair C.

523. [*ey* E] eye H; he C. [*ſ* EH]
C om. *vroucht*] vroucht *thar* U; but
EH omit *thar*.

527. *he*] E omits; H retains. *his*]
the.

- That* he wes cummyn on hym weill neir.
The tothir host [&] schir amer 532
 Presit on *the tothir* party.
- The king is in
 great jeopardy. *The kyng* wes in gret Iuperdy,
That wes on *athir* syde vmbeset
 With *fayis that* to slay hym thret ; 536
 And *the* lest party of *thame* twa
 Wes starkar fer na he and ma.
 And quhen he saw *thame* preß him to,
 He thocht in hy quhat wes to do, 540
 And said, "lordis, we haf no mycht
 At *this* tyme, for to stand and ficht.
Thar-for departis vs in thre,
 All sall nocht swa assalzeit be ; 544
 And in thre parteis hald our vay."
 Syne till his consall can he say
 Betuix *thame*, in-to preuate,
 In quhat stede *thar* repair suld be. 548
 With *that thair* gat all ar *thai* gañe,
 Ande in thre partis *thair* vay has tañe.
- John of Lorn sets
 the hound on the
 king's trace. *Than* Iohn of lorn com to *the* plaß
 Quhar-fra *the* kyng departit was, 552
 And in his traif *the* hund he set,
That than, forouten langar let,
 Held evyn *the* vay eftir *the* kyng,
 Richt as he had of hym knawying, 556
 And left *the tothir* parteis twa,
 As he na kepe to *thame* vald ta.
 And quhen *the* kyng saw [his] cummyng,
 [Fol. 48 b. C.] Eftir his rout in-till A lyng, 560
 He thocht he knew *that* it wes he.

532. [ð E] and H; *than* C.533. *on*] apon.537. *thame*] *the*.538. *fer na*] *than*.542. *At*] As at. *for*] E om.546. *consall*] priwe folk E; Menyie

H.

551. *Than*] E om.553. *traiss*] trace.559. [*his* EH] *thair* C; but cf. l.

561.

561. *he*] *thai* E; they H.

- Thar*for he bad till his menzhe
Zeit than in thre depart *thame* soñe,
 And *thai* did sua forouten hoyne, 564
 And held *thair* way in thre parteis.
The hund did *than* sa gret mastris, [Fol. 22. E.]
That he held ay, forout changing,
Eftir the rout quhar wes *the* kyng. 568
 And quhen *the* kyng has seyn *thaim* sua
 All in a rout *eftir* hym ta
The way, and follow nocht *his* men,
 He had a gret persavyng *then* 572
That *thai* knew [him] ; for-*thi* in hy
 He bad his men richt hastely
 Scale, and ilk man hald *his* way
 All be hym-self, and sua did *thai*. 576
 Ilk man a syndri gat is gañe,
 And *the* kyng has with him tañe
 His forstir brothir, forouten ma,
 And sammyne held *thair* gat *thai* twa. 580
The hund alwais followit *the* kyng,
 And changit nocht for na parting,
 Bot ay followit *the* kyngis traß,
 But vaueryng, as he passit was. 584
 And quhen *that* Iohñe of lorñ saw
The [hund] so hard *eftir* hym draw,
 And followit straucht *eftir* *thai* twa,
 He knew *the* kyng wes añe of *thai*. 588
 He bad v of his cumpany

The king again
divides the men
with him into
three bands.

The pursuers
still follow him.

He disperses all
his men.

Only his foster-
brother is with
him.

The hound still
follows his trace.

564. *hoyne*] hone.
 566. *than*] *thar*.
 567. *he*] E om. *forout*] for-owtyn.
 570. *ta*] to ta C (*but to is not
wanted*) ; ga EH.
 573. [*him* EH] C om.
 575. *ilk man*] Ilkan.
 576. *be*] by H ; E om.
 580. *gat*] E om.
 581. *alwais followit*] folowyt al-
ways.

582. *nocht*] E om. *parting*] de-
parting.
 583. *trass*] trace.
 584. *vaueryng*] waweryng.
 585. *that*] E om.
 586. [*hund* E] Hound H ; hundi
C. *so hard*] sa fast H ; E om.
 587. *straucht*] strak E ; fast H.
 589. *Ile*] And. *v*] so in E ; fiuo
H.

John of Lorn
sends five men to
take him.

*That war richt wicht men and hardy,
And als on fute spediast ware
Of all that in that rout war thar, 592
Ryn eftir hym, and him our-ta—
“And let hym na-við paß 3ow fra.”*

[Heire v chosyn men ar send to tak the kyng.]

The five men
overtake him.

*And fra thai herd had the biddying,
Thai held the vay eftir the kyng, 596
And followit hym so spedely,
That thai him weill soyn can our-hy.*

[Fol. 49. C.]

*The king than saw thame cumand ner,
And wes anoyit in gret maner, 600
For he thoucht, gif thai war vorthy,
Thai mycht hym trawale and tary,*

*And hald hym suagat taryand,
Till the remanand suld cum at hand. 604*

*Bot had he dred bot anerly
Thame v., I trow all sekirly
He suld nocht haf full mekill dreid.
And till his fallow, as he 3eid, 608*

He agrees with
his foster-brother
to withstand the
five.

*He said, “3on v ar fast cumand,
Thai ar weill neir now at our hand.
Swa is thair ony help with the ?*

For we sall soyn assalit be.” 612

“3ha, schir,” he said, “all that I may.”

“Thou sais weill,” said the kyng, “perfay,

I se thame cumand till vs neir.

I will na forthir, bot richt heir 616

591. *on*] off.

592. *that* (2)] *thair. thar*] E *om.*
H *has*—That they might finde amang
them there.

594. *3ow*] *thaim* E; *but* H *has* you.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

595. *herd had*] had herd.

596. *the* (1)] *thair.*

598. *Here* H *has the rubric*—How
the King slew the five men, That Iohn

of Lorne sent to him then.

599. *than*] *that.*

600. *And*] E *om.*

602. *Catchword*—And hald him
suagat taryand.

604. *suld cum*] *com.*

607. *nocht—full*] have had na.

609. *3on*] *thir.*

611. *with*] at E; in H.

Byde, quhill *that* I am in aynd,
And se quhat fors *that thai* can faynd."

The kyng *than* stude full sturdely,

And *the* v soyn, in full gret hy, 620

Com vith gret schoyr and mannasyng.

Thre of *thame* went on-to *the* kyng ;

And till his man *the tothir* twa

Three attack the
king, and two his
man.

Vith swerd in hand can stoutly ga. 624

The kyng met *thame that* till hym socht,

And till *the* first sic rowt he rocht,

That ere and cheik down in *the* half

He schare, and of *the* schuld^{ir} als.

628 Bruce kills the
foremost.

He [rusehyt] doun all desaly ;

The twa *that* saw sa suddanly

Thair fallow fall, effrayit var,

And stert a litill ouirmair. 632

The kyng vith *that* blenkyt hym by,

And saw *the* twa full sturdely

Agane his man gret melle ma.

Vith *that* he left his awn twa, 636

And till *thame that* faucht vith his man

He next kills one
of the two who
attack his man.

A lowp richt lychtly maid he *than*,

And smat *the* hed of of *the* taue.

To mete his awn syne is he gane, 640

That com on hym Rycht hardely.

He met *the* first sa egyrly,

[Fol. 49 b. C.]

That vith his swerd, *that* sharply schare,

The arm he fra *the* body bare.

644 He soon after
kills two more of
them.

Quhat strak^{is} *thai* gaf I can nocht tell,

Bot to *the* kyng so fair befell,

617. *Byde*—I] I will byd quhill Ie
E; Abide while I H. in] into H.

620. *soyn*] sum E; men H.

621. *schoyr*] schor E; shore H.

622. *Thre*] *Then* iij E; And three
H. on-to] to EH.

629. [*rusehyt* E] rushed H; dus-
chit C. *desaly*] disly.

634. *full*] some E; men H.

636. *awn*] awin.

639. *of of*] quite off H; off E.

641. *That*] *Thai*. *Rycht hardely*]
full sturdely.

643. *his*] *the*.

644. E *places* he *before* bare.

- That, thouch he trauale had & payn,*
He of his famen four has slayn. 648
- His man kills the fifth.
His fostir brothir eftir soyn
The fift has out of dawis doyn.
And quhen the kyng saw that all fiff
 [Fol. 22 b. E.] *War on that vis broucht out of lif,* 652
Till his fallow than can he say,
"Thou has helpit richt weill, perfay."
"It likis 3ow to say sua," said he,
"Bot till gret part to 3ow tuk 3e, 656
That slew four or I slew aȝe!"
- The king praises his man's prowess.
The kyng said, "as the glew is gane,
Bettir than thou I mycht It do,
For I had mair lasair thar-to. 660
The twa fallowis that delt vyth the,
Quhen thai me saw assal3eit vith thre,
Of me richt na kyn dout thai had ;
For thai wend I wes stratly stad. 664
And for-thi that thai dred me nocht,
Noy thame fer out the mair I moucht."
Vith that the kyng lukyt hym by,
And saw of lorn the Cumpany 668
Neir vith thair sleuthhund fast cumand.
- He retreats to a wood.
Than till a vod, that wes neir hand,
He went with his fallow in hy ;
God sauf thame for his gret mercy ! 672

649. *eftir*] *thar-estir*.650. E *puts* has *before* done (= doyn).654. *richt*] E *om*.656. *till*] *the* E ; ouer H.657. *That* slew iiij off the fyve 3ow ane E ; Ye slew foure of the fiue alane H.

660. I] Ik.

661. *The*] For *the*.662. *me saw*] saw me.664. *wes stratly*] sa straytly war.666. *Noy*] so in EH ; so also in P ; but J actually prints Nothir (!).669. *Neir*] Weill ner. *fast*] E *om*.

[BOOK VII.]

How Iohn of lorne soucht the gud kyng robert
bruce vyth the sleuth-hund.

THE kyng toward *the* vod is gañe,
Wery for-swat and vill of vayn ;
In-till *the* wod soyn enterit he,
And held down toward a vale,
Quhar throu *the* vod a vattir ran.
Thiddir in gret hy went he *than*,
And begouth to rest hym *thair*,
And said he mycht no *forthirmar*.
His man said, "*schir*, *that* may nocht be ;
Abyde 3he heir, 3e sal soyn se
V hundreth 3arnand 3ou to sla,
And *thai* ar fele aganis twa ;
And sen we may nocht deill wyth mycht,
Help vs all *that* we may vyth slycht."
The kyng said, "sen *that* thou will swa,
Ga furth, and I sall vith *the* ga.
Bot I haf herd oftsið say,
That quha endlang a vattir ay

4 Bruce finds a
stream in a vale.

8 [Fol. 50. C.]

He says he can
go no further.

12

His man cheers
him on.

16

RUBRIC. *From C.* H *has*—How
the King seaped fra his faes, And how
the sloothhound slaine was.

1. C *has* Y for TH.

2. *for-swat*] for-swayt E ; for sweet
H. *vayn*] wane.

6. *went*] wend.

7. *to*] for to.

8. *forthirmar*] farther fare H.

9. *that*] It.

12. *twa*] ws twa.

14. *Help—all*] We mon helpe H.

17. *oftsiss*] oftymys.

	Wald vayd a bow-draucht, he suld ger	
He wishes to make the hound lose the scent.	Bath <i>the</i> sleuthhund & <i>the</i> ledar	20
	Tyne <i>the</i> sleuth men gert him ta ;	
	Pruf we gif it will now do swa.	
	For war 3on deuillis hund a-vay,	
	I roucht nocht of <i>the</i> layff, perfay."	24
	[Here the slowth-hund tynt his sent.]	
	As he deuisit, <i>thai</i> haf doñe,	
He wades down the stream for some distance.	And enterit in <i>the</i> wattir soñe,	
	And held on endlang it <i>thar</i> way,	
	And syne to <i>the</i> land 3eid <i>thai</i> ,	28
	And held <i>thair</i> way as <i>thai</i> did ere.	
John of Lorn finds his five men dead.	And Iohn of lorn, with gret effere,	
	Com with his rout richt to <i>the</i> place	
	Quhar <i>that</i> his v men slañ was.	32
	He menynt <i>thame</i> quhen he <i>thaim</i> saw,	
	And said eftir a litill thraw,	
	<i>That</i> he suld wenge in hy <i>thar</i> blude ;	
	Bot <i>othir</i> wayis <i>the</i> gammyn 3ude.	36
	<i>Thair</i> vald he mak no mair duelling,	
	Bot furth in hy followit <i>the</i> king.	
	Richt to <i>the</i> burn [<i>thai</i>] passit ar ;	
The hound stops short at the stream.	Bot <i>the</i> sleuth-hund maid stynting <i>thar</i> ,	40
	And vaueryt lang tyme to and fra,	
	<i>That</i> he na certane gat couth ga.	
	Till at <i>the</i> last <i>than</i> Iohne of lorn	
	Persauit <i>the</i> hund <i>the</i> sleuth had lorn,	44
	And said, " we haf tynt <i>this</i> trauell ;	
John of Lorn retreats. [Fol. 50 b. C.]	To pas forthir may nocht avale ;	
	For <i>the</i> wode is bath braid and vyde,	
	And he is weill fer be <i>this</i> tyde.	48

20. *the* (2)] his.21. *sleuth*] Sent that H.22. *now do*] *so in* EH ; do now C.24. *roucht*] rek H.RUBRIC. *From* E.27. *on*] down E ; downe H. *it*] in
H ; E *om*.35. *in hy*] E *om*. *blude*] dead H.36. *3ude*] yeed H.39. [*thai* E] they H ; *thame* C.41. *vaueryt*] waweryt.43. *than*] *that*.47. *braid*] lang H.

Tharfor I rede we turn agane,
 And vast no mair travale in vayn."
 Vith *that* releyt he his menzhe,
 And his way to *the* host tuk he.

52

[Or ellis he wes slane with an arrow.]

THus eschapit *the* nobill kyng ;
 Bot sum men sais, *this* [eschaping]

Some say that
 Bruce was saved
 by an archer,

Apon aⁿe *othir* maner fell

Than throu *the* vading ; for *thai* tell,

56

That *the* kyng a gud archer had,

And quhen he saw his lord swa stad,

That he wes left swa anerly,

He ran on fut alwayis hym by,

60

Till he in-till *the* wod wes gaⁿe.

who lurked in
 the wood,

Than said he till hym-self allane,

That he arest rycht *thair* vald ma,

And luk gif he *the* hund mycht sla.

64

For gif *the* hund mycht lest on lif,

He vist full weill *that* *thai* vald [d]rif

The kyng's traß till *thai* hym ta ;

Than wist he weill *thai* vald him sla.

68

And for he wald his lord succour,

He put his lif in auentur,

And stud in-till a busk lurkand

Qubill *that* *the* hund com at his hand,

72

And vith aⁿe arrow soyn hym slew,

and shot the
 hound with an
 arrow.

And throu *the* vod syne hym vithdrew.

49. *I rede*] is gud E ; is good H.

51. *releyt*] relyit.

RUBRIC. *From* E ; *the* MS. *has* . . . ellis, which J. prints tells, but marks it as doubtful.

53. *U* has Y for TH.

54. [*eschaping* E] escaping H ; en-
 chaping C ; but cf. last line.

55. *fell*] C has it fell ; but EH omit it.

60. *fut*] sid E ; side H.

61. *he*] E om. in-till] in-to.

64. *And*] To.

65. *on lif*] in lyue.

66. *He—full*] He wyst rycht weile.
drif] dryve EH ; rif C.

67. *till*] till E (misprinted that J).

72. *at*] to H ; a word erased here
 in E.

At any rate, the
king escaped at
[Fol. 23. E.]
that stream.

Bot quhethir his [eschaping] fell

As I tald first, or now I tell,

76

I wat it weill, without lesyng,

At *that* burn eschapit *the* king.

**How the thre men that bare the veddar schep
thought to haf slayn kyng robert bruce.**

John of Lorn
joins Sir Aymer.

THE king has furth his vays tañe,
And Iohne of lorne agane is gañe

80

To *schir* Amer, *that* fra *the* chaß

With his men *than* reparit waß,

That litill sped in *thair* chassing ;

For [t]how *that* *thai* maid following

84

Full egirly, *thai* wan bot small ;

Thair fayis neir eschapit all.

Sir Thomas Ran-
dolph wins
[Fol. 51. C.]
Bruce's banner.

Men sais, *schir* thomas randale *than*,

Chassand, *the* kyngis baner van,

88

Quhar-throu in yngland vyth *the* kyng

He had rycht gret price and lovyng.

Quhen *the* chaseris releit war,

And Iohne of lorn had met *thaim* *thar*,

92

[He] tald *schir* Amer all *the* caß,

How *that* *the* king eschapit was,

And how *that* he his v men slew,

And syne he to *the* vod hym drew.

96

Sir Aymer praises
Bruce's valour.

Quhen *schir* Amer herd *this*, in hy

He sanyt hym for *the* ferly,

And said, "he is gretly to priß,

For I know nane *that* liffand is

100

75. *his*] so in H ; *this* E ; *thus* his
C. [*eschaping* E] escaping H ; en-
chapin C.

77. *it*] E om.

78. *At that*] *That* at *the*.

RUBRIC. *From* C. H *has*—What
maner that the thieues three, Made to
the King slight lawtie.

79. C *has* Y for TH. *has* furth]
so in E ; furth has C ; is foorth H.

83. *litill—in*] sped lytill.

84. *For thow*] Thought E ; And
thought H ; For how C. *following*]
gret folowing.

88. *van*] wan.

90. *lovyng*] lowing.

91. *releit*] relyit.

93. [*He* EH] And C.

96. *he*] E om. *rod*] wode.

98. *sanyt*] sained H.

That at myscheif can help hym swa ;

I trow he suld be hard to sla,

And he war bodyn all evynly ;"

On this viß spak schir Amery. 104

[*Here iij tratowris metis the king with a weddir.*]

And the gud kyng held furth his way,

He and his man, ay quhill that thai

Passit [owt] throu the forest war.

The king and his
man cross a
moor.

Syne in a mwre thai enterit ar, 108

That wes bath hee [&] lang & braid ;

And or thai half it passit had,

Thai saw on syde thre men cumand,

Lik to licht men and vauerand. 112

They meet three
men with swords
and axes, one of
whom carries a
wether.

Swerdis thai had and axis als,

And ane of thame apon his hals

A mekill bundyn weddir bare.

Thai met the kyng and halsit [him] thar ; 116

And the kyng thame thar halsing 3ald,

And askit thame qubethir thai vald.

Thai said, "robert the bruce thai socht,

To meit with hym gif that thai mocht ; 120

They seek Robert
the Bruce.

Thair duelling with hym wald thai ma."

The kyng said, "gif that 3he will swa,

Haldis furth 3our vay with me,

And I sall ger 3ow soyn hym se." 124

Bruce says he
will show them
where he is.

Thai persaut be his spekyng,

And his effer, he wes the kyng.

Thai changit contenand and late,

And held nocht in the first stat ; 128 [Fol. 51 b C.]

102. *sla*] *ta* H.

103. *all*] EH *om.*

RUBRIC. *From* E.

106. E *has*—Betuix him & his man
quhill *thai*; *so in* H.

107. [*owt* E] *out* H; C *om.*

108. *a*] *so in* H; *the* E.

109. *That*] E *has* yt (= *that*),
which PJ *misprint* as *It*. [*3* E] C

om.

112. *vauerand*] *wauerand*.

116. *halsit*] *halist* E; *hailsed* H.
[*him* EH] C *om.* *thar*] *faire* H.

120. *To*] *so in* H; For E.

126. *effer*] *affeer*es H. E *has*—
That he wes *the* selwyn Robert king.

127. *Thai*] &.

128. *stat*] *state* E; *estate* H.

They were foes
to Bruce,

For *thai* var fayis to *the* kyng,
And thoucht to cum *in-to* scowkyng,
And duell with hym quhill *that thai* saw
Thar tym, and bryng hym *than* of daw. 132

Thai grantit till his spek for-*thi*;
Bot *the* kyng, *that* wes vitty,
Persaut weill be *thair* [h]awying
That thai lufit hym in na tbing. 136

The king makes
them walk apart.

He said "fallowis, *3he* man all thre,
Forthir aquynt quhill *that* we be,
All be *3our-self* forrouth ga,
And on *the* sammyn viß we twa 140
Sall fallow *3ow* behynd weill neir."

Quod thai, "schir, it is na mysteir
To trow in-till vs any Ill."
"Nane do I," said he, "bot I will 144
That 3he ga forrow vs, quhill we

Bettir with *othir* knawyn be."
"We grant," *thai* said, "sen *3e* will swa ;"
And furth apon *thair* gat can ga. 148

They come to an
empty house, and
slay the wether.

And *than the* formast cumin weir
Till a vast husbandis hous, & *thar*
Thai slew the veddir at *thai* bar, 152

And [strake] fyre for to rost *thar* met,
And askit *the* kyng gif he vald et,
And rest hym till *the* met war dicht ?

130. *scowkyng*] sculking E ; talk-
ing H.

132. *tym*] poynt EH.

135. *hawying*] hawing E ; hauing
H ; awyng C.

136. *in*] well H ; E om.

137. *man*] mon E ; must H.

139. *self*] selwyn. *forrouth*]
furth E ; before vs H.

141. *3ow*] you H ; E om.

143. *in-till*] into H ; in E.

145. *forrow vs*] fourth thus. H

has—Ye ga before vs a litle wie.

149. *Here* H *has the* RUBRIC—
The slaying of the thieues three, And
how the King his death was nie.

151. *vast*] waist E ; waste H.
husbandis] housbandis E (*printed*
housband PJ) ; husband H.

152. *veddir*] wethir E ; wedder
H.

153. [strake H] slew CE (*evidently*
copied from l. 152). *rost*] make H.

- The kyng, that hungry wes, I hicht,* 156 *They offer the king some meat.*
Assentit to thair speke in hy,
Bot he said, 'he vald anerly
Betuyx hym & his fallow be
At a fyre, and thai all thre 160 *He has two fires made.*
In the End of the houß, suld ma
Ane othir fyre ;' and thai did swa.
Thai drew thame in the houß end,
And half the veddir till hym send ; 164 *The three men sit near one fire, and Bruce and his man at the other.*
And thai rostit in hy thair met,
And fell rycht frakly for till et.
The kyng weill lang he [fastyt] had,
And had rycht mekill travale made ; 168 *[Fol. 52. C.]*
Tharfor he ete richt egyrly.
And quhen he etyn had hastely,
He had to slepe sa mekill vill,
That he mycht set na let thar-till. 172 *[Fol. 23 b. E.]*
For quhen the vanys fillit ar,
The body vorthis hevvy euirmar ;
And to slepe drawis hevynes.
The kyng that all for-travalit [wes], 176 *Bruce eats, and feels sleepy.*
Saw that hym vorthit slep neidwais ;
Till his fostir brothir he sais,
"May I trast the me to valk,
Till I a litill slepyng tak ?" 180 *He asks his man to watch.*
"3ha, schir," he said, "till I may dre."
The kyng than vynkit a litill we,

156. *I*] Ik.159, 160. *E has*—At A fyr & thai all thre On na wyss with thaim till-gyddre be (*which are wrongly transposed*). *H agrees with C.*161. *suld*] *thai suld*.166. *frakly*] *freshly*.167. *The*] For the EH. *he*] EH om. [*fastyt* E] fasted H; fastyn C.169. *richt*] full.170. *etyn had*] had etyn.174. *The body*] so in H; Men E.174. *vorthis*] *worthys* E; is H.175. *hevynes*] *hewynes* E; *hevnas* C.176. [*wes* E] was C.177, 178. *Transposed in H.*

177. Certes, me behooves to sleepe needwayes H.

179. *May*] Say, may H. *the*] in the E. *valk*] waik E; wake H.180. *I*] Ik.181. *dre*] drey.182. *we*] wey E; wie H.

He sleeps very
lightly.

And slepit noch*t* [full] ynkurly,
[Bot gliffny*t* vp oft] suddandly ; 184
For he had drede of *thai* thre men,
That at the tothir fyre war *then*.
That thai his fayis war he wyst,
Tharfor he slepit as foul on twist. 188

[Heire he slew the iij. tratowris.]

His man falls
asleep heavily.

The kyng slepit bot litill *than*,
Quhen sic a slepe fell on *his* man,
That he mycht not hald vp his E,
Bot fell on slepe and routit he. 192
Now is *the* kyng in gret perell,
For slepe he swa a litill quhile,
He sall be ded forouten dred.

The three trai-
tors attack the
king.

For *the* thre tratouris tuk gud hede, 196
That he on slep wes and his man.
In full gret hy *thai* rai*ð* vp *than*,
And drew *thair* swerd*is* hastely,
And went toward *the* kyng in hy, 200
Quhen *that* *thai* saw he slepit swa,
And slepand thoucht *thai* vald hym sla.
*Till hym *thai* 3eid a full gret pa*ð*,

[Fol. 52 b. C.]

*Bot in *that* tym, throu goddis grace,

The king jumps
up, and finds his
man asleep.

The kyng blenkit vp hastely,
And saw his man slepand him by, 204
And saw cumand *the* tratouris thre.
Delyuerly on fut gat he,
And drew his suerd out and *thame* met,

183. [full E] right H ; bot C
(which reverses the sense).

184. [Bot E] And CH. [gliffny*t*
E] glifned H ; gluffny*t* C. [vp oft]
wp oft E ; vp oft H ; oft vp C.

RUBRIC. From E.

189. bot] bot a.

190. a] E om.

192. on] in. routit] snored H.
he] hey E ; hie H.

201. he slepit] him sleip.

201, 202. And sleeping thought him
for to sla, And his Foster brother
alswa H.

203*, 204*. Also in H ; but not in
E.

203. blenkit vp] wp blenkit EH.
hastely] suddenly H.

205. tratouris] Traitours H ; tothir

E.
206. gat] start H.

- And as he 3eid, his fut he set 208 He stirs him up,
 Apon his man weill hevaly ;
 He valknyt, and raið all desaly ;
 For *the* sleip masterit hym swa,
That, or he gat vp, ane of *thai* 212 but one of the
That com for to sla *the* kyng, three cuts the
 Gaf hym a strake in his rysyng, man down.
 Swa *that* he mycht help hym no mair.
The kyng so stratly stad wes *thair*, 216
That he wes neuer 3eit swa stad ;
 Na war *the* Armyng *that* he had,
 He had beyn ded foroutyn weyr.
 Bot nocht-for-*thi* on sic maneir 220 Bruce fights
 He helpit hym swa in *that* bargañe, against all three,
That *thai* thre tratouris he has slañe, and slays them
 Throu goddis grace and his manheid. all,
 His fostir brothir *thair* wes ded. 224
Than wes he vounder will of vayn,
 Quhen he saw he wes left allañe.
 His fostir brothir menyit he,
 And varyit all *the* tothir thre, 228 He bemoans his
 And syne his vay tuk hym allañe, foster-brother.
 And richt toward his trist is gañe.

[Here gais the kyng til his triste.]

- THE kyng went furth vrath & angry,
 Menand his man full tendirly, 232 The king repairs
 And held his vay all hym allane, to his place of
 And richt toward *the* houß is gañe tryst.
 Quhar he set trist to mete his men.
 It wes weill lat of nycht be *then*, 236

210. *valknyt*] waknyt. *all*] E om.221. *He*] God H. *swa*] E om.225. *vayn*] wayn.226. *he wes*] him.228. *varyit*] waryit.RUBRIC. *From E. The MS. has*—He . . . is *the* kyng til his triste.231. C has Y for TH. *vrath*] way
(sic). *vrath & angry*] foorth right
wrathfully H.236. *lat of*] inwyth E; neere the H.

He finds the goodwife.	He com soyn in <i>the</i> hous, and fand <i>The</i> gud wif on <i>the</i> bynk sytand. Scho askit hym soyn quhat he wes, And quhyne he com, and quhar he gais. 240 "A travalland man, dame," said he, "That trauualys heir throu <i>the</i> cuntre." Scho said, "all <i>that</i> traualand ere, For saik of a ⁿ e, ar velcom here." 244 <i>The</i> kyng said, "gud dame, quhat is he <i>That</i> garris 3ow haue sic specialte Till men <i>that</i> trauualis?" " <i>schir</i> , perfay," Quod <i>the</i> gud wif, "I sall 3ow say ; 248 Gud kyng robert <i>the</i> bruce is he, <i>That</i> is rycht lord of <i>this</i> cuntre. His fayis hym hald <i>s</i> now in thrang, Bot I thynk to se or oucht lang 252 Hym lord and kyng our all <i>the</i> land, <i>That</i> na fayis sall hym vithstand." "Dame, luf <i>s</i> thou hym sa weill?" said he. "3ha, <i>schir</i> ," scho said, "sa god me se." 256 "Dame," said he, "lo ! hym here <i>the</i> by, For I am he ;"—"sa 3he suthly ?" "3ha, certis, dame ;"—"and quhar ar gane 3our men, quhen 3e ar <i>thus</i> allane ?" 260 "At <i>this</i> tyme, dame, I haue no ma." Scho said, "it may no wif be swa ; I haue twa sonnys wicht and hardy, <i>Thai</i> sall becum 3our men in hy." 264 As scho deuiseit, <i>thai</i> haue done, His sworn men becom <i>thai</i> so ⁿ e. <i>The</i> wif gart soyn hym [sy ^t] and et ;
---------------------------	---

238. <i>bynk</i>] benk.	257. <i>lo</i>] E om.
239. <i>Scho</i>] <i>That</i> . soyn] E om.	258. <i>sa 3he</i>] I say <i>the</i> .
240. <i>quhyne</i>] quhen E; whence H.	261. <i>I</i>] Ik.
244. <i>saik of ane</i>] ane his sak E; anes sake H.	263. <i>I</i>] Ik.
251. <i>hym</i>] now. now] him.	267. <i>gart—hym</i>] syn gert him. [sy ^t E] sit H; set C.

- Bot he had schort quhil at *the* met 268
 Sittyn, quhen he herd gret stampyng
 About *the* hous ; *than*, but lettyng,
Thai stert vp, *the* hous to defend ;
 Bot soyn eftir, *the* kyng has kend 272
 Iames of douglas ; *than* wes he blith,
 And bad oppyn *the* dures swith ;
 And *thai* com in, all at *thai* ware.
 Schir Ednard *the* bruce wes *thare*, 276
 And Iames als of douglas,
That wes eschapit fra *the* chas,
 And vith *the* kyngis *brothir* met.
 Syne to *the* trist *that* *thame* ves set 280
Thai sped *thame* vith *thair* Cumpnay,
That war aȝe hundreth and fifty.

[Heire metis he with his men³e.]

- And quhen at *thai* has seyn *the* kyng,
Thai war Ioyfull of *thair* metyng, 284
 And askit how he eschapit was,
 And he [*thaim*] tald all haill *the* caß,
 How *the* v men hym presit fast,
 And how [he] throu *the* vattir past, 288
 And how he met *the* thevis thre,
 And [how] he slepand slayn suld be,
 Quhen he valknyt throu goddis grace ;
 And how his fostyr *brothir* [was] 292
 [Slayne], he tald *thame* halely.
Than lovyt *thai* god all comonly,
That *thair* lord wes eschapit swa.

268. *had*] has.271. *to*] for to.272. *Bot*] *That*.275. *thai* (2)] they H ; *thar* E.276. *the bruce*] his brother H.277. *als*] alsua.282. *fifty*] weile fyfty.RUBRIC. *From* E.285. *he*] *that* he.286. [*thaim* E] them H ; hym C.288. [*he* EH] ye C.290. [*how* EH] C om.291. *valknyt*] waknyt.292. [*was* EH] ded wes C.293. [*Slayne* E] Slaine H ; *Thus*
all C. *halely*] all haly.294. *lovyt*] lowyt. *all*] E om. *all*
comonly] almightie H.

	<i>Than</i> spak <i>thai</i> vordis to and fra,	296
	Till at <i>the</i> last <i>the</i> kyng can say,	
The king harangues them,	"Fortoun has traualit [vs] <i>this</i> day,	
	<i>That</i> scalit vs so suddandly.	
	Our fayis <i>this</i> nycht sall trastly ly ;	300
	*For <i>thai</i> trow we so scalit ar,	
	*And fled to-vauerand her and <i>thar</i> ,	
	* <i>That</i> we sall nocht <i>thir</i> dayis thre	
	All to-giddir assemblit be.	304
	* <i>Thar</i> for <i>this</i> nycht <i>thai</i> sall trastly,	
	But vachis, tak <i>thair</i> eif and ly.	
and proposes to surprise the enemy.	Quharfor, quha knew <i>thair</i> herbery,	
	And vald cum on <i>thame</i> suddandly,	
	Vith few [menze] myecht soyn <i>thame</i> scath,	304
	And 3het eschape vithouten vath."	
	"Perfay," quod Iames of douglas,	
	"As I com hiddirward, per-caß	
James of Douglas knows where to find them.	I com so neir <i>thair</i> herbery,	308
	<i>That</i> I can bryng 3ow quhar <i>thai</i> ly.	
	And vald 3he speid 3ow, 3eit or day	
	It may sa happyn <i>that</i> 3he may	
	Do <i>thame</i> a gretar scath weill soyn,	312
[Fol. 54. C.]	<i>Than</i> <i>thai</i> vs all <i>the</i> day has doñe ;	
	For <i>thai</i> ly scalit as <i>thame</i> lest."	
	<i>Than</i> thoct <i>thai</i> all it ves <i>the</i> best	
	To speid <i>thame</i> to <i>thaim</i> hastely ;	316
They force a march, and surprise the foe	And <i>thai</i> did swa in full gret hy,	
	And com on <i>thame</i> in <i>the</i> dawying,	

298. *has*] hes H ; ws E. [*rs*] vs fast H ; thus C ; fast E (*but note that* E *already has* ws *for has*).

300. *this*] to. *trastly ly*] ly traistly.

301*—305*. *Also in* H ; *but not in* E. *scalit*] skailled H.

302*. *to-vauerand*] to warrand H.

304. [*menze*] Menyie men H ; mengze men (*where men is wrongly added*) E ; men C. *soyn*] EH *om.*

305. *3het*] E *om.* *vath*] waith EH.

306. RUBRIC *in* H—Here tra-noynted the Noble King, And to his faes made an affraying.

307. C *wrongly has* yiddirward.

311. *sa*] well H. *3he*] we EH.

313. *the*] E *om.*

315. *thai*] *thaim*.

Richt as *the* day begouth to spryng.

at daybreak.

[Heyre the kyng with his menȝe cumis hastily
apon thar enemyis & slew mony.]

So fell it *that* A cumpany

320

Had in a toune tañe *thair* herbry,

Weill fra *the* host A myle or mair ;

Men said *that* *thai* twa thousand war.

Thar assemblit *the* nobill kyng,

324

And soyn eftir *thair* assemblyng,

Thai *that* slepand assalzeit war

Rycht hydvisly can cry and rar.

And *othir* sum, *that* herd *the* cry,

328 They are surprised and put
to the sword.

Ran furth rycht swa effraytly,

That sum of *thame* all nakyt war,

Fleand to-vauerañd heir and *thair* ;

And sum [*thair*] armys [with *thaim*] drew :

332

And *thai* vithout mercy *thame* slew,

And swa cruell vengeans can ta,

That *the* twa part of *thame* and ma

War slayn rycht in *that* ilk sted ;

336

Till *thar* host *the* remanand fled.

The host, *that* herd *the* noyis and cry,

And saw *thair* men sa vrechidly

Cum nakit fleand heir and *thair*,

340

Sum haill, and sum voundit sair,

In-to full gret affray *thai* raif,

And ilk man to his baner gais,

RUBRIC. *From E.*

323. *twa thousand*] twa hunder H ;
ij .C. E. *But see* H. 282, 304.

329. *Ran furth*] *Rass sa. swa*] E
om. H *has*—Ran foorth sa right ef-
frayedly.

330. *all*] E *om.*

331. *to-vauerañd*] to warand E ;
to warand H. *See* l. 302*.

332. [*thair*] *their* H : *his* CE.
armys] *harnesse* H. [*with thair*]
with him E ; to them H ; hym vith

(*altered to vith hym*) C. Mr Innes
reads—thar armis till tham.

333. *vithout*] for-owtyn.

334. *cruell*] ewyll.

335. *part*] *partis*.

336. *rycht—ilk*] into that samine

H.

337. *host*] oist.

338. *host*] oyst.

340. *Cum*] *Sum* E ; *Come* H.

341. *haill*] *all hale. and*] E *om.*

	Swa <i>that the</i> host wes all on steir.	344
Bruce and his men retreat.	<i>The</i> kyng and <i>thai that</i> vith hym veir, Quhen <i>thai</i> on steir <i>the</i> host saw swa, Toward <i>thair</i> varrand can <i>thai</i> ga, And <i>tharin</i> swith cummyn ar <i>thai</i> .	348
	[Fol. 24 b. E.] And quhen <i>schir</i> amery herd say, How <i>that the</i> kyng <i>thar</i> men had slayn,	
	[Fol. 54 b. C.] And how <i>thai</i> turnit var agaïne,	
Sir Aymer praises the Bruce's hardihood.	He said, "now may we cleirly se, <i>That</i> nobill hert, quhar-euir it be, Is hard till ourcum throu mastry ; For quhar a hert is rycht vorthy, Agane stoutnes [It] is ay stout ; And, as I trow, <i>thair</i> may na dowt Ger it all out discumfit be, Quhill body liffand is all fre ; [As] be <i>this</i> melle may be seyn̄.	352 356 360
	"We thought Bruce was beaten,	
	We vend robert <i>the</i> bruce had beyñ Swa discumfit <i>that</i> , be gud skill, He suld nouthir haff hert no will Swilk Iuperdy till vndirta ; For he ves put at vndir swa, <i>That</i> he ves left all hym allaïne, And all his folk var fra hym gaïne. And he ves sa fortravalit To put of <i>thame that</i> hym assalit, <i>That</i> he suld haf ȝharnit restyng Mair <i>than</i> fechtyng or travalyng.	 364 368
and wanted rest more than fighting."		

- | | |
|---|--|
| 345. <i>veir</i>] wer. | <i>all fre</i>] in poustie H. |
| 346. <i>thai</i>] E om. | 360. [<i>As</i> EH] And C. |
| 347. <i>varrand</i>] warand. | 361. <i>vend</i>] wend. |
| 348. And <i>thar</i> in sawete com <i>thai</i> | 363. <i>no</i>] ne. |
| E ; And there in sauitie came thay H. | 365. <i>ves put</i>] put was. |
| 349. <i>amery</i>] Aymer EH. | 368. <i>ves sa</i>] sagat E ; was sa H. |
| 354. <i>Is</i>] It is. | <i>fortravalit</i>] saire trauelled H. |
| 355. <i>a</i>] ane. | 369. <i>of thame</i>] thaim off EH. |
| 356. [<i>It</i> E] it H ; C om. | 371. <i>So in</i> H. <i>This</i> nycht atour |
| 357. <i>And</i>] Na. | all <i>othir</i> thing E. |
| 359. <i>liffand</i>] lewand. <i>all</i>] and. | |

Bot his hert fillit [Is] of bownte, 372
Swa *that* it vencust may nocht be."

[Heire schir emery passis til carlile.]

On *this* viß spak schir Amery,
And quhen *thai* of *his* cumpany
Saw how *thai* trauallit had in vane, 376 Sir Aymer's men
And how *the* kyng *thar* men had slañe, advise retreat.
That at his largeß wes all fre,
Thame thought it ves a nyßte
For to mak *thair* lang[er] duellyng, 380
Sen *thai* mycht nocht anoy *the* kyng,
And said *that* to *schir* Amery ;
That vmbethoucht hym hastely
That he to carleill *than* vald ga, 384 He retreats to
And a quhill *thar-in* soiern ma, Carlisle.
And haf his spyis on *the* kyng,
[To] know alwais his contenyng.
For quhen *that* he his poynt mycht se, 388
He thought *that* with a gret men³he
He suld schute on hym sodanly ;
Tharfor with all his Cumpany {Fol. 55. C.
Till yngland he *the* vay has tañe, 392
And ilk man till *his* houß is gañe.
In hy to carleill went is he,
And *thar-in* thynkis for to be
Till he his poynt saw of *the* kyng, 396 He determines to
That *than* with all his gaderyng watch Bruce's
Wes in carrik, quhar vmbestount movements.
He vald vend with *his* men till hount.

372. [*Is* E] is H ; ves C.

373. *vencust*] wencusyt.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

378. And *that* his wes gane al fre E.

379. *nysste*] nycete.

380. *langer* E] lang C.

384. *than*] E om.

387. [*To* EH] And C.

388. *For*] And.

390. *on*] upon.

394, 395. *to*] till.

398. *vmbestount*] he wes wont EH.

399. *He*] *so in* E ; J misprints
And. *vald vend*] wald went, *hount*]
hunt EH.

[Here the kyng metis iij. tratowris.]

	Swa hapnyt it <i>that</i> on a day,	400
	He vent till hwnt, for till assay	
	Quhat gammyn wes in <i>that</i> cuntre ;	
The king goes alone to hunt, with two hounds.	And sa hapnyt [<i>that</i>] day <i>that</i> he	
	By a vode-syde to sett is gañe,	404
	Vith his twa hundis hym allañe ;	
	Bot he his swerd ay vith hym bare.	
	He had bot schort quhill syttyn <i>thare</i> ,	
	Quhen he saw fra <i>the</i> vode cumand	408
He sees three men with bows.	Thre men vith bowis in <i>thar</i> hand,	
	<i>That</i> toward hym com spedely,	
	And he persauit <i>that</i> in hy,	
	Be <i>thair</i> effeir and <i>thair</i> havyng,	412
	<i>That thai</i> lufit hym na kyn thyng.	
	He raif & his leysche till him drew he,	
	And leit his houndis gang all fre.	
	God help <i>the</i> kyng now for his mycht !	416
	For, bot he now be viß and vicht,	
	He sall be set in mekill preß.	
	For <i>thai</i> thre men, vithouten leß,	
They are his deadly foes,	War his fayis all vtrelly,	420
	And had vachit so besaly,	
and had watched him.	To se quhen <i>thai</i> vengeans mycht tak	
	Of the kyng for Iohñe cwmynys sak,	
	<i>That thai</i> thought <i>than</i> <i>thai</i> laser had ;	424
	And sen he hym allane wes stad,	
	In hy <i>thai</i> thought <i>thai</i> suld him sla,	

RUBRIC. *From E.* H has—How the King and his Hounds twa, Three men in the Wood can sla.

400. *hapnyt it*] hapynnyt. *that* on] vpon H.

403. [*that* EH] a C.

404. *sett*] a seate H ; hunt (*added in a left space*) E.

411. *persauit that*] perceiued them H ; *that* persawyt E.

414. *leysche*] leysche or leyschis C ; leysche E ; Leesh H.

419. *vithouten*] for-owtyn. *less*] so in E ; lies H.

421. *had vachit*] wachyt him E ; waited him H. so] ay H.

423. *cwmynys*] comyn his.

424. *thai* (1)] so in E ; they H ; C seems to have *thaim* ; cf. l. 430. *laser*] layser E ; leasure H.

- And gif *that thai* mycht cheviß swa,
 Fra *that thai the* kyng had slayn,
That thai mycht vyn *the* vode agayn,
 His men, *thai* thoucht, *thai* suld nocht dreid.
 In hy towart *the* kyng *thai* 3eid,
 And bend *thair* bowis quhen *thai* var neir ;
 And he, *that* dred in gret maneir
Thair arowis, for he nakit was,
 In hy aine spekyng to *thame* mais,
 And said, “ 3he aucht to shame, perde,
 Syn I am aine and 3he ar thre,
 For to schut at me on Fer !
 Bot haf 3he hardyment, cum ner
 Vith 3our swerdis, me till assay ;
 Wyn me on sie viß, gif 3he may ;
 3he sall weill mair all prisit be.”
 “ Perfay,” *quod* aine *than* of *the* thre,
 “ Sall no man say we drede *the* swa,
That we vith Arrowis sall *the* sla.”
 With *that thair* bowis away *thai* kest,
 And com on [fast] but langar frest.
The kyng *thame* met full hardely,
 And smat *the* first so Rigorusly,
That he fell ded down on *the* greyñ.
 And quhen *the* kyngis hounde has seyñ
Thai men assale his mastir swa,
 He lap till aine and can hym ta
- 428 They hoped to kill him and then flee.
- 432 [Fol. 55 b. C.]
- 436 He tells them they ought to be ashamed of using bows.
- 440
- [Fol. 25. E.]
- 444
- They attack him with swords.
- 448
- 452 One of the hounds helps the king.

427. *cheviß*] chewyss.428, 429. *Transposed* in H.430. *thai*] *thaim*.432. *bend*] bent.433. *in*] on.435. *ane*] A. *mais*] mas.436. *3he*] 3ow.437. *I*] Ik.438. *on*] apon.439. *haf*] had. *cum*] to cum.440. *Vith*] And with. *me*] E om.441. *on*] apon.442. *mair all*] owte mar.447. [*fast* EH] *than* C. *frest*] lest (*with* *frest* in margin) C; *frest* E; *frist* H. (*Cf.* l. 547.449. *Rigorusly*] rigorously H; *wygorusly* E.451. *hounde*] hounde or houndis C; *hund* E; *Hounds* H.452. *his*] their H. *Throughout this passage* H *has the plural, with reference to both hounds, but CE have the singular, and tell the story of only one of the hounds.*

- Richt be *the* nek full felonly,
 Till top our taill he gert hym ly.
 The king and the hound slay two of them. And *the* kyng, *that* his swerd vp had, 456
 Saw he so fair succour hym maid,
 Or he *that* [fallyn] wes mycht ryf,
 Had hym assalzeit on sic wiß
 That he *the* bak strak evyn in twa. 460
 The third flees. *The* thrid *that* saw his fallowis swa
 Forouten recoueryng be slayne,
 Tuk till *the* vod his vay agaene.
 Bot *the* kyng followit spedely; 464
 And als *the* hound *that* wes hym by,
 The hound catches him, Quhen he *the* man saw gang hym fra,
 Schot till hym soyn, & can hym ta
 Richt be *the* nek, and till hym dreuch; 468
 and the king kills him. And *the* kyng *that* ves neir eneuch,
 In his risyng sic rowt hym gaf,
 That stane-ded till *the* erd he draf.
 [Fol. 56. C.] *The* kyngis menze *that* war neir, 472
 Quhen at *thai* saw on sic maneir
The kyng assalit sa suddandly,
Thai sped *thame* toward hym in hy,
 And askit how *that* caß befell. 476
 The king tells his men all about it. And he all haly can *thaim* tell,
 How *thai* assalzeit hym all thre.
 "Perfay," quod *thai*, "we may weill se
 That it is hard till vndirtak 480
 Sic mellyng vith ȝow for to mak,
 That so smertly has slayn *thir* thre
 Forouten hurt:"—"perfay," said he,

454. *felonly*] sturdyly.456. *vp*] out.457. *he—hym*] the Hounds sik succours H.458. [*fallyn* E] fallen H; fallit C. *wes*] had H.459. *Had*] He H; *That* E (*printed* He P.J).466. *gang*] fle.471. *stane*] starke H. *erd*] eird H; E *actually* has end, *which is printed* erd P; eird J. *he*] so in E; him H.472. *menze—war*] men war than.481. *for*] E om.

" I slew bot aȝe forouten ma,
 God and my hound has slaȝe *the* twa.
Thair tresoune cumrit *thame* perfay,
 For richt vicht men all thre var *thai*."

484 "God and my
 hound killed two
 of them."

[Heire schir emery settis the kyng in gret Iuperty.]

Q when [*that*] *the* kyng throu goddis grace 488
 On *this* maner eschapit was,
 He blew his horne, and *than* in hy
 His gud men till hym can rely ;
Than hamvardis buskit he to fair, 492
 For *that* day vald he hunt no mair.
 In glentrwell all a quhile he lay,
 And went weill oft to hunt & play,
 For to purchase *thame* venysouȝ, 496
 For *than* *the* deir war in sesouȝ.
 In all *that* tyme schir Amery,
 With nobill men In Cumpany,
 In carleill lay, his poynt to se ; 500
 And quhen he herd *the* certante
That in glentrwell wes *the* king,
 And went to hunt and to playing,
 He thought *than* with his cheuchry 504
 To cum apon hym suddanly,
 Fra carleill all on nychtis ryde,
 And in covert on dayis hyde,
 And swagat with sic tranonting 508
 He thought he suld suppriß *the* kyng.
Than he assemblit a gret menȝhe

The king hunts
 no more that day.
 He abides in
 Glentruel.

Sir Aymer, at
 Carlisle, hears
 that Bruce is in
 Glentruel.

He hopes to sur-
 prise him.

484, 485. God and my hund has
 slayn *the* twa, *The* thrid eschapyt
 nocht alsua E. H like C, but with
 Hounds for hound.

RUBRIC. From E ; written—heire
 schir emery settis the kyng in gret
 Iuperty.

488. [*that* EH] C om.

491. *glentrwell* all] glentruell all

or glentruewall E ; Glentrolle H.

497. *the*] E om.

500. *In—lay*] Lay in carlele.

502. *glentrwell*] gentrewle E ; Glen-
 trolle H.

503. *to*] till (*twice*).

504. *than*] E om.

506. *Fra*] And fra. all] E om.

510. *Than*] E om.

Of folk of full gret renowne,
 [Fol. 56 b. C.] Bath of scottis and yngliß men. 512
Thair vay all sammyn held *thai then*,
 And raid on nychtis so preualy,
 The English come Till *thai* com to *the* wode neir by
 to Glentrueel. Glentrwel, quhar lugit wes the kyng, 516
That vist richt nocht of *thair* cummyng.
 In-to gret perell now is he,
 For, bot god throu his gret powste
 Saif hym, he sall be tañe or slañe ; 520
 For *thai* war sex quhar he wes ane.

How schir amer valla[n]ce [sent] the voman to
 spy king robert in glentrwel.

Sir Aymer
 arrives within a
 mile of Bruce.

Q When *schir* Amer, as I herd tald,
 With his men *that* ves stout & bald,
 Wes cum so neir *the* king *that* *thai* 524
 Var bot A myle fra hym away,
 He tuk avisment vith his men,
 On quhat maner *thai* suld do *then*.
 For he said *thame*, *that* *the* king wes 528
 Lugit in-to so strate a place,
That horß-men *mycht* hym nocht assale ;
 [And] gif fut-men gaf hym battale,
 He suld be hard to vyn, gif he 532
 Of *thair* cummyng ma varnit be :

Sir Aymer sends
 a woman to spy
 Bruce's position.

“ *Tharfor* I rede, all preualy
 We send a voman hym to spy,
That pouverly arayit be ; 536

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| 511. <i>gret</i>] gud. <i>renowne</i>] Re- | the King with a few Menyie, Discom- |
| nounie H ; renomme E. | fite Sir Aymer in Glentrolle. |
| 514. <i>nychtis</i>] nyecht. | 522. <i>Amer</i>] Amery. I] Ik. |
| 515. <i>to the</i>] in A. | 523. <i>ves</i>] war. |
| 516. <i>Glentrwel</i>] Glentruel E ; | 524. <i>cum</i>] cummyn. |
| Glentrolle H. | 530. <i>hym nocht</i>] nocht him. |
| 519. <i>god</i>] E om. | 531. [And EH] Bot C. |
| 520. <i>tane or slaue</i>] slayn or tane. | 533. <i>varnit</i>] wytteryt. |
| RUBRIC. <i>From</i> C. H <i>has</i> —How | 535. <i>In margin of E</i> —mulier. |

- Scho may ask met per cherite ;
 And se *thair* cowyne halely,
 And on quhat maner at *thai* ly,
The quhilis we and our men³he
 Cumand throu-out *the* vod may be
 On fut, arayit as we ar.
- May we do swa, *that* we cum *thar*
 On *thaim* or *thai* vit our cummyng,
 We sall fynd in *thame* no stynting."
This consall thought *thaim* wes *the* best,
Than send *thai* furth, but langar frest,
The voman *that* suld be *thar* spy,
 And scho hir way can hald in hy
 Richt to *the* [*logis*], quhar *the* kyng,
That had no droid of supprising,
 3eid vnarmyt, mery and blith.
- The* voman has he seyn alswith,
 He saw hir vncouth, and for-*thi*
 He beheld hir mayr ynkirly,
 And by hir countenans hym thought,
That for gud cummyⁿ wes scho nocht.
Than gert he men in hy hir ta ;
 And scho, *that* dred men suld hir sla,
 Tald *thame* how *that* schir Amery,
 With *the* cliffurd in Company,
 And *the* flour of northumbirland,
 War [cummand] on *thame* at *thar* hand.

[Fol. 25 b. E.]

540 Sir Aymer proposes to follow her on foot with his men.

544

The spy comes to Bruce.

552

[Fol. 57. C.]

556

Bruce suspects her.

560 He makes her confess the truth.

538. *conyne*] conwyn.
 539. *on*] apon. 'at'] E om.
 540. *quhilis*] quhilis E; *printed* quhil J; quhill P.
 541. *throu-out*] owt throw.
 542. *arayit*] all armyt.
 544. *vit*] wyt.
 545. *stynting*] so in H; stinting or sturting in E; I read it stinting; PJ have sturting.
 546. *the*] to.
 550. [*logis* E] luge C; Ludging H.

551. H adds—For in Glentrolle was the King That was neere brought to supprising.

552. *vnarmyt*] *miswritten* vnarmyt C; vnarmyt E; vnarmed H.

555. *ynkirly*] encrely E; tentinely H.

560. *thame*] E om.

562. *And*] With.

563. [*cummand* E] comming H; cummyⁿ C.

- Quhen at *the* king herd *that* tithing, 564
 He Armyt hym but mair duelling ;
 Sa did *thai* all *that* euir *thar* war,
 Syne in a sop assemblit ar,
 I trow *thai* war thre hundreth ner. 568
 And quhen *thai* all assemblit wer,
The king his baner gert display,
 And set his men in gude aray.
Thai had nocht stand[yn] bot a thraw, 572
 Richt at *thair* hand quhen at *thai* saw
Thair fayis throu *the* wod cumand,
 Armyt on fut, vith sper in hand,
That sped *thame* full enforsaly. 576
The noyis begouth soyne and *the* cry ;
 For *the* gud king, *that* formast was,
 Stoutly towart his fayis gais,
 And hint out of a *manis* hand, 580
That neir besyde him wes gangand,
 A bow and a braid arrow als,
 And hyt *the* formast in *the* hals,
 Till throppill and vassand 3eid in twa ; 584
 And he doune to *the* erd can ga.
 [Heir wes xv hundir discumfet with few scottis.]
The laiff with *that* maid a stopping ;
Than, but mair baid, *the* nobill king
 Hynt fra his baneour *the* banar, 588
 And said, " apon *thame* ! for *thai* ar
 Discomfit all ! " and vith *that* vord
 He swappit swiftly out his sword,
 And on *thame* ran so hardely, 592

566. *thar war*] *wes thar*. H *has*
 — Sa did they all that with him were.

572. *Thai—standyn*] Bot *thai* had
 standyn E ; Bot they standen had H.

579. *Stoutly*] *Sutelly*.

581. *him wes*] *so in* E ; him was
 H ; wes him C.

582. *a—arrow*] *ane arow braid*.

584. *vassand*] *wesand* E ; *wessand*
 H.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

588. *the*] *his*.

590. *and*] *E om*.

<i>That all thai of his Cumpany</i>	
<i>Tuk hardyment of his gude dede.</i>	[Fol. 57 b. C.]
<i>For sum, that first thar wayis ȝede,</i>	
<i>Again com to the ficht in hy,</i>	596
<i>And met thair fayis so rygorusly,</i>	His men follow boldly.
<i>That all the formast ruschit war.</i>	
<i>And quhen thai that war [hendirmar]</i>	
<i>Saw that the formast left the stede,</i>	600
<i>Thai turnit soyn the bak and fled,</i>	The English flee in haste.
<i>And of the wod thai thame vith-drew,</i>	
<i>The king a few men of thame slew,</i>	
<i>For thai richt soyn thair gat can ga ;</i>	604
<i>It discumfit thame all swa</i>	
<i>That the king with his menȝe was</i>	
<i>All armyt to defend that plaß,</i>	
<i>That thai wend throu thar tranonting</i>	608
<i>Till haue wonnyn for-out fichting,</i>	
<i>That thai effrayit war suddanly ;</i>	
<i>And he thame soucht so angryrly,</i>	
<i>That thai in full gret hy agane</i>	612
<i>Out of the woud ran to the plane.</i>	
<i>For thai falȝeit of thair entent,</i>	
<i>Thai war that tym sa fowly schent,</i>	
<i>That xv hundreth men & ma</i>	616
<i>Wyth fewar war rebutit swa,</i>	Thus 1500 men were beaten by 300.
<i>That thai vith-drew thaim schamfully.</i>	
<i>Tharfor emang thame sudanly</i>	
<i>Thair raiß debate and gret distans</i>	620
<i>Ilkane vith othir of thar mysehans ;</i>	
<i>Clyffurd and wauß maid a melle,</i>	Clifford and Vaux quarrel.

595. *first*] fryst.597. *so*] H om. *rygorusly*] wigor-
usly E ; vigorously H.599. [*hendirmar* E] ennyrmar C ;
backermaire H.602. *of*] owt of. *thai*] E om.605. *discumfit*] discomfortyt.609. *for-out*] for-owtyn.614. *thai*] thaim.617. *fewar*] a few mengne.621. *vith*] wytt E ; with H.622. *wauss*] Vanis H.

Clifford strikes Vaux.	Quhar cliffurd raucht him a cole, And <i>athir</i> syne drew to partis.	624
Sir Aymer parts them,	Bot <i>schir</i> Amer, <i>that</i> wes viß, Departit <i>thame</i> with mekill pañe, And went [till] yngland hame agane. He wist, fra stryff raifß <i>thame</i> amang, He suld <i>thame</i> nocht hald sammyn lang For-outen debat or melle ;	628
and returns to England.	<i>Tharfor</i> till Ingland turnit he With mair schaym <i>than</i> he com of touñe ; Quhen sa mony of sic renoun [Saw] sa few [men bid] <i>thaim</i> battale,	632
[Fol. 26. E.]	Quhar <i>thai</i> ne var hardy to assale.	

623. *raucht—cole*] roucht nocht
him to lee E; raught him routes
three H.

627. [*till* E] to H; in C. Cf. l.
631.

632. *com*] went EH.

634. [*Saw* EH] Quhen C. [*men*
EH] C *om.* [*bid* E] byde H; baid
C.

635. *ne—hardy*] right hardy were
H. *to*] till E.

[BOOK VIII.]

[Book VI. Jam.]

THE king, fra *schir* Amer wes gane,
 Gaderit his menze euirilkane,
 And left bath woddis and montanis,
 And held his vay straucht to *the* planys ;
 For he vald fayn *that* end var maid
 Of *that* at he begonnyn had,
 And he wist weill he mycht noch bring
 It to gud end but traualyng.
 To kyle first went he, & *that* land
 He maid till him all obeysand ;
The men mast fors com till his peß.
 Syne eftirward, or he wald ceß,
 Of cwnyngame *the* mast party
 He gert helde till his senzory.
 In bothwell *than* schir Amer was,
That in his hert gret angyr has.
 For *thai* of cwnyngame and kyle,
That war obeysand till hym quhile,
 Left *the* yngliß menis fewte.
 Tharof fayn wengit vald he be ;

[Fol. 58. C.]
 Bruce descends
 from the hills.

4

8

He first goes to
 Kyle;

12 next he gains
 over the men of
 Cunningham.

16 Sir Aymer is
 angry.

20

1. H has the RUBRIC—How James
 of Dowglas discomfite than, At Eder-
 foord Philip Mowbray with mony
 man. C has Y for initial TH.

4. *straucht to*] strak till. *his—to*]
 the straight way to H.

6. *at*] *that*.

9. *first—he*] went he fryst.

10. *till—all*] all till him.

11, 12. H omits. *mast*] maist.

13. *cwnyngame*] conyngayne E ;
 Cuninghame H.

17. *thai*] *thaim*. *cwnyngame*]
 Cunyngame.

19. *Left the*] And had left II.
the] E om.

- Sir Aymer sends
Philip de
Mowbray to Kyle. And send *schir* philip *the* mowbray,
With A thousand, as I herd say,
Of men *that* war in his leding,
To kyle, to varray *the* nobill kyng. 24
- James of Douglas
is aware of it. Bot Iames of douglas, *that* al tyde
Had spyis out on Ilka syde,
Wist of *thar* cummyng, & *that* *thai*
Vald hald doune [makyrnokis] vay. 28
He tuk with hym all preuely
Thame *that* war of his cumpany,
That war sexty vithouten ma ;
Syne till a strate place can he ga, 32
That is in [makyrnokis] vay,
The edry-furd it hat perfay ;
It lyis betuix marraß twa,
Quhar *that* na hors on lif ma ga. 36
- There is a pass on
the north, and a
bad place on the
south. On *the* south half, quhar Iames was,
[Is] aⁿe vpgang, aⁿe narrow plas,
And on *the* north half is *the* vay
Sa Ill, as it apperis to-day. 40
- [Fol. 58 b. C.] Doulaß, vith *thame* he vith hym had,
Enbuschit hym, and *thame* abaid.
He mycht weill fer se *thair* cummyng ;
Bot *thai* mycht se of hym na thing. 44
- Douglas sets an
ambush. *Thai* maid enbuschement all *the* nycht,
And, quhen *the* sone wes schynand brycht,
Thai saw in battale cum Arayit

21. *schir*] E om.
22. *I*] Ik.
23. *Of—that*] That armed H.
24. *to*] for to. *varray*] werray.
nobill] E om.
28. [makyrnokis E] Makyrnoks H ;
machyrn-noxis C.
31. *sexty*] sixtie H ; xlti E.
32. *ga*] so in EH ; miswritten gay
in C.
33. [makyrnokis E] Makyrnoks H ;
marchyrn-noxis C.
34. *edry-furd*] Nether foord H (*but*
see rubric above) ; nethir-ford E.
35. *marrass*] marraiss E ; Marraises
H ; (marrass = marrasis).
38. [*Is* EH] In C. *plas*] pass E ;
place H.
45. *maid enbuschement*] baid in-
buschement (*sic*) E ; bade in bush-
ment H.
47. *battale*] battaill yng.

<i>The vaward with baner displayit,</i>	48	
And syne soyn <i>the</i> remanand		
<i>Thai</i> saw weill neir behynd cumand.		
<i>Than</i> held <i>thai thaim</i> still and prewe,		Douglas suddenly
Till <i>the</i> formast of <i>thair</i> men ³ he	52	attacks the
War enterit in <i>the</i> furde <i>thame</i> by ;		English.
<i>Than</i> schot <i>thai</i> on <i>thame</i> vyth a cry,		
And with vapnys <i>that</i> scharply schare		
Sum in <i>the</i> furde <i>thai</i> bakward bare,	56	
And sum with arrowes barblýt braid		
Sa gret martirdome on <i>thame</i> maid,		
<i>That</i> <i>thai</i> [gan draw to woyd <i>the</i> place] ;		The English,
Bot behinde <i>thame</i> so stoppit vas	60	retreat,
<i>The</i> vay, <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> fast mycht nocht fle,		
And <i>that</i> gert of <i>thaim</i> mony de.		
For <i>thai</i> on na syde mycht away		but can hardly
Bot as <i>thai</i> com, Bot gif at <i>thai</i>	64	accomplish it.
Vald throu <i>thair</i> fayis hald <i>thar</i> gat ;		
Bot <i>that</i> vay thought <i>thame</i> all to hat.		
<i>Thair</i> fayis met <i>thame</i> so sturdely,		
And continit <i>the</i> ficht [so] hardely,	68	
<i>That</i> <i>thai</i> so dredand war at <i>thai</i> ,		
Quha first mycht fle, first fled away.		
And quhen <i>the</i> reirward saw <i>thaim</i> swa		The rout is total.
Discumfit, and <i>thair</i> vayis ga,	72	
<i>Thai</i> fled on fer, and held <i>thair</i> vay.		
Bot schir philip the mowbray,		Sir Philip de
<i>That</i> with the formast rydand ves,		Mowbray

48. *vaward*] waward E; Vangard
H. *with*] with *the* C; *but* E omits
the.

52. *thair*] *that* E; their H.

57. *arrowes*] *so* in H; armys E.
barblýt] were bleded H.

58. *maid*] has maid. H *has*—Sik
martyrdome on them they made.

59. [*gan*—*place* E] can thraw to
voyde the place H; thought throu *the*

vode to pass C.

62. *of—mony*] mony off *thaim*.

63. *on*] H *om. syde*] wyss. *away*]
get away H.

65. *thar*] *the*.

68. *continit*] *contenyt* E; con-
tinued H. [*so*] *sa* E; CH *om.*

70. *Quha*] *That* EH.

71. *quhen*] when H; E *om. reir-
ward*] Reeregard H.

	<i>That enterit war in-to the plaß,</i>	76
	<i>Quhan that he saw how he ves stad,</i>	
	<i>Throu the gret vorschip that he had,</i>	
	<i>With spurys he strak the steid of priß,</i>	
charges through the Scotch, [Fol. 59. C.]	<i>And, magre all his enymys,</i>	80
	<i>Throu the thikkest of thame he raid,</i>	
	<i>And but challanß eschapit had,</i>	
	<i>Ne war aȝe hynt hym by the brand ;</i>	
	<i>Bot the gud steid, that vald nocht stand,</i>	84
	<i>He lansit furth deliuerly ;</i>	
loses his sword and belt,	<i>Bot the tothir sa stalwardly</i>	
	<i>Held, that the belt brist of the brand,</i>	
	<i>That swerd and belt left in his hand ;</i>	88
	<i>And he, but swerd, his vays raid</i>	
	<i>Weill otow thame, and thair abaid,</i>	
	<i>Behaldand how his menȝe fled,</i>	
	<i>And how his fais elengit the sted</i>	92
	<i>That war betuix him & his men ;</i>	
	<i>Tharfor the vays tuk he then</i>	
but gets away, past Kilmarnock, Kilwinning, Ardrossan, and [Fol. 26 b. E.]	<i>Till kylmerno[k] and killwynnyn,</i>	
Largs, to Inner- kip castle.	<i>And till ardrossan eftir syne,</i>	96
	<i>Syne throu the largyß him allaȝe</i>	
	<i>Till Ennirkyp the vay has taȝe,</i>	
	<i>Richt till the castell that ves then</i>	
The English receive him,	<i>Stuffit all with yngliß men,</i>	100
	<i>That hym resaut in gret dante ;</i>	
	<i>And, fra thai wist how-gat that he</i>	
	<i>So fer had ryddyn hym allaȝe</i>	
	<i>Throu thame that war his fais ilkaȝe,</i>	104

76. *war*] *wes* E ; *was* H. *in-to*] *in*.82. *challanss*] *challance* E ; taking H.83. *ane hynt*] *so in* H ; a *knycht* (*corruptly*) E.85. *He*] *so in* H ; E *om*.88. *That*] *And*.90. *otow*] *otowth* E ; *outwith* H.91. *Behaldand how*] & beheld how *that*,92. *elengit*] *so in* E ; *obteende* H.94. *the*] *furth the. the—he*] he tooke his wayes H.95. *kylmerno[k]* *kylmerno* C ; *kylmerno* E ; *Kilmarnok* H.97. *largyss*] *largis* E ; *Larges* H.98. *Ennirkyp*] *Enderkip* H.101. *gret dante*] *daynte* E ; *great daintie* H.

Thai prisit hym so gretumly,
And alsua lovit his cheuelry. and praise him.

Schir philip *thus* eschapit was,
 And douglas, *that* wes in *the* plas, 108

Quhar he sexty has slane & ma ;
The laiff fouly *thar* gat can ga, The rest of the
English flee to
Bothwell.

And fled to bothwell hame agane ;
 Quhar schir amer wes na thing fañe, 112

Quhen he herd tell on quhat maner
That his menze discumfit wer.
 Bot quhen to king robert ves tald,
 How *the* gud douglas, *that* wes bald, 116

Wencust sa feyll with few menze,
 Rycht Ioyfull in his hert wes he.

And all his men confortit war :
 For *thame* thought weill, bath leß & mair, 120

That *thai* suld leß *thair* fayis drede,
 Sen *thair* purpos sa wyth *thaim* zeide. [Fol. 59 b. C.]

[Heire schir emery eggis bargan in the plane.]

The kyng lay in-to gawlistoun
That is rycht evyn anent lowdoun ; 124

And till his peß tuk *the* cuntre.

Quhen *schir* amer and his menze
 Herd how he rewlit all *the* land,

And how *that* nane durst him vithstand, 128

He wes in-till his hert angry ; Sir Aymer is very
angry.

And vith ane of his company

He send him vord, ande said, ‘ gif he

105. *so*] full EH.

106. *alsua lovit*] lovyt fast E ;
 loued meckle H.

113. *quhat*] *that*.

RUBRIC in H, after l. 114—How
 the King vnder Lowdon hill, Discom-
 fist Sir Aymer his power still.

116. *the gud*] *that the. bald*] sa
 bauld H.

117. *Wencust*] Wencussyt E ; Van-

quisht H.

118. *Ioyfull in*] glad into H.

119. *men*] menze E ; men H.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

123. *in-to gawlistoun*] in galsoun
 E : into Gastoun H.

127. *rewlit all*] ryotyt E ; rioted
 all H.

129. *angry*] sory H.

Sir Aymer
challenges Bruce
to fight in the
plain.

Durst hym in[to] *the* playns se, 132

He suld *the* x day of may

Cum vndir lowdoun hill away :

And gif *that* he vald met him *thair*,

He said, 'his vorschip sulde be mair, 136

And mair be turnit to nobillay,

To vyn hym in *the* playn away

Vith hard dyntis, in evyn fichting,

Than till do fer mair in scowking.' 140

The king *that* herd his messinger,

Had despit apon gret maner,

That *schir* amer spak sa hely,

Thar-for he ansuerd ernystfully, 144

And till *the* messynger said he,

The king
promises to meet
him on the tenth
of May.

"Sa to *thi* lord *that*, gif I be

In lif, he sall me se *that* day

Weill neir, gif he dar hald *the* vay 148

That he has said ; for sekirly

By lowdoun hill mete hym sall I."

[Heire king R. providis for wantag in the
place quhar thai suld fecht.]

The messinger, but mair abade,

Till *his* mastir *his* vais raide, 152

And his ansuer he tald als with ;

Sir Aymer is glad
at this.

Than wes na neid to mak him blithe,

For he thought, throu *his* mekill mycht,

Gif *the* king durst apeir to ficht, 156

That, throu *the* gret cheuelry

132. [into EH] in C.

133. *the* x] *the* x E (printed the tent J) ; on the tent H.

137. *to*] in. *nobillay*] Noblenesse H.

138. *the*] *that*. H *has*—To meete him in the Plaine hard wayes.

140. *in scowking*] with skulking E ; into stalking H.

143. *hely*] proudly H.

144. *ernystfully*] irusly E ; angrily H.

146. *that* gif] gif *that* EH.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

152. *his* (2)] *the*.

153. *he*] him.

154. That was no neede to make him blyth H ; Qubar-of he was bath glaid & blyth E.

156. *apeir*] cum E ; appeare H.

- That* suld be in his cumpany,
 He suld swa ourcum *the* kyng, [Fol. 60. C.]
That thar suld be na recoueryng. 160
 And *the* kyng, on *the tothir* party,
That wes ay wið and a-verty,
 Raid for to se and cheß *the* plaß;
 And saw *the* hye-gat lyand waß 164
 Apon a fair feld evin and dry;
 But apon *athir* syde [*thar-by*]
 Wes a gret moß, mekill & braid,
That fra *the* vay wes, quhar men raid, 168
 A bowdraucht neir on *athir* syde:
 And *that* place *thocht* hym all to vyde
 Till abyde men *that* horsit war.
Tharfor thre dykis ourthwort he schar, 172
 Fra bath *the* mosß to *the* vay:
 That war sa fer fra *othir*, *that thai*
 War in-twyn a bow-draucht & mar.
 Sa holl & hye *the* dykis war, 176
That men mycht nocht, but mekill pañe,
 Paß *thaim*, thouch nane var *thaim* agane.
 Bot sloppis in *the* vay left he,
 So large, and of sic quantite, 180
That fyffe hundir mycht samunyn ryde
 In at *the* sloppis, syde for syde.
Thar *thocht* he battale for to beid,
 And bargane *thaim*; for he na drede 184
 Had at *thai* suld on syde assale;

Bruce goes to
inspect the field.

The highroad lay
between two
mosses.

He cuts three
dikes across the
firm land.

He leaves gaps in
the dikes.

158. *suld be*] he sould lead H.
 162. *ay*] all. *a-verty*] a verty C;
 auerty E; right witty H.

165. *Apon*] Neere H.
 166. [*thar-by*] *tharby* E; there-by
 H; thame by C.

168. *That*] Bot E; And H. *quhar*]
 that H.

169. *neir*] weile E; well H.

170. *And*] Bot H.

172. *ourthwort*] our-thuort.

173. *mosses*] = mossis; so also in
 E; H has Mosses.

175. *in-twyn*] ytwyn E; euen H.
 ð] or EH.

182. *for*] so in H; be E.

183. *he*] C has he but; EH omit
 but. *beid*] bid E; bide H.

184. *drede*] dryd E; dread H.

185. *at*] *that*. *on*] ony.

- Na 3eit behynd gif him battale.
 [Fol. 27. E.] And befor hym thoct veill *that* he
 Suld fra *thar* mycht defendit be. 188
- There are three
 deep dikes.
 Thre deip dykis he gert *thar* ma ;
 For gif he mycht nocht weill our-ta
 To met *thame* at *the* first, *that* he
 Suld haf *the* tothir at *his* pouste ; 192
 Or *than the* thrid, gif it war swa
 At *thai* had passit *the* tothir twa.
 On this wið him ordanit he,
 [Fol. 60 b. C.] And syne Assemblit his menze, 196
 He collects 600
 fighting men.
 That war sex hundreth fechtand men,
 But rangald, *that* wes with him *then*,
 That war als feill as *thai*, or ma.
 With all *that* menzhe can he ga, 200
 The evyn befor *the* battale suld be,
 He goes to Little
 Loudoun.
 To litill lowdoun, quhar *that* he
 Wald abide to se *thair* cummyng.
 [Syne] with the men of his leding 204
 He thoucht to speid hym, swa *that* he
 Suld at *the* dik befor *thame* be.

[Heire schir emery cumis with his host in sycht.]

Sir Aymer comes
 there with 3000
 men.

- Schir Amer, on *the* tothir party,
 Gaderit so gret cheuelry, 208
 That he mycht be thre thousand neir,
 Armyt and dicht in gud maner ;
 And *than*, as man of gret [noblay.]

186. *him*] *thaim*.
 191. *thame* at] *that* E (*corruptly*).
 192. at] on.
 193. Or] Be. *war*] fell H.
 194. At] *That*.
 195. *him*] *than* him C ; E *omits*
than ; H *omits both* *than* and him.
ordanit] *ordany*s.
 198. *rangald*] *rangale*.
 201. *evyn*] *miswritten* *evynnyng* C ;
 ewyn E ; Euen H. *befor*] or *that* E ;

- forow H. *battale*] field H.
 202. *litill lowdoun*] Lowdon Bog
 H.
 204. [Syne EH] Evin C.
 206. *dik*] dykes H.
 RUBRIC. *From* E.
 209. *mycht be*] was well H.
 210. *in*] on.
 211. *And—as*] *That* as a E. [no-
 blay EH] nobillay C.

- He held toward *the* trist his vay. 212
 And quhen *the* set day cumin was, On the day appointed, he
 He sped him fast toward *the* place advances.
That he had nemmyt for to ficht.
The sone wes rysyn schynand bricht, 216
That blenknyt on *the* scheldis braid.
 In twa [eschelis] ordanit he had His men are in
The folk *that* he had in leding. two squadrons.
The kyng, weill soyn in *the* mornynge, 220
 Saw first cumand *thair* first [eschele]
 Arrait sarraly and weill,
 And at *thair* bak, sum-deill neirhand,
 He saw *the* tothir followand. 224
Thair basnetis burnyst var all brycht, Their basnets
 Agane *the* soñe [glemand] of licht; gleam in the sun.
Thair speris, *thair* pennownys, & *thar* scheldis
 Of licht Illumynit all *the* feldis. 228
Thair best [&] browdyn bricht baneris,
 And hors hewit on seir maneris,
 And cot-armouris off seir colour,
 And hawbrekis, *that* war quhit as flour, 232
 Maid *thame* glitterand, as *thai* war lik
 Till angellis he, of [hewinis] rik! They glitter like
 angels of heaven.

[Haire king robert metis hym with few.]

212. *the*] his.
 213. *And*] E om.
 215. *had*] E om.
 217. *blenknyt*] blenked H; schawyt
 (added afterwards) E.
 218. [eschelis E] battalis C; battels
 H. See l. 221.
 219. *in*] so in E; in-to C; in his
 H.
 221. [eschele E] battale C; battell
 H. Observe the rime.
 222. Arrayed seemely, and wonder
 well H.
 223. *sum-deill neirhand*] they saw
 cummand H.
 224. *He—tothir*] The other battell
 H.
 225. *basnetis*] bassynettis E. *var*]
 E om. *brycht*] E om. H *has*—Their
 Basnets burnisht all were bricht.
 226. [glemand E] lemand H;
 glemyt C. *licht*] lycht all E (see note
 in J).
 227. *thair* (2)] EH om.
 229. [*gle* EH] C om. *browdyn*]
 browdred H; browdyn wes E.
 231. *colour*] colowris EH.
 232. *flour*] flouris EH.
 234. [hewinis] hewin so (wrongly)
 C; hewynys E; heauen H. *rik*]
 Kinrike H.
 RUBRIC. From E.

The king exhorts his men. [Fol. 61. C.]	<i>The</i> king said, “lording<i>is</i>, now <i>þ</i>he se How <i>þ</i>on men, throu <i>thar</i> gret pouste, Wald, and <i>thai</i> mycht fulfill <i>thar</i> will, Slay vs, and mak sembland <i>thar</i>-till. And sen we know <i>thair</i> felony, Ga we and meit <i>thame</i> hardely, That <i>the</i> stoutest of <i>thair</i> men<i>þ</i>he Of our metyng abaysit be.	236 240
“Meet the foremost boldly, and the hindmost will be terrified.	For gif <i>the</i> formast egirly Be met, <i>þ</i>he sall se suddanly The henmast sall abasit be ; And <i>thouch that</i> <i>thai</i> be [ma] <i>than</i> we, That suld abai<i>ß</i> ws litill thing ; For quhen we cum to the fichting, <i>Thar</i> may met vs no ma <i>than</i> we. <i>Thar</i>for, lording<i>is</i>, ilka<i>ne</i> suld be Of vorschip and of gret valour, For till maynte<i>me</i> heir our honour.	244 252
Think what happiness attends victory !”	Think<i>is</i> quhat gladschip vs aby<i>di</i>s, Gif <i>that</i> we may, as vs bety<i>di</i>s, Haf victour of our fayis heir ! For <i>thar</i> is nane her, fer no neir, In all <i>this</i> land <i>that</i> vs <i>thar</i> dout.” Than said <i>thai</i> all that stude about, “Schir, gif god will, we sall sa do <i>That</i> no repruf sall ly <i>thar</i>-to.”	256 260
His men are emboldened.	“Than ga we furth now,” said <i>the</i> king, “And he, <i>that</i> maid of nocht all thing, Leyd vs and sauf vs for his mycht, And help vs for till hald our richt !”	264

235. *lordingis*] lord*is*.240. *and*] E *om.* *hardely*] sa
hardily.246. [*ma* E] may C ; far ma H.251. *vorschip and*] ws worthi.252. *till*] to.253. *gladschip*] worship H.254. *vs*] weile.256. *her*] *than*.257. *that vs*] C repeats. *thar*] so
in E ; but misprinted char PJ. *vs*
thar] we then H.260. *ly*] so in H ; fall E. *thar-to*]
vs to H.261. *Than*] Now. *now*] *than*.262. *And*] Quhar.

With *that thai* held *thar* vay in hy,
 Veill sex hundreth in Cumpany,
 Stalward and stout, vorthy and vicht.
 Bot *thai* war all to few, I hicht, 268
 Agane so feill to stand in stour,
 Ne war *thair* outrageouß valour.

Bruce's 600 men
advance.

Now gais the nobill kyng his way,
 Richt stoutly and in gude aray, 272
 And to *the* formast dyk is gañe,
 And in *the* slop *the* feld has tañe.
 The cariage-men and *the* pouerale,
 That wes nocht vorth in *the* battale, 276 [Fol. 27 b. E.]
 Behynd [him] levit he al still, [Fol. 61 b. C.]
 Standand all sammyn on *the* hill.
 Schir amery the kyng haß seyn,
 Vith his men *that* [war cant] and keyn, 280
 Cum to the playn doune fra *the* hill,
 As him thought in-to full gud will
 For to defend or till assaill,
 Gif ony wald hym byde battale. 284
Tharfor his men confortit he,
 And bad *thame* wicht and worthy be,
 For gif at *thai* mycht vyn *the* kyng,
 And victor haf of *the* fechting, 288
Thai suld richt weill revardit be,
 And gretly ek *thair* renownee.
 With [*that*] *thai* war weill neir *the* kyng,
 And he left his amonystyng, 292

Bruce awaits the
foe in one of the
gaps.

Sir Aymer sees
the Scotch in the
plain,

and encourages
his men.

268. *I*] Ik.
 269. *in*] a.
 275. *men*] E om.; H retains men.
 276. *wes*] war.
 277. [*him* EH] C om. *he*] he
 thame C; EH omit thame.
 278. *Standand*] Syttand EH.
 279. *amery*] Aymer EH.
 280. [*war cant* E] were cant H;
 stout var C. Observe the alliteration.
keyn] kene.
 282. *in-to*] in.
 283. *till*] to.
 287. *at*] *that*.
 288. *victor haf*] haiff wictour. *the*]
 his E; that H.
 290. *gretly ek*] ek gretly.
 291. [*that* EH] C om.
 292. *amonystyng*] amonesting.
 And heard well oft his manassing H.

- Trumpets sound. And gert trumpe to *the* assemble ;
 And *the* formast of his menȝe
 Enbrasit vith *that thar* scheldis braid,
 And richt sarray to-gilder raid. 296
- The English charge the Scotch.
 With hedis stowpand and speris straucht
 Richt to *the* kyng *thar* vay *thai* raucht,
 That met *thame* vith sa gret vigour,
That the best and of mast valour 300
 Var laid at erd at *thair* metyng ;
 Quhar men mycht [*her*] sic a brekyng
 Of speris *that* [to-fruschyt] war,
 And [*the*] voundit so cry and rar, 304
That it [*anoyus*] wes till her.
 For *thai*, *that* first assemblit wer,
 Fwnȝeit and faweht all sturdely ;
 The noyis begouth *than* and *the* cry. 308

[Heir kyng R. wynnys in plane battale.]

- A ! mychty god ! quha *thair* had beyn,
 And had *the* kyngis vorschip seyn,
 And his brothir *that* wes hym by,
That contenit *thame* so hardely, 312
That thair gud deid and *thar* bounte
 [Gaiff gret confort to] *thair* menȝhe,
 [Fol. 62. C.] And how dowglas so manfully
 Confortit *thame* *that* war hym by, 316
 He suld weill say, *that* [*thai*] had will
 To vyn honor and cum *thair*-till !

293. *trumpe*] trumpe vp H.
 294. *And*] With H.
 295. *that thar*] *the* E. They embraced to them shields brade H.
 296. *sarray*] sarraly E ; syne H.
 298. *vay thai*] wayis.
 300. *mast*] *the* maist.
 302. [*her* E] heare H ; se C. Cf.
 1. 305.
 303. [*to-fruschyt* E] too frushed H : toufruschit C.
 304. [*the* EH] of C.
 305. [*anoyus* E] annoyous H ; gret noyis C.
 307. *Fwnȝeit*] Fwyngyt E ; Fonyed H. *all*] full.
 RUBRIC. *From* E.
 311. *wes*] was H ; waine E.
 312. *contenit*] conteened H ; stonayit E. *hardely*] manfully H.
 314. [*Gaiff—to*] Gaue great comfort to H ; Confort monyfold C.
 315. *manfully*] manlily.
 317. [*thai* E] they H ; he C.

- The king's men, that worthy war,*
With thair speris that scharply schar, 320 *Bruce's men*
Stekit men and stedis bath, *pierce the foes*
Till red blude ran of voundis rath. *and their steeds.*
- The hors that [woundyt] war can fling,*
And ruschit the folk in thair flynging, 324
Swa that thai that than formast war
War stekit in soppis heir and thar.
- The king that saw thame ruschit swa,*
And saw thame reland to and fra, 328 *Bruce charges*
Ran apon thaim so egirly, *them repeatedly.*
And dang on thame so hardely,
He gert feill of his fayis fall.
- The feld wes weill neir couerit all* 332
Bath with slayn hors and with men ;
For the gud king thame followit then
Vith weill v hundreth that vapnys bar, 500 men follow
That vald thair fayis no thing spar. 336 *him closely.*
- [Thai] dang on thame so hardely*
That in schort tyme men mycht se ly
At erd ane hundreth weill, and mar ;
The remanand the vaykar war. 340
- Than thai begouth thame to vithdraw ;*
And quhen thai of the reirward saw
Thair vawarde be [sa] discomfit,
Thai flede vithouten mair respit. 344 *The English*
begin to retreat.

319. *that*] *sa E ; so H.*

320. *With thair*] *That with E ;*
That with their H.

321. *Stekit*] *Thai stekyt E ; They*
stikked H.

323. [*woundyt E*] *stikked H ; thar*
C. war] *war than C ; EH omit*
than.

324. *the*] *thar.*

325. *than*] *the.*

326. *stekit*] *stikked H ; skalyt E.*
soppis] *sloppes H.*

327. *that*] *E om.*

331. *He—feill*] *That fele gart.*

332. *neill*] *E om.*

334. *thame*] *thar.*

335. *neill*] *EH om. v hundreth*
v C in E. that] *with H.*

337. [*Thai E*] *They H ; That C.*

339. *neill and*] *and wele.*

340. *the vaykar*] *well the weaker*
H ; sa fleyit E.

343. *vawarde*] *avawarde C ; wa-*
ward E ; Vangard H. [sa EH] C
om.

344. *vithouten*] *for-owtyn.*

Sir Aymer is
grieved,

And quhen schir amer [hes] seyn
His men fleand haly bedeyn,
Wit 3e weill, he wes full way ;
Bot he mycht nocht amonist swa 348

but is forced to
flee.

And quhen he saw he tynt his pane,
He turnit his bridill, and to ga :
For *the* gud king *thame* presit swa 352
That sum war ded, and sum war tañe ;
The remanand *thar* gat ar gane.

[Heire schir emery passis in Ingland.]

Sir Aymer rides
back to Bothwell,

THE folk fled apou *this* maner
For-ouen arest, and schir amer 356
Agane to bothwell is he gañe,
Menand *the* scath *that* he had tañe ;

[Fol. 62 b. C.]

and next goes
back to England,
and resigns his
command.

So schamfull *that* he vencust wes,
That till ynglande in hy he gais 360

Richt till *the* king, and schamfully
He gaf vp *thar* his vardanry ;
Na neuer syne, for na kyne thing,
Bot gif he com richt vith *the* king, 364
Com he to varra Scotland.

So grieved was he
at his defeat.

So heuely he tuk on hand
That the king, in set battal3e,
With a quheyn lik poueral3e, 368
Vencust him vith a gret men3e,

[Fol. 28. E.]

That ves renownit of gret bounte.

345. [hes H] has E; wes C.

347. *he*] so in H; him E. *way*]
so in E; wa H.

348. *mycht*] moucht E; could H.
amonist] ammonyss E; admonish H.
But see l. 292.

354. *The remanand*] And *the* laiff
E; And all the laue H. *ar*] were H.

RUBRIC. *From* E. C has Y for
TH.

356. *For-ouen*] For-owt.

357. *bothwell*] Boithweill. *he*] E
om.

358. *had*] has.

359. *schamfull*] shamefully H.

362. *wardanry*] wardaury EH.

365. *varra*] werray E; weere into
H.

367. *in*] in-to EH.

368. *a quheyn*] a quhone E; few
folke H. *poueral3e*] to pouerall EH.

370. *ves renownit*] war renonyt.

- Sie anoy had schir Amery.
 And king robert, *that* ves hardy, 372
 Abaid all still in-to *the* plaf,
 Till *that* his men left all *the* chaß;
 Syne with presoners *that* he had tañe
Thai ar towart *thair* Innys gañe, 376 The Scotch retire
with their
prisoners.
 Fast lovand god of *thair* veillfair.
 Men mycht haf seyn, quha had beyn *thair*,
 A folk *that* mery war and glad
 For *thair* victour; and als *thai* had 380 They had so fair
a leader
 A lord so swet and debonar,
 So curtaß and of [sa] fair effer,
 So blith als and so veill bowrdand,
 And in battale so stith to stand, 384
 So viß, and richt sua avise,
That [*thai*] had gret cauß blith to be.
 So war *thai* blith forouten dout;
 For feill *that* wonnyt *thaim* about, 388
 [Fra] *thai* *the* king saw help him swa,
 Till him *thar* homage can *thai* ma.
Than vox his power mair and mair;
 And he thought weill *that* he vald fair 392 Bruce thinks of
crossing the
Month.
 Outour *the* month vith his menze,
 To luk quha *that* his frend vald be.
 In-to schir alexandir *the* freser
 He trastit, for *thai* [cosyngis] wer, 396
 And in his brothir Symon, *thai* twa.

373. *all*] ryeht.
 374. *left all*] had left.
 375. *he*] *thai*.
 377. *lovand*] lowand. *veillfair*] weillfar.
 378. *Men*] He. *quha*] *that*.
 379. *mery war*] war mery C; mery wes E.
 381. *so swet*] *that* sa swete wes.
 382. *curtass*] wise H; cf. l. 385. [sa EH] C om.
 383. *als and*] and als EH.
 385. *avise*] awise.
 386. [*thai* E] they H; he C. See next line.
 387. *forouten*] with-owtyn.
 388. *wonnyt*] wynnyt E; winned H.
 389. [Fra EH] For C.
 391. *vox*] woux E; wact H.
 393. *month*] mounth.
 395. *the*] EH om. *freser*] fraser.
 396. *trastit*] traistyt EH. [*cosyngis* E] Cousings H; frendis C.
 397. *in*] E om. *thai tra*] alsua H.

	He had myster weill of ma, For he hade fais mony aȝe ;	
Sir John Comyn and others were the Bruce's foes.	Schir Iohnē cwmȝyne Erll of boucheaȝe, And <i>schir</i> Iohnē the mowbray syne,	400
[Fol. 63. C.]	And gud <i>schir</i> dauid of breechyȝe, Vith all <i>the</i> folk in <i>thair</i> leding, War fayis to <i>the</i> nobill king.	404
Bruce marches northwards.	And, for he vist <i>thai</i> war his fayis, His [wiage] northwardis he tais ; For he wald se quhat-kyn ending <i>Thai</i> walde mak of <i>thair</i> manasing.	408

**How the gud king robert the bruce passit north
be-ȝounde the month.**

	T HE king buskit and maid him ȝar, Northwardis vith his men to fair.	
He takes with him his brother, Lennox, Boyd, and others.	His brothir can he with hym ta, And [<i>schir</i>] gilbert de le hay alsua ; <i>The</i> Erll of lennox als wes <i>thar</i> , <i>That</i> with <i>the</i> king wes our all quhar ; Schir robert boyd and <i>othir</i> ma.	412
	<i>The</i> king can furth his vais ta, And left Iames of douglaß, Vith all <i>the</i> folk <i>that</i> vith him vaß, Behynd hym, for till luk gif he Micht recouer his cuntre.	416
He leaves Douglas behind.	He left him in-to gret perill ; Bot eftir, in aȝe litill quhill, Throu his gret vorsehip [<i>sa</i>] he vrocht, <i>That</i> to <i>the</i> kingis peß he brocht	420
Douglas soon subdues		424

400. *cwmȝyne*] Cumyn. *bouchane*] bouchquhane.

403. *in*] off.

406. [*viage* E] voyage H ; wayis
than C. *northwardis*] *thiddirwart*
E ; hitherward H.

408. *mak of*] set on.

RUBRIC. *From* C. E *has*—heire
kyng R. *passis our the* month.

410. *men*] folk.

412. [*schir* E] Sir H ; C *om*.

421. *left—in-to*] left in-to full E ;
put himselfe in full H.

423. [*sa* EH] C *om*.

- The forest of seleryk all hale,*
 And alsua did he douglasdale,
 And gedword forest alsua.
 And quha sa veill on hand [couth] ta 428
 To tell [his worschippis] ane and aë,
 He suld fynd of *thaim* mony aë.
 For in his tym, as men said me,
 xiiij tymes vencust wes he, 432
 And victory van sevin & fifty.
 He semyt nocht lang ydill to ly,
 Be his trauale he had na vill;
 Me think men suld him luf of skill. 436
**[Heire schir Iames he vynnys mony men, & makys
 fyrst a trane on the castal.]**
 This Iames, quhen *the* king ves gaë,
 All preuely his men has taë,
 And went to douglasdail agaë,
 And maid all preuely a traë 440
 Till *thaim* that in the castell war.
 A buschement [slely] maid he *thair*;
 And of his men fourteyn and ma
 He gert, as *thai* war, sekkis ta 444
 Fillit with gyrf, and syne *thame* lay
 Apon *thair* horf, and hald *thair* vay
 Richt as *thai* wald to laurik fair,
 Otow quhar the enbuschement var. 448
 And quhen *thai* of the castell saw
 So feill ladis gang on raw,
425. *seleryk*] Ettrik H.
 426. *alsua*] euen sa H.
 427. *gedword*] Iedworthis E; Ied-
 burgh H.
 428. [couth E] wald H; can C.
 429. [his worschippis EH] the vor-
 schip C.
 433. *victory van*] had wictouris E;
 had victorie times H.
 436. *of*] with.
 437. RUBRIC. *From* E; H *has*—
- the forest of
 Selkirk and
 Douglasdale.
 Douglas was
 beaten 13 times,
 and victor 57
 times.
 Douglas lays a
 train against the
 garrison of the
 castle.
 He sends 14 men
 with sacks full of
 grass laid on
 [Fol. 63 b. C.]
 horses' backs.
- How Iames of Dowglas slew Webtoun
 And wan his Castell, and kest it
 downe.
 442. [slely EH] suddanly C.
 443. *and*] or.
 445. *gyrss*] gress.
 447. *laurik*] Lanerik H; lanark
 E.
 448. Owtouth quhar *thai* enbuschyt
 war.

	Of <i>that</i> sicht war <i>thai</i> vondir fayn,	
The garrison tell their captain,	And tald it to <i>thair</i> capitañe,	452
	That hiecht <i>schir</i> Iohñe of webitoune.	
	He wes bath 3oung, stout, and felloun,	
	Richt Ioly als, and volageouß ;	
	And for <i>that</i> he wes amourouß,	456
	He vald ysche fer <i>the</i> blithlyer ;	
who bids them make a sally,	[He] gert his men all tak <i>thar</i> ger,	
	And yschit to get <i>that</i> vittale,	
	For <i>thar</i> vittale all [fast] couth fale.	460
	<i>Thai</i> yschit all abaundantly,	
	And prikit furth sa vilfully	
	To vyn <i>the</i> ladis at <i>thai</i> saw paß,	
[Fol. 28b. E.]	Quhill <i>that</i> douglaß with <i>his</i> men was	464
	All betuix <i>thame</i> and <i>the</i> castell.	
The men with the sacks cast them down,	The layd-men <i>that</i> persauit weill,	
	<i>Thai</i> kest <i>thair</i> ladis down in hy,	
	And <i>thair</i> gownys deliuerly,	468
	<i>That</i> helit <i>thame</i> , <i>thai</i> kest away,	
jump on the horses, and at- tack the garrison- men,	And in gret hy <i>thair</i> hors hint <i>thai</i> ,	
	And stert apou thame sturdely,	
	And met <i>thair</i> fais with A cry ;	472
	<i>That</i> had gret voundir, quhen <i>thai</i> saw	
	<i>Thaim</i> <i>that</i> war ere lurkand full law	
	Com apou <i>thame</i> so hardely ;	
	<i>Thai</i> wox abasyd suddandly,	476
	And at <i>the</i> castell vald haf beyn ;	
who, seeing Douglas break ambush,	Quhen <i>thai</i> , on <i>the</i> <i>othir</i> half, has seyn	
	Douglas brek his enbuschement,	

453. *webitoune*] Webetoun.455. *Richt—als*] Iolyalsua. *volage-*
ouss] walageouss E ; couragious H.457. *blithlyer*] lightlier H.458. [*He* EH] And C. *all tak*]
all take H ; tak all E.459. *yschit*] Isch. *that*] *thaim*.460. *all—couth*] all couth C ; gan
fast *thaim* E ; fast did H.461. *abaundantly*] abundounly.462. *prikut*] prykkyt.464. *men*] E om.465. *All*] H om.474. *full*] sa.476. *wow*] woux.478. *the*] E om. When on the
other side they haue scene H.

- That* agane *thame* [rycht] stoutly went. 480
Thai wist nocht quhat till do no say,
Thair fayis at *thair* hand saw *thai*,
 That strak on *thame* forout sparing,
 And *thai* mycht help *thaim*-self no thing, 484
 Bot fled to varrand quhar *thai* mocht ;
 And *thai* so angirly on *thame* socht,
 That of *thame* all eschapit nane. None escape.
 Schir Iohnie of webitoun *thar* ves slañe ; 488
 And quhen he ded wes, as 3he her,
Thai fand in-till his awmener
 A letter, *that* him send añe lady
That he lufit per drowry. 492
 *The letter spak on this maner,
That said, ‘ quhen he had 3emyt a 3er
 In wer, as añe gude bachiller,
 *And gouernit weill, in all maner,
The [auenturus] castell [off] douglas,
 That to kepe so perelous was, 496
Than mycht he weill ask añe lady
 Hir amouris and hir drowry ;’
 The letter spak on this maner.
 And quhen *thai* slayn on *this* viß wer, 500
 Douglas richt to *the* castell raid,
 And *thair* so gret debate he maid,
That in *the* castell enterit he.

are seized with
panic, and flee.

None escape.

Sir John of
Webtoun had a
[Fol. 64. C.]
letter in his
pouch from a
lady,

who said he must
keep Douglas
castle a year, to
gain her love.

480. [rycht E] sa H ; C om.
 481. no] na E ; or H.
 482. at—hand] on athir sid.
 483. forout] for-owtyn.
 484. self] selwyn.
 486. on] EH om.
 488. of] so in H ; E om. webi-
 town] Webetoun.
 490. awmener] Awmanneere H ;
 coffeir (added afterwards, and indis-
 tinct) E.
 491. ane] A.
 492. drowry] drowry H ; drouery
 E.

493*. EH omit.
 494. ane] A.
 495*. EH omit. C wrongly inserts
 him before weill.
 495. The auenturiss of the castell
 douglas C ; The awenturus [or awen-
 turis] castell off douglas E ; The
 aentrous Castell of Dowglas H.
 497. ane] A.
 498. amouris] apparently mis-
 written amourus C ; amowris E ;
 Amours H. drowry] drowry H ;
 drouery E.

	I wat nocht all <i>the</i> certante,	504
	Quhethir it wes throu strinth or slicht,	
Douglas sends the prisoners home to Clifford.	Bot he vrocht swa, throu his gret mycht, That <i>the</i> constabill and all <i>the</i> lafe That war <i>thair-in</i> , bath man and knaf,	508
	He tuk, and gaf <i>thame</i> dispending, And send <i>thame</i> hame, but mair greving, Till <i>the</i> cliffurde in <i>thair</i> cuntre. Ande syne so besely wrocht he,	512
He destroys the castle and the houses.	That he all tumlit doune <i>the</i> vall, And distroit <i>the</i> houß all : Syne till <i>the</i> forest held his vay, Quhar he had mony harde assay,	516
	And mony fair poynt of wer befell ; Quha couth <i>thame</i> all reherß and tell, He suld say <i>that</i> his name suld be Lestande in full gret ranowne.	520

506. *vrocht*] wrocht. *throu—gret*] with mekill E ; with his great H.

508. *knaf*] knaw.

510. *send*] sent.

513. *all—doune*] tumblyt doun all.

514. *houss*] howsss (= howsis) E ; houses H. *The plural is meant.*

516. *mony*] mony ane.

520. *ranowne*] renoun E ; Renounie H.

[BOOK IX.]

How gud king robert lay seik in Enuerrowry.

Now leif we in-to *the* forest
 Douglaß, *that* sall haf litill rest,
 Till *the* cuntre deliuerit be
 Of yngliß men and *thair* pouste : 4
 And turne we to *the* nobill kyng ;
That, with *the* folk of his leding,
 Toward *the* month has tane *the* vay
 Richt stoutly, in-to gud aray, 8
 Quhar alexandir freser [him] met,
 And als his brothir, symon [het],
 With all *the* folk *thai* vith *thaim* hade. [Fol. 64 b. C.]
The kyng gud counternans *thaim* maid, 12
 That ves richt blith of *thair* cummyng.
Thai tald *the* king all *the* covyng
 Of Iohn cwmyne *the* Erll of bouchañe,
That till help him had vith him tane 16
 Schir Iohn mowbra, and *othir* ma,
 Schir dauid *the* brechyne alsua,

We now turn
to the King.

Bruce meets the
Fraser's,

who warn him
against Comyn
and others,

RUBRIC. E *has*—heire king R. fel
seyk at Inuerowry. H *has*—How
ouer the Month past the King, And
there fell sieke in his passing.

2. *haf*] haue H; bot E.

4. *men*] folk.

7. *the*] his.

8. *in-to*] and in-till E; into full H.

9. *Quhar*] Quhar *schir* C; but EH

omit *schir*. *freser*] frayser. [*him*
EH] C om.

10. [*het* H] hat C; E *has* Symonet (!). See Havelok, l. 2348.

12—16. H *somewhat varies*.

14. *all*] off. *covyng*] conwyne.

15. *the*] EH om.

18. *Schir*] And *schir* CH; but E
omits And. *the*] off E; H om.

- Vith all *the* folk of *thair* leding,
 “And *ʒarnis mair than* ony thing 20
 who wish to
 avenge Comyn’s
 death at
 Dumfries.
 Vengeans on *ʒow, schir* kyng, to tak,
 For Schir Iohā *the cwmynis* sak,
 That quhilom in Drumfreið *ves* slayñ.”
 The king said, “sa our lord me sayn, 24
 I had gret cauð hym for to slay ;
 And syn *that thai* on hand vill ta
 Becauð of hym to varra me,
 The king says
 he will watch.
 I sall thoill all a quhile, and se 28
 On quhat við *that thai* preif *thar mycht* ;
 And gif it fall at *thai* vill ficht,
 Gif *thai* assalzē, we mon defend ;
 Syne fall quhat *euir that* god vill send.” 32
 Eftir this spek the kyng in hy
 Held straucht the vay till Enuerrowry ;
 At Inverury,
 Bruce falls sick,
 And *thair* him tuk sic añe seiknes,
 That put him till full hard distreß, 36
 [*That*] he forbare bath drink and met.
 His men no medicine couth get
 That *euir mycht to the* king availze ;
 [Fol. 29. E.]
 and his strength
 wholly fails.
 His strinth so haly can him falze, 40
 That he mycht nouthir ryde no ga.
 Than, vit ʒe weill, his men wes wa !
 For nane wes in that Cumpany,
 That vald haf beyn half so sary 44
 For till haf seyn his *brothir* ded,
 Lyand befor hym in that sted,

20. *than*] na.
 21. *on*] off.
 22. *the cwmynis*] *the* cumyn his E; Cumyng his Emes H.
 25. *I*] Ik.
 26. *syn*] sen.
 27. *varra*] werray.
 28. *thoill all*] thole E; abide H.
 29. *preif*] pruwe.
 30. *at that*,
 31. *assalze*] assaile. *mon*] sall.
 32. *quhat—that*] eftre quhat.
 34. *the*] his. *Enuerrowry*] enrow-ry EH.
 35. *ane*] A.
 36. *full*] sa H.
 37. [*That* H] CE om.
 40. *strinth*] force E; heart H. *sc*
 —*him*] gan him halyly E; all haill
 begouth to H.
 42. *weill that. ves*] war.

- As *thai* war [all] for his sekues ;
 For all *thair* confort in him wes. 48
- But gud *schir* Eduard *the* vorthy,
 His *brothir*, *that* wes so hardy,
 And viß and vicht, set mekill payñ
 To confort *thame* vith all his mayn. 52
- And quhen *the* lordis *that* var *thair*
 Saw that *the* Euill ay mair and mair
 Traualit *the* king, *thai* thought in hy
 It war nocht speidfull *thair* to ly. 56 [Fol. 65. C.]
- For *thair* all playn wes *the* cuntre,
 And *thai* war bot añe few menze
 To ly, but strinth, in-to *the* playñ.
 For-*thi*, till *that* *thair* Capitane 60
- War couerit of his mekill Ill,
Thai thought to vend sum strinth soyn til.
 For folk for-outen Capitane,
 Bot *thai the* bettir be a-pane, 64
- Sall nocht be all so gud in deid,
 As *thai* añe lorde had *thame* to leid,
That dar put him in aventure,
 But abasing, to tak *the* vre 68
- That god will send ; for quhen *that* he
 Is of sic will and sic bounte,
 That he dar put him till assay,
 His folk sall tak ensampill ay 72
- Of his gud deid and his bounte,
 That añe of *thaim* sall be vorth thre
 Of *thame that* vikkid chiftane has ;
 His vrechidnes so in *thame* gais, 76

Edward Bruce
comforts the
king's men.

They determine
to go to a
stronger place.

Men are of little
use without a
captain.

47. [all H] CE om.

53. var *thair*] *thar* war.

54. *Euill*] so in H ; ill E.

55. *thai*] *thaim*.

58. *ane*] A.

62. *strinth soyn*] strenthis.

64. *a-pane*] apayn E ; in paine H.

65. *Sall*] Sa sall.

66. *ane*] A.

70. *Is—will*] Of sic will is.

74. *That*] And.

75. *vikkid*] wilkyt (= wikkyt).

76. *vrechidnes*] wrechitnes.

**Thai* vald nocht ficht quhill *that* he ves

Liand in-till sic seiknes ;

Tharfor in littar *thai* [him] lay,

And till *the* slevach held *thair* vay,

And thought *thair* in *that* strinth to ly, 108

Till passit war his malady.

Bruce's men will
not fight whilst
he is ill.

[Heir the erl of buchquhan gaderis agan the king.]

Bot fra *the* Erll of bouchañe
Wist *that* *thai* war *thiddir* gañe,

And vist *that* swa seik wes *the* king 112

That men doutit of his coueryng,

He send eftir his men in hy,

And assemblit gret Cumpany.

For all his awne men war *thar*, 116

And als his frendis with him war ;

That wes *schir* Iohnē *the* mowbray,

And his *brothir*, as I herd say,

And als *schir* dauid of brechyne, 120

Vith fele folk in *thair* leding.

And quha[n] *thai* all assemblit war,

In hy *thai* tuk *thair* vay till fair

To *the* slevach, vith all *thar* men, 124

For till assaill *the* king, *that* then

Wes liand in-till his seiknes.

This wes eftir the martymes,

Quhen snaw had helit all *the* land. 128

Till *the* slevach *thai* com neirhand,

The earl of
Buchan gathers
a host,

with Sir John
Mowbray and
Sir David
Brechtin.

They advance to
"the Slevach."

105*. *In* E, but omitted in P. quhill] till.

105. sic] his E; sik great H.

106. [him EH] in C.

107. slevach] sleuach or slenauch (as in J) E; Slenath H.

108. thair in] into H.

RUBRIC. From E. H has—How the Kings men with feighting, Defended the King in his lying.

110. bouchane] buchane.

112. vist] wyst E; knew H. that swa] sa that E; that sa H.

115. gret] A gret.

116. awne] awine.

117. als] so in H; all E.

118. That] so in E; There H.

119. Ik] Ik.

120. als] E om. brechyne] brech-ynge.

124. slevach. See note to l. 107.

125. that] H retains; E om.

	Arayit on <i>thair</i> best maneir.	
	And <i>than the kingis men that wer</i>	
The king's men prepare for de'ence,	War of <i>thair</i> com, <i>thame</i> apparalit	132
	Till defend, gif <i>thai thame</i> assalit ;	
[Fol. 29 b. E.]	And, nocht-for- <i>thi</i> , <i>thair</i> fayis war	
	Ay twa for a ⁿ e <i>that thai</i> war <i>thair</i> .	
	The Erlis men neir cumande war,	136
	Trumpand, and makand mekill fair,	
	And maid knychtis quhen <i>thai</i> var neir.	
	And <i>thai that</i> in <i>the</i> wodsyde weir,	
	Stude in aray richt sarraly,	140
and await their foes.	And thought to byde <i>thair</i> hardely	
	<i>The</i> cummyng of <i>thair</i> Enymys.	
	Bot <i>thai</i> vald apou nakyn viß	
	Ysche till assale <i>thame</i> in fichting,	144
	Till couerit war <i>the</i> nobill kyng.	
	Bot gif <i>othir</i> wald <i>thame</i> assalze,	
	<i>Thai</i> wald defend, avalze <i>que</i> valze.	
	And quhen <i>the</i> Erlis Cumpany	148
[Fol. 66. C.]	Saw <i>that thai</i> vroucht so besaly,	
	That <i>thai that</i> strinth schup to defend,	
The earl sends out his archers,	<i>Thair</i> archaris furth to <i>thame</i> <i>thai</i> send	
	To bykkir <i>thame</i> , as men of mayn.	152
	And <i>thai</i> send archaris <i>thame</i> agayn,	
who are met by Bruce's archers,	<i>That</i> bykkirrit <i>thame</i> so sturdely,	
	Till <i>thai</i> of <i>the</i> Erlis party	
	In-to <i>thair</i> battale vithdrawin war.	156
	Thre dayis on this viß lay <i>thai</i> <i>thar</i> ,	
	And bikkirrit <i>thame</i> euirilke day ;	
	Bot <i>thar</i> bowmen <i>the</i> wer had [ay].	

132. *com*] come E ; com and C ;
comming H.

135. *that—thair*] or els maire H.

139. *wodsyde*] woddis sid.

146. *gif*] and. *assalze*] assailze.

147. *avalze—valze*] wailze *que*
(printed quod J) wailze E ; vailye
quoth (!) vailye H.

149. *besaly*] wisely EH.

150. *that*] *thar*.

152. *as*] so in H ; and E.

153. *thai*] they H ; E om.

156. *In-to*] Intill E ; Right to H.

vithdrawin] drywyn E ; driuen H.

157. *Thre*] Foure H.

159. [*ay* EH] *thai* C.

- And quhen *the* kingis cumpany 160
 Saw *thair* fayis befor *thame* ly,
That ilka day wox ma and ma,
 And *thai* war quhoyn, [and] stad war swa
That *thai* had no-thing for to et, 164 The king's men
 Bot gif *thai* trauallit it to get, are afraid of
Tharfor *thai* tuk consale in hy, waiting longer,
That *thai* wald *thar* no langer ly,
 Bot hald *thair* way quhar *thai* mycht get 168
 Till *thame* and *thairis* vittale and met.
 In a littar *the* kyng *thai* lay, so they lay the
 And redyit *thame* and held *thar* way, king in a litter,
 That all *thair* fayis mycht *thame* se, 172 and prepare to
 Ilk man buskit in his degre remove him.
 To ficht, gif *thai* assalzeit war.
 In myddis *thame* *the* king *thai* bair,
 And 3eid about hym sarraly, 176
 And nocht full gretly can *thame* hy.
 The Erll, and *thai* *that* vith him var,
 Saw *that* *thai* buskit *thame* to fair,
 And saw how [with] so litill affray 180 The Earl dares
Thai held furth with *the* king *thar* vay, not attack them.
 Reddy to ficht quha walde assale,
Thair hertis all begouth to fale,
 And in peß lete *thame* paß *thar* vay, 184
 And till *thair* houß hame vent *thai*.

162. *ilka*] ilk EH.163. *quhoyn*] quhone E; wheene H. [and EH] *that* C. 173. *buskit*] buskyt him E; but H omits him.164. *to*] till.166. *in*] in-to.167. *thai—thar*] *thar* wald *thai*.169. *vittale*] wictaillis.171. *redyit—held*] graithed them vpon H.172. *thame*] it H.177. *can thame*] *thaim* gan.180. *saw*] H om. [with EH] *that* C.181. *furth*] *wrongly placed after* king in C.183. *all begouth*] begouth all.185. *houss*] *put for* housis; houses H.

[Heir the king wox hale throw bost.]

- THE Erl his way tuk to boucheane,
 And *schir* Eduard the broyð is gañe
 Richt to strabogy with the kyng, 188
 And swa lang *thair* maid soiorning
 Till he begouth to couer and ga,
 And syne *thair* wayis can *thai* ta
 Till Enuerrowry straucht agañe ; 192
 For *thai* vald ly in-till *the* plañe
 The vyntir sesoune, for vittale
 [Fol. 66 b. C.] In-to *the* playn mycht nocht *thame* fale.
 The Erl wist *that* *thai* war *thar*, 196
 And gaderit his menzhe heir and *thar* ;
 Brechyne, mowbra, and *thair* men
 All to *the* Erl assemblit *then*,
 And [war] a full gret Cumpany 200
 Of men arayit Iolely.
 Till ald meldrom *thai* held *the* vay,
 And *thar* with *thai*[r] men lugit *thai*
 Befor 3oill-evyn añe nycht [bot] mair ; 204
 Ane thousand, trow I weill, *thai* war.
Thai lugit *thame* all *thair* *that* nycht,
 And on *the* morn, quhen day ves licht,
 The lord of brechine *schir* davy 208
 [Is went towart Inuerrowry,
 To luk gyff he, on ony wyf,

RUBRIC. *From* E. H *has*—How the King disconfist at Enrowry, The Erle of Buchane shamefully.

188. *strabogy*] strabolghy E ; Strabogie H.

192. *Enuerrowry*] Innerrowry E ; Enrowry H.

195. *nocht thame*] *thaim* nocht.

197. *his*] A E ; H *om*.

198. *mowbra*] and mowbray E ; H *omits* and.

199. *to*] till.

200. *And*] They H. [*war* E] were H ; C *om*.

202. *held*] *so* in H ; 3cid E.

203. *thair*] *thai* C ; *thair* E ; their H.

204. *3oill*] 3hule E ; Yule H. [*bot* E] but H ; & C.

209—211. *From* E ; *also* in H. C *has only one line*—Till he is vent till Enuerrowry—which is placed after l. 213.

Mycht do skaith till his ennemys.]

In-to the End of Enuerrowry 212

He com ridand so suddandly,

[That] of the kingis men he slew and slays some of
Bruce's men.

A part, and *othir* sum *thaim* vithdrew,

And fled *thair* vay toward the king, 216

[That with] the mast of his gaderyng,

On 3ond half, doun wes *than* lyand.

And quhen men tald him the tithand,

How *schir* dauid had slayn his men, 220

His horß in hy he askit *then*,

Bruce asks for
his horse,

And bad his men all mak *thame* 3are

In-to gret hy, for he wald fare

To Bargane with his Enymyß. 224

With *that* he buskit for to riß,

essays to rise,

That wes nochit all weill couerit *then*.

[F. I. 30, E.]

[Then] said sum of his preue men,

"Quhat? think 3e, *schir*, *thusgat* to fair 228

To ficht, and 3eit nochit couerit ar?"

"3his," said the kyng, "forouten wer;

declares he is
now well,

Thair bost has maid me haill & fer.

For suld no medicine so soyne 232

Haff couerit me, as *thai* haf done!

Tharfor, sa god him-self me se!

I sall *outhir* haf *thaim*, or *thai* me."

And quhen his men has herd the king

236 and insists on
fighting,

Set him so haill for the fechtng,

211. *till*] to H.

212. *In-to*] And till E; And to H.

213. *He*] so in H; E om.

214. [*That* EH] Quhar C.

215. A] Ane H. *sum thaim*] them
H.

216. *And*] That H.

217. [*That with*] so in EH; mis-
arranged With that in C.

218. *On*] On the. *doun—than*]
of the towne were H.

219. *the*] H retains; E om.

223. *In-to*] In full H.

225. *for*] him H.

227. [*Then* EH] That C.

228. *schir*] Sir H; E om.

229. *3eit nochit*] nochit 3eit.

230. *3his*] Yes H. *forouten*] with-
owtyn.

232. *For*] There H.

233. *couerit*] cured H.

235. I sall haue them, or then they
me H.

237. *haill*] well H.

Of his couering all blith *thai* war,
And maid *thame* for *the* battale *ȝar*.

[Heire the erl of bowchquhane fleys, & schir dauid
brechen ȝeldis hym to the king.]

Bruce with 700
men comes to Old
Meldrum.

THE nobill king ande his menȝe, 240
That mycht weill neir vij hundreth be,

Toward ald meldrome tuk *the* way,

Quhar *the* erll and his menȝe lay.

The discourouris saw *thame* cumande 244

[Fol. 67. C.]

With baneris to *the* vynd vafand,

And tald it to *thar* lord in hy,

The Earl prepares
to fight.

That gert arm his men hastely,

And *thame* arayit for battale. 248

Behynd *thame* set *thai* *thar* merdale,

And maid gude sembland for *the* ficht.

The king com on with mekill mycht ;

And [*thai*] abaïd, makand gret fair, 252

Till *thai* neir at assemble war.

Bot quhen *thai* saw *the* nobill king

Cum stoutly on vithout stinting,

The Earl's men
retreat

A litill on bridill *thai* *thaim* vith-drew ; 256

And *the* king, *that* [*rycht*] weill knew

That *thai* war all discumfit neir,

Pressit on *thame* with his baneir ;

And *thai* vith-drew *thaim* mair & mair. 260

And quhen *the* small folk *thai* had *thar*

Saw *thar* lordis vith-draw *thame* swa,

and at length flee.

Thai turnit *thar* bak all, and to-ga,

And fled, all scalit heir and *thair*. 264

238. *couering*] recouering H.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

242. *tuk*] held H.

245. *vafand*] wawand E ; waiwand
H.

246. *tald it*] tauld it H ; ȝeid E.

249. *merdale*] poueraill H ; *blank*
space in E.

250. *the*] to EH.

252. [*thai* E] they H ; ay C.

253. *at assemble*] at assembling E ;
assembled H.

255. *vithout stinting*] for-owtyn
fengeing. H like C.

257. [*rycht* E] right H ; *thame* C.

260. *thaim*] them H ; E om.

263. *thar*] their H ; *the* E. *all*
and] and hail H.

- The lordis, that 3eit to-giddir war,*
Saw that thair small folk war fleand,
And saw the kyng stoutly cumand,
Thai war ilkane abasit swa 268
That thai the bakkis gaf, & to-ga.
A litill stound sammyn held thai,
And syne ilk man has tane his way.
Fell neuir [men] so foull myschans 272
Eftir so sturdy cuntymans.
For quhen the kyngis cumpany
Saw at thai fled so fowlely,
Thai chassit thame vith all thar mayn, 276 *The king's men*
[And] sum thai tuk, and sum var slayn. *give chase.*
The remanand war fleand ay,
Quha had gud horß, gat best away!
Till yngland fled the erll of bouchane, 280 *The Earl and*
Schir Iohne mowbray is vith him gane, *Mowbray flee to*
And war resettit with the king. *England.*
[Bot] thai had bath bot schort lesting,
For thai deit soyn eftir syne. 284
And schir dauid of brechyne
Fled to brechine, his awn castele,
And varnyst it bath fair and wele.
Bot the Erl of adell, davy, 288 *Sir David flees to*
His sone that wes in kyndromy, *Brechin,*
Com syne, and him assegit thar.
And he, that wald hald veyr no mair,
Nor bargañe vith the nobill kyng, 292
[Com syne] his man vith gude treting. [Fol. 67 b, C]

Their leaders also
are afraid, and
flee.

The king's men
give chase.

The Earl and
Mowbray flee to
England.

Sir David flees to
Brechin,

but is besieged
by the Earl of
Atholl.

269. *bakkis*] bak E : backe H.
 271. *has—his*] tooke sundrie H.
 272. [*men* E] man CH.
 273. C *has* sturdy ane, but EH
omit ane.
 277. [*And* EH] For C. *var*] has.
 279. *gud*] best H.
 280. *bouchane*] bowchquhane.
 282. *resettit*] resett E; resset H.

283. [*Bot* EH] For C.
 286. *to*] till. *awne*] awine.
 288. *adell*] Atholl. *davy*] Sir
Davy H.
 289. *kyndromy*] kyldromy EH.
 291. *veyr*] wer.
 293. [*Com syne*] Come syne EH;
Bot com C. *treting*] liking H.

[Heire the king byrnys al bowchquhane, & gettis
the castell of forfaire & distrois It.

Bruce advances
to Buchan, and
wastes it.

Now ga we to *the* king agane,
That of his victor wes richt fane,
And gert his men burn all bouchane 296

Fra end till end, and sparit nane ;
And heryit *thame* on sic maneir,
That eftir *that*, neir fifty 3heir,
Men menynt *the* heirschip of bouchaⁿe. 300

He makes all the
country north of
the Month his
own.

The king *than* till his peß has tane
The north cuntre, that hwmilly
Obeysit till his senzory,
Swa *that* be north *the* month var naⁿe, 304

That *thai* ne war his men ilkane.
His lordschip wox ay mair and mair.
Toward angus *than* couth he fair,
[And] thought soyn to mak [all] fre 308

Forfar castle is
taken by Philip
the forester, of
Platter.

[Apon] north half *the* scottis se.
The castell of forfer wes *then*
Stuffit all vith yngliß men.
Bot philip [*the* forster], of platan, 312

Has of his frendis vith him taⁿe,
And vith ledderis all preuely
To *the* castell he can hym hy,
And clam out-our *the* vall of staⁿe, 316

And swagat has *the* castell tan,

294. RUBRIC *from* E. H *has*—Of
the heirship of Buchane, And how the
Castell of Forfare was tane.

295. *victor*] victory.

296. *burn*] bryn.

299. *neir*] weile.

302. *cuntre*] cuntreys. *that hwm-*
illy] *that* humbly E; all haillelie H.

305. *Then thai* his men war euir-
ilkane E; Bot they his men were
commen ilkane H.

307. *than couth*] syne gan.

308. [*And* EH] *That* C. *soyn*]

sone. [*all* E] his all H; his awn C.
See l. 328.

309. [*Apon*] All on C; *That* wes
on *the* E; *That* were on H. *But see*
ll. 329 and 460.

312. [*the forster*] *This is what is*
meant; C *has*—a froster; *the* for-
estar E; the Fraser H. *platan*]
platane.

315. *To*] Till. *can*] gan.

316. *clam*] clambe H; E *om.* *out-*
our] wp our E; vp ouer H.

317, 318. H *omits*.

Throu falt of vach, vith litill payn.
 And syn all *that* he fand has slayn,
 Syne 3ald *the* castell to *the* king,
That maid hym richt gud revar ding ;
 And syne gert brek doune *the* vall,
 And fordid [well and] castell all.

320 He yields the
 castle to Bruce.

[Fol. 30 b. E.]

How gud king robert the bruce segit the toun of perth.

Q when *that the* castell of forfar 324
 And all *the* towris tumlit var

Doun to *the* erd, as I haf tald,
The viß king, *that* ves vicht and bald,
 That thoucht *that* he vald mak all fre 328

Apon north half *the* scottis Se,
 Till perth is went vith all his rout
 And vmbeset *the* toune about, Bruce goes to
 besiege Perth.

And till it has aine sege soyn set. 332

Bot quhill it mycht haf men & met,
 It mycht nocht, but gret payn, be taene.

For *the* wallis war all of staene,
 Vith thik towris and hye standand. 336 The walls are
 strong and well
 defended.

And *that* tym war *thar-in* duelland
 [Moffat] and als olifert ;

318. *falt*] faute.

322. *gert*] he gart H ; but CE omit
 he.

323. [*well and* EH] *the* C. Cf.
 Bk. v. l. 412.

RUBRIC. From C. E has—Heire
the king segis sanct Ionstoun. H
has—How the King wan Sainet Iohn-
 stoun, And tumbled all the Towres
 down.

325. *tumlit*] tumblyt E ; down
 tumbled H.

326. *I*] Ik.

327. *The* king *that* wycht wes,
 wyss, & bauld E ; The king that stout
 was, starke and bauld H.

329. *Apon*] Apon *the* E ; Upon
 H.

330. *is*] he H.

332. *has—soyn*] A sege has E ; hes
 a Siege H.

333. *it*] they H.

335. *the—all*] all *the* wall wes
then E ; all the walles were then H.

336. *Vith thik*] And wycht E ;
 And thicke H.

337. *war—duelland*] were there in
 winning H.

338. [*Moffat* E] Mufhet C ; The
 Methwenes H. *olifert*] olyfard E.
als olifert] the Olyphands H.

- Thai* twa *the* toun had all in vard.
 Of strathern als *the* Erll wes *thar* ; 340
 Bot his soñe and of his men var
 Vithout, in-to *the* king's rout.
Thar wes oft bikkyrring stith & stont,
 And men slayn apon ilk party. 344
 Bot *the* gud king, *that* all vitty
 Wes in his dedis euirilkane,
 Saw *the* vall so stith of stañe,
 And saw defens at *thai* can ma, 348
 And how *the* toun wes hard to ta
 Vith oppyn assale, be strinth or mycht,
Tharfor he thought to virk vith slicht.
 And all *the* tym *that* he *thair* lay 352
 He spyit, and slely gert assay
 Quhar of *the* dik *the* schawdest was ;
 Till at *the* last he fand a place,
That men mycht to *thair* schulderis vaid. 356
 And quhen he *that* place fundyn had,
 He gert his menze busk ilkane,
 Quhen sex owkis of *the* sege ves gañe.
Thai tursit *thair* harnaf halely, 360
 And left *the* sege all oppinly,
 And furth with all his folk can fair,
 As he wald do *thar-to* no mair.

He finds a place
 where the dike is
 fordable,

and then goes
 away.

[Heire he gettis it with Iuperty.]

- And *thai* *that* war within *the* touñe, 364
 Quhen *thai* to fair so saw hym bouñe,
Thai schowtit hym and scornynge maid ;

339. *all—vard*] in their hands H.
 340. *Of*] And off. *strathern*] straitheerne.
 347. *vall*] wallis EH.
 348. *defens*] the fence H.
 350. *assale*] sawt E; assault H.
 be] E om.
 352. *all the*] in all EH.
 354. *of*] at H; E om. *dik*] dykes
 H. *the* (2)] it H; E om. *schawdest*] shaldest EH.
 356. *men*] they H.
 358. *menze*] men.
 359. *owkis*] Oulkes H; woukis E.
 360. *Thai*] And EH.
 RUBRIC. *From* E.

- And he furth on his vayis raid,
 As he na will had agane to turñe, 368
 Na besyde *thame* to mak soiorñe.
 Bot in aucht dais, nocht-for-*thi*,
 He gert mak ledderis preuely,
 That mycht suffice till his entent, 372
 And in a myrk *nycht* syne is went
 *Toward *the* touñ with his menȝe.
 *Bot hors and knafis all left he
 *Fer fra *the* touñ, and syne has tañe
 *Thair ledderis; and on fut ar gañe
 Toward *the* toune all preuely;
 Thai herd no vachis spek no cry.
 For *thai* that war vithin, ma fall, 376
 As men *that* drede nocht, slepit all.
 Thai had no dreid *than* of *the* king,
 For *thai* of hym herd no tithing
 All *thai* thre dais befor and mair, 380
 Tharfor sekir and trast *thai* war.
 And quhen *the* king herd *thame* nocht steir,
 He wes blith apon gret maneir,
 And his leddir in hand can ta, 384 [Fol. 68 b. C.]
 Ensampill till his men till ma,
 Arayit weill in all his geir,
 Schot in *the* dik, and vith his speir
 Tastit, quhill he weill our woude, 388
 Bot till his throt *the* vattir stude.
 That tym wes in his cumpany
 A knyecht of france, wicht and hardy,
 And quhen he in *the* vattir swa 392

Eight days after-
 wards, he returns
 with ladders,
 in the dark.

The men within
 feel quite secure.

Bruce fords the
 dike, but the
 water is up to
 his neck.

368. *na—had*] ne had will.
 369. *to mak*] mak mar.
 374*—377*. E omits. H retains.
 375*. Bot] And H. all left]
 leaved H.
 377*. Thair ledderis] His ladders
 H.
 376. that] E om.

377. slepit] slepand E; but slept H.
 379. no tithing] nothing.
 380. and] or.
 383. apon] on.
 387. in] on.
 388. quhill] till E; till that H.
 weill] it EH. woude] woud E; wade
 H.

A French knight is smitten with wonder,	Saw <i>the</i> king pas, and vith him ta His leddir vnabasitly, He sanyt hym for the ferly, And said, "A lord ! quhat sall we say Of our lordis of france, that ay With gud morsellis farsis <i>thair</i> panch, And will bot et [and] drynk and dance, Quhen sic a knycht, sa richt vorthy, As this is throu his cheuelry, In-to sic perill has hym set To vyn aȳe vrechit hamlet !"	396
and follows Bruce's example.	With <i>that</i> vord to <i>the</i> dik he ran, And our eftir <i>the</i> kyng he wan. And quhen <i>the</i> kyngis menȝe saw <i>Thar</i> lord pas our, in-till a thraw <i>Thai</i> passit <i>the</i> dik, and but mar let <i>Thair</i> ledderis to <i>the</i> wall <i>thai</i> set ; And to clym vp fast pressit <i>thai</i> ; And <i>the</i> gud kyng, as I herd say, Wes <i>the</i> tothir man <i>that</i> tuk <i>the</i> vall, And baid <i>thair</i> till his menȝe all War cummyn our in full gret hy ; ȝeit raifȝ <i>thar</i> nouthir noifȝ nor cry. Bot soyn eftir <i>thai</i> noyis maid, <i>That</i> of <i>thame</i> first persaving had, So <i>that the</i> cry raifȝ throu <i>the</i> touȳe ; Bot he, that vith his men wes bouȳe	404
The men all cross the dike,		408
and climb the wall.		412
		416
At last, they are discovered.		420
[Fol. 31. E.]	Till assale, [to] <i>the</i> toune is went,	

397. *ay*] *thai*.
 398. *panch*] pawnehis.
 399. [*and* EH] C *om.* *dance*] dawnsis.
 400. *knycht*] King H. *sa richt*] and sa EH.
 401. *is*] E *om.*
 403. *ane*] A. *hamlet*] hamillet E; Hamelet H.
 407. *pas*] owt. *pas our*] the King H.
 408. *Thai passit*] Past to H.
 411. *And*] Bot.
 412. *tothir*] secund E; second H. *man—tuk*] man tuk E; yeed ouer H.
 414. *our*] wp E; vp H.
 415. *raiss thar*] than raiss E; then raise H. *nor*] na.
 420. [*to* EH] C *om.*

- And *the* mast of his menze sent
 All scalit throu *the* toun, bot he
 Held with him-self a gret menze,
 Swa *that* he mycht be appurvait 424
 To defend, gif he war assayit.
 Bot *thai*, *that* he send throu *the* toune,
 Put soyn to gret confusiounē
Thair fayis, *that* in beddis war, 428
 Or scalit, fleand heir and *thair*,
That, or *the* sone raif, *thai* had tañe
Thair fayis, and discumfit ilkañe.
The vardanis bath *tharin* war tañe, 432 [Fol. 69. C.]
 And malif of strathern is gane
 Till his fader, *the* Erll malif,
 And with strinth tuk him & all his ;
 Syne, for his sake, *the* nobill king 436
 Gaf hym his land in gouernyng.
The laif, *that* ran out throu *the* toune,
 Sesit to *thañe* in gret fusiounē
 Men, armyng, and marchandif, 440
 And *othir* gudis on syndri viß,
 Quhill *thai*, *that* war eir pouer and bare,
 Of *that* gude rich and mychty war.
 Bot *thair* wes few slayn ; for *the* king 444
 Had gevin *thame* in *commandyng*,
 On gret payn, *thai* suld slay nañe,
That, but gret bargane, mycht be tañe ;
 For *thai* war kynde to *the* cuntre, 448

Bruce makes a
stand with some
men,

whilst others
disperse through
the town.

[Fol. 69. C.]
The wardens are
taken, and also
the Earl of Strath
Earn.

Bruce's men gain
much booty,

but slay very few.

424. *appurvait*] ay purwayit E ;
ay puruayde H.

427. *soyn to*] to sa FH.

429. *fleand*] fleeing H ; fled E.

431. *and*] so in H ; or E.

433. *maliss*] malice E ; Malise H.
strathern] straithern E.

435. *all*] H retains ; E om.

437. *land*] H retains ; E om.

438. *out throu*] with-out.

439. *in*] in-to. *fusiounē*] fusoun.]

440. *Men*] Men and E ; but H
omits and.

441. *gudis*] gud E ; good H.

442. *war eir*] er war E ; were baith
H.

445. *Had — thame*] *That thaim*
had.

446. *On*] so in E ; Upon H. *thai*]
that thai.

448. *For*] so in H ; *That* E.

He wist, and had of *thame* pite.

Bruce dismantles
Perth.

On this maner *the* toun wes tañe,
And syne *the* towris euerilkañe
And vallis gert he tummyll douñe ; 452
He levit nocht about *that* touñe
Tour standand, stane no wall,
That he na haly gert [stroy] all.
And presoneris *that* *thair* tuk he, 456
He send quhar *thai* mycht haldin be,
And till his peß tuk all *the* land ;
Wes nane *that* durst him *than* vithstand.

[Heire all scottis obeys the king excep lorne.]

All are subject to
Bruce except the
men of Lorn and
Argyle.

Apon north half *the* scottis Se 460
Obeysit all till his maieste,
Outane *the* lord of lorñe, and *thai*
Of argile, *that* vald vith him ga.
He held euir agañe *the* king, 464
And hatit hyñe atour all thing.
Bot 3eit, or all *the* gammyn ga,
I trow weill *that* *the* king sall ta
Vengeans of his gret cruelte, 468
And *that* him sair repent sall he,
That he *the* king contraryit ay,
May fall, quhen he no mend it may.

[Heire is mekyl commendyt schir edward bruss.]

The kingis brothir, quhen *the* towñe 472
Wes takyn *thus* and doun gyn douñe,
Schir Eduard, *that* wes so vorthy,
Tuk vith him a gret Company,

Edward Bruce
goes to Galloway.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 449. <i>had</i> — <i>thame</i>] off <i>thaim</i> had. | 461. <i>Obeysit all</i>] All obeysyt E ; |
| 450. <i>On</i>] In. | All obeyed H. |
| 451. <i>the</i>] E om. | 462. <i>lord of</i>] so in H ; E om. |
| 454. <i>stane</i>] na stane E. | 463. <i>vald</i>] wald not H. |
| 455. <i>na</i>] ne. [<i>stroy</i>] stroy <i>thaim</i> | 464. <i>euir</i>] him ay. |
| E ; distroy C ; destroy them H. | 471. <i>no</i> — <i>it</i>] it mend na E ; it |
| 457. <i>haldin</i>] kept H. | mend not H. |
| RUBRIC. <i>From</i> E. | RUBRIC. <i>From</i> E. |

- And tuk his gat toward gallovay. 476
 For vith his men he valde assay
 Gif he recouer mycht *that* land,
 And vyn fra yngliß mennys hande. [Fol. 69 b. C.]
 This Schir Eduard forsuth, I hicht, 480 Sir Edward was
 Wes of his handis a nobill knyght, rash and head-
 And in blithnes swet and Ioly ; strong, but very
 Bot he wes outrageouß hardy, bold.
 And of so hye vndirtaking, 484
That he neuir had none abasing
 Of multitude of men ; for-*thi*
 He discumfit commonly
 Mony vith quheyn ; *tharfor* had he 488
 Outour his peris renowne.
 For quha reherß wald all *his* deid,
 Of [his] hye vorschipe and manheid
 Men mycht mony romanys mak ; 492
 And, nocht-for-*thi*, I think till tak
 On hand, off hym to say sum thing, I must say some-
 Bot nocht *the* tend part his traualing. thing about him.
 This gud knyght *that* I spek of heir, 496
 With all *the* folk *that* vyth hym weir,
 Veill soyn to galloway cummyn is, Edward Bruce
 All *that* he fand he maid it [h]is ; goes to Galloway,
 And ryotit gretly the lande. as I said.
 Bot *than* in gallovay war vonnaud 500

476. *toward*] till E ; in H.
 478. *reouer mycht*] mycht recouer.
 479. *vyn*] wyn it EH.
 480. *forsuth*] the Bruce H. I] Ik.
 481. *handis*] hand EH.
 485. *neuir had none*] haid neuir
 3³zeit EH.
 488. *quheyn*] quhone E ; wheene H.
 489. *Outour*] Owt ouer E ; Attour
 H. *renowne*] renomme.
 490. *For*] And. *reherß wald*]
 wald reherßs. *his*] the.
 491. [*his* E] CH om. and] and
 his H.

492. *mony*] a mekill EH. *romanys*]
 Romanes H ; *blank space* in E.
 493. *till*] to.
 494. *off hym*] *wrongly put at the*
end of the line in E.
 495. *the*] EH om. *tend part*]
 tendpart C ; tende part E ; teind part H.
 496. RUBRIC in H—How Sir Ed-
 ward discomfit at Cree, Sir Ingrame
 Vmfrauile, and Aymerie.
 499. *maid it*] makyt E ; makes all
 H. [*his* E] is C.
 500. *ryotit*] ryotyty E ; aryotyty C ;
 heryed H.

- Sir Ingram de Umfraville Schir yngerame vmphrevell, *that* ves
Renownit of so hye prowes,
That he of vorschip passit *the* rout. 504
- used to bear about a red
bonnet on a spear.
Tharfor he gert ay ber about
Apon a sper aⁿe red bonat,
In-to *the* takyn *that* he wes set
In[*to*] *the* hicht of cheuchry ; 508
- Sir Amery Saint John and he go
against Sir Edward.
Of Sanct Iohⁿe als am[*er*]y.
Thai twa *the* land had in stering,
And quhen *thai* herd of *the* cummyng
Of *schir* Eduard, *that* so planly 512
Our-raid *the* land, *than* in gret hy
Thai assemblit all *thair* menze,
[Fol. 31 b. E.] I trow twelf hundreth *thai* mycht be.
[Heire schir edward bruss discumfis the inglis
men at cre.]
- Sir Edward defeats them at Cree,
Bot he vith fewar folk *thaim* met 516
Besyde Cre, and so hard *thame* set
With hard battale in stalwarde ficht,
That he *thame* all put to *the* flicht,
And slew twa hundreth wele & ma, 520
Ande *the* chiftanis in hy can ta
Thair way to [Bothwell], for till be
Resanit in-to gude savite.
And schir Eduard *thame* chasit fast ; 524
- [Fol. 70. C.] Bot [till] *the* castell at *the* last
[Gat] *schir* yngerame and *schir* am[*er*]y ;
Bot *the* best of *thair* cumpany

502. *yngerame*] ingrahame. *vm-* any C.
phrevell] *the* umphrawill. RUBRIC. *From* E.
503. *Renownit*] Renommyt. *hye*] 518. *in*] and EH.
great H. 522. [Bothwell EH] buttill C.
506. *ane*] A. *till*] to.
507. *the takyn*] takyn E ; takin- 523. *Thar* resawyt to sawfte E ;
ning H. Receiued there into sautie H.
508. *In-to* EH] In C. *of*] of all 525. [till E] to H ; in C.
C ; but EH omit all. 526. [Gat E] Gate H ; Gat C.
509. *Of*] And of C ; but EH omit *yngerame*] Ingrahame E ; Ingrame
And. *amery*] Aymery H ; Aymry E ; H. *amery* E] Aymery H ; any C.

- Left ded behynd *thame* in *the* plaß. 528
 And quhen *schir* Eduard saw *the* chaß
 Wes falit, he gert [seyß] *the* pray,
 And swa gret cattell had away, Sir Edward wins
 That it war voundir for till se. 532 much cattle.
 Of [bothwell] tour, *thai* saw how he
 Gert his men drif vith him *thar* pray ;
 Bot no let set *tharin* mycht *thai*.
 Throu [his] cheuelrous cheuelry 536 All Galloway is
 Gallovay wes stonayit gretumly, afraid of him.
 And doutit hym for his bounte.
 Sum of *the* men of *the* Cuntre
 Com till his peß, and maid him ath. 540
 Bot *schir* am[er]y, *that* had *the* scath
 Of *the* Bargane I tald of er, Sir Aymer goes
 Raid till yngland, and purchast *ther* to England,
 Of armyt men gret cumpany, 544
 To venge hym of *the* velany,
 [That] *schir* Eduarde *the* nobill knyght
 Hym did by cre in-till *the* ficht.
 Of gude men he assemblit *thair* 548 and gets 1500
 Weill xv hundreth men and mar, men, and hopes
 That war of richt gude renowne ; to surprise Sir
 His way vith all that folk tuk he, Edward,
 And in *the* land all preuely 552
 He enterit vith [that] cheuelry,
 Thinkand *schir* Eduard to suppriss,
 Gif *that* he mycht on ony viß.

530. [seyss E] sese H ; cess C.

531. gret] feill H.

532. till] to.

533. Of—tour] Of buttill tour C ;
 Of Bothwell Towre H ; Out of both-
 well E.

534. drif] dryue. thar] the EH.

535. set tharin] so in E ; there till
 set H.536. [his EH] this C. cheuelrous]
 chewulrouss E ; couragious H.538. doutit hym] hym doutit C ;
 but H has doubted him ; he dowtyt E.

541. amery E] Aymer H ; amy C.

543. and purchast] till purches E ;
 to purchase H.546. [That EH] Than C. the]
 that.

547. by] at H.

550. renowne] renouwe.

553. He] EH om. [that EH]
 thair C.

	For he thocht he vald hym assale,	556
	Or <i>that</i> he left, in playn battale.	
	Now may 3e heir of gret ferly,	
	And of richt hye cheuelry.	
Sir Edward comes to hear of it.	For <i>schir</i> Eduard in-to <i>the</i> land	560
	Wes with his menze neir at hand ;	
	And in <i>the</i> mornyng <i>richt</i> airly	
	He herd <i>the</i> cuntre men mak cry,	
	<i>That</i> had vittering of <i>thair</i> cummyng.	564
	<i>Than</i> buskit he him but delaying,	
	And lap on hors deliuerly.	
He has 50 men with him.	He had <i>than</i> in his rowt fifty,	
	Apon gude hors armyt richt veill.	568
	His small folk gert he ilk deill	
	Vith-draw <i>thame</i> till a strate neir by,	
	And he raid furth with his fifty.	
	[Heire he discumfis fer ma manfully, that is to say XV.C. with L.]	
[Fol. 70 b. C.] A certain knight, Sir Allan of Cathcart, told me all about it.	A knycht <i>that</i> <i>than</i> wes in his rout,	572
	Vorthy [and] vicht, stalward and stout,	
	Curtaß [and] fair, and of gude fame,	
	Schir alane of [catcart] be name,	
	Tald me this taill as I sall tell.	576
	Gret myst in-to <i>the</i> mornyng fell,	
	Swa <i>that</i> men mycht nocht se thaim by,	
It was a misty morning.	For myst, a ⁿ e bow-draucht fulllely.	
	So hapnyt <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> fand <i>the</i> traifß	580
	Qulhar at <i>the</i> rout furth passit waß	
	Of <i>thair</i> fais, <i>that</i> forouth raid.	

558. RUBRIC in H—How Sir Edward with fifty, Wan fiftene hundreth, and Sir Aymery.

561. *neir at*] *rycht* neir.

563. *He*] E *om.*

564. *That*] And EH. *vittering*] wytryng E; a witting H.

567. *his*] E *om.*

568. *Apon*] All apon E; All lap on H. *armyt*] arrayed H. *richt*] EH

om.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

573. [*and* EH] C *om.*

574. [*and* EH] C *om.*

575. [*catcart*] *carcat* (*evidently miswritten for catcart*) C; Cathkert E; Cathkart H.

576. *as—sall*] I to you H.

578. *that men*] *thai*.

579. *ane*] A.

- Schir Eduard, *that* gret zarnyng had
 All tyme for till do cheuelry, 584 Sir Edward follows the enemy's trail.
 With all his rout in full gret hy
 Followit *the* traß quhar gane var *thai*.
 And befor myd-morne of *the* day,
The myst vox cleir [all] suddanly ; 588 The mist clears off, and Sir Edward at once charges the 1500.
Than he and all his cumpany
 War nocht aße bow-draucht fra *the* rout.
Than schot *thai* on *thame* with a schout ;
 For gif *thai* fled, *thai* vist *that* *thai* 592
 Suld nocht weill ferd part get away,
Tharfor In auenture till de
 He vald him put, or he vald fle.
 And quhen *the* yngliß cumpany 596
 Saw on *thame* cum so suddanly
 Sic folk, forouten abasing,
Thai war stonayit for affraying.
 And *the* tothir, but mair abaid, 600
 So hardely emang *thame* raid,
That fele of *thame* to erde *thai* bare.
 Richt gretly *thus* stonayit *thai* vare
 Throu [*the*] fors of that first assay, 604
That *thai* war in-to gret affray,
 And vend be fer *thai* had beyn ma,
 For *that* *thai* war assaljit swa.
 And syne *schir* Eduardis cumpany, 608
 Quhen *thai* had thrillit *thame* hastely,
 Set stoutly in *the* hedis agane,
 Ande at *that* cours borne down & slaße
584. *tyme—till*] tymys to. were H.
 588. [*all* EH] and C. 604. [*the* EH] C om.
 589. *Than*] And *than* EH. *all*] 606. *be fer*] by far H; befor E.
 EH om. *ma*] so in EH; may C.
 590. *ane*] A. 608, 609. *So in* H, but omitting
 593. *ferd*] seyrd E; fourt H. syne. Quhen *thai* had thyrlt *thaim*
 599. *stonayit for*] put into great H. hastily *Than* *schir* Edunardis cum-
 601. *emang*] amang. °pany E.
 603. *Stonayit sa gretly than* *thai* 610. *hedis*] heid E; head H.
 war E; Astoneyed sa greatly they

- The English are frightened.
[Fol. 32. E.] War of *thair* fais a gret party, 612
That than affrait war so gretly,
That thai var scalit gretly *then*.
And quhen *schir* Eduard and his men
Saw *thame* in-to so Ill aray, 616
The thrid tyme on *thame* prikid *thai*.
At the thrid charge, the English flee.
And *thai that* saw *thame* so stoutly
[Fol. 71. C.] Cum on *thame*, dred *thame* gretumly,
That all thair rout, bath les and mair, 620
Fled, ilkane scalit heir and *thair*.
Wes nane emang *thame* so hardy
To byde, bot all comonly
Fled to varrand; and he can chaf, 624
That vilfull till distroy *thame* vaß.
For sum he tuk, and sum war slayn;
[Bot] *schir* Am[er]y with mekill payn
Sir Aymery escapes to England.
Eschapit, and his gat is gane. 628
His men discumfit war ilkane;
Sum tane, sum slayn, sum gat away;
This wes a richt fair poynt, *perfay*!
[Schir edward bruss in a 3ere wan xiiij castellis.]
Rash boldness is often successful.
Lo! how hardyment tane suddanly, 632
And drivin syne till end scharply,
May ger oft-sið vnlikly thyngis
Cum to richt fair and gud endingis!
Richt as it fell in this case heir; 636
For hardyment withouten weir
Wan xv hundreth with fifty,
613. *than affrait*] *thai* effrayit.
617. *on—prikid*] on *thaim* prekyt
E; on them preiked H; prikid on
thame C.
619. *thame* (1)] E om. *thame* (2)]
thaim sa. *dred—gretumly*] and sa
hardely H.
621. *ilkane*] prekand E; ilkane
H.
622. *emang*] amang.
623. *comonly*] comonaly.
624. *varrand*] warand.
626. *For*] And EH. *war*] hes H.
627. [Bot E] But H; And C.
Amery] so in E; Aymery H; Amy
C.
631. *This*] It.
632. *tane*] tane sa.
633. *syne till*] syne to the H; to
the E.
636. As It fell in to *this* cass her.

Quhar ay for ane *thai* var thretty.

And twa men ar a manis her ;

Bot vre *thame* led on sic maner,

That thai discumfit war Ilkañe.

Schir Am[er]y hame his gat is gañe,

Richt blith *that* he so gat away,

I trow he sall nocht mony a day

Haue will to warra *that* cuntre,

With-*thi* Schir Eduard *tharin* be !

Ande he duelt furth in-to *the* land,

Thame that rebelland war warrand,

And in a 3eir so warrait he,

That he wan quytly *that* cuntre

Till his brothiris peß *the* kyng ;

Bot *that* wes nocht but hard fichting.

For in *that* tyme *thair* him befell

Mony fair poynt, as I herd tell,

The quhilk *that* ar nocht vritin heir.

Bot weill I wat *that*, in *that* 3eir,

xiii Castellis with strynth he wan,

And ourcom mony A mody man,

Quha-sa *the* suth of hym vald reid.

Had he had mesur in his deid,

I trow *that* worthyar *than* he

Nicht nocht in his tyme fundyn be,

Outakyn his brothir anyrly,

To quhom, in-to gude cheuelry,

I dar peir nane, wes in his day.

The English were
30 to 1.

640

644

648

652

656

660

664

Sir Edward wins
all Galloway.

He won 13 castles
in all.

Only his brother
was his peer.

639. *var*] *wes. thretty*] threttie
H; twenty (!) E.

640. *So in* E, *with mannys for*
manis. H has—And twa men is ouer
mony heere.

641. *vre thame*] *so in* E; they
were H. *sic*] swilk.

643. *Amy* E] Amy C; Aymer H.

645. *a*] E *om.*

646. *Hane*] Haiff. *warra*] werray.

648. *he*] *so in* H; E *om.*

649. *rebelland—warrand*] rebell
war werrayand.

650. *warrat*] werrayit.

651. *quytly*] qwyte E; quyte all H.

655. *I*] Ik.

657. *weill—wat*] I wate weile.

660. *the—hym*] off him *the* south.
vald] wald H; will E.

665. *gude*] good H; E *om.*

666. *I—wes*] Lyk wes nane E; I
dare compare nane, was H.

Bruce himself
was prudent as
[Fol. 71 b. C.]
well as bold.

For he led hym with mesure ay,
And vith gret vit his cheuelry 668
He gouernit ay so worthely
That he oft full vnlikly thing
Brocht [rycht] weill to full gud ending.

[Heire schir Iames dowglas metis with schir
alexander stewart lord bonkle.]

Douglas with-
stands his
enemies in
Selkirk.

In all this tym Iames of douglas 672
In *the* forest traualand was,
[And] it throu hardyment and slicht
Occupyit, magre all *the* mycht
Of his feill fayis, *the* quethir thai 676
Set him full oft in hard assay.
Bot oft throu wit and throu bounte
His purpoß to gud end brocht he.
In-till *that* tym him fell, throu cas, 680
A nycht, as he traualand was,

Douglas comes to
a house near the
water of Lyne,

And thought for till haue tan restyñe
In a houß on *the* wattir of lyne ;
And as he com with his menze 684

and overhears
talking.

Neirhand *the* houß, swa lisnyt he,
And herd *thair* sawis ilke deill.
And by that he persauit weill
At *thai* war strange men at *thair* 688
That nycht *thair*-in herberyit wair.
And as he thought, it fell, per cas ;

668. *gret vit*] wyt E ; wit all H.

669. *ay*] so in H ; E om.

671. [*rycht* E] right H ; C om.
full] a H ; E om.

RUBRIC. *From E.* H has—How
Iames Dowglas tooke Thomas Ran-
del, And Alexander Stewart, as I
heard tell.

673. *traualand*] trawaland E ; he
traualand C ; ay traouelling H.

674. [*And* EH] *That* C.

675. *magre all*] all magre EH.

676. *feill*] fell.

677. *full—in*] oft in full E ; oft
syes in H.

681. *A*] On ane E ; Ane H.

682. *for*] E om. *tan*] E om. *for*
—*tan*] to haue had his H.

683. *a*] ane. *on*] by H.

686. *thair—deill*] their Sawes
euerilke deill H ; ane say *tharin*, *the*
dewill (!) E.

688. *At*] *That*. *at*] *that*.

689. *herberyit*] herbryd.

For of bonkill the Lord *thar* was,
 Alexander steward hat he,
 And *othir* ma of gret bounte,
 Thomas randole of gret renowū,
 And Adame alsua of gordouū,
That com *thair* with gret cumpany,
 And thought in *the* forest to ly,
 And occupy it throu *thar* gret mycht,
 Bath with travale and stallwart ficht,
 To chaß Douglas of *that* cuntre.
 Bot *othir* wayis all ȝeid *the* gle;
 For quhen Iames had witteryng
That strange men had tane herbreyng
 In *the* place quhar he schupe to ly,
 He till *the* hous went hastely,
 And vmbeset it all about.
 Quhen *thai* within herd sic a rout
 About *the* houß, *thai* raif in hy,
 And tuk *thair* geir rycht hastely,
 And schot furth, fra *thai* harnast war.
Thair fayis *thaim* met vith vapnys bar,
 And assalȝeit richt hardely.
 And *thai* defendit douch[t]ely
 With all *thair* mycht, till at *the* last
Thair fais pressit *thame* so fast,

692 The lord of Bon-
 kill, Thomas
 Randolph, and
 Adam of Gordon
 were there.

696

700

704

Douglas sur-
 rounds the house.

[Fol. 32 b. E.]

708

[Fol. 72. C.]

There is a hot
 fight.

712

691. *bonkill*] bonkle.
 692. *steward*] Stewart EH. *hat*] heght H.
 693. *And—ma*] With *othir* twa EH.
 694. *randole*] randell EH.
 696. *com thair*] *thar* come.
 697. *in*] in-to.
 698. *it*] E om. *After* it C *has thair, which* EH omit. *gret*] EH om.
 699. *Bath*] And. *and*] repeated in C.
 700. *To*] so in H; E om. *of*] out of E; fra H.
 701. *all*] than.

- 702—705. H *has*—
 When Iames of Dowglas had witting,
 And als to him there came tyding,
 That strange men had tane harbery,
 Into the place where he shupe to ly,
 He to that place past hastely,
 Baith he and all his company.
 704. *quhar*] *that. schupe*] schuphim.
 706. *vmbeset*] wmbeset. *it all*] the house H.
 707. *sic*] swilk.
 710. *schot*] came H. *harnast*] harnasyt.
 712. *And*] And them H.
 713. *douchtely*] so in E; douchely C.

- That thair folk falzeit thame ilkañe.* 716
- Thom's Ran-
dolph is taken. Thomas randoll *thair haf thai tañe,*
And alexander stewarde alsua
Wes voundit in a place or twa.
- Adam of Gordon
escapes. Adamañe of gordoun fra *the ficht,* 720
Quhat throu slicht & quhat throu *mycht,*
Eschapit, and feill of his men ;
Bot *thai that* war arestit *then*
War of *thair* taking voundir wa ; 724
Bot nedlyngis *thame* behufit be swa.
- [Heire schir Iames dowglas cumis to the king with
schir alexander stewart and thomas randale.]
- Douglas is
very kind to
Stewart and
Randolph, *That nycht the* gud lord of Douglas
Maid to *schir* alexander, *that* was
His Emys son, richt gladsum cheir ; 728
Sa did he als forouten weir
Till thomas randole, for *that* he
Wes till *the* king in neir degre
Of blude, for his sister him bare. 732
And on *the* morn, forouten mare,
- whom he presents
to the king. Toward *the* nobill king he raid,
And with him bath *thai* twa he had.
The king of his cummyng wes blith, 736
And thankit him *tharof* feill sith.
And till his nevo can he say,
“ *Thou* has a quhill renyit *thi* fay ;
Bot thou reconsalit now mon be.” 740
Than to *the* king soyn ansuerd he,
And saide, “ ȝe chasty me, bot ȝhe
Aw bettir chastyit for till be.
- The king talks
with Randolph.

717. *haf thai*] wes E ; was H.719. *Wes*] EH om.721. *slicht*] strength H ; his
strenth E. *ȝ—throw*] and his E ;
and what through H. *mycht*] slight
H.722. *feill*] ser E ; als seire H.725. *thame—be*] them behoode be

H ; behowit It be E.

RUBRIC. *From* E.730. *randole*] Randell.736. *cummyng*] present EH.737. *tharof*] thereof H ; weil E.739. *a*] ane.741. *soyn*] EH om.743. *Aw*] Aucht E ; Aught H.

- For sen *that* ȝhe warrait *the* king 744
 Of yngland In-to playn fichting,
 ȝhe suld preß till derenze *ȝour* richt,
 And nocht with woidre na with slicht."
 The king said, "ȝeit, may fall, it may 748 Bruce reproves
Cum, or oucht lang, to sic assay. Randolph,
 Bot sen *thou* spek's so ryaly,
 It is gret skill at men chasty
Thi prowld vourdis, till at *thou* knaw 752 [Fol. 72 b. c.]
The richt, and bow it as *thou* aw."
The king for-out mair delaying
 Send hym to be in ferm keping,
 Quhar *that* he all a quhill suld be 756 and keeps him
 Nocht all apon his awn poustē. prisoner.

744. *that*] EH *om.* *warrait*] wer- E *om.*
 rayit. 752. *Thi*] *Thai*.
 745. *In-to*] so in H; in E. 753. *bow—as*] duetie that H.
 746. *ȝour*] you H; E *om.* 754. *for-out*] for-owtyn.
 747. *woidre*] cowardy. H *has—* 756. *all—quhill*] a whyle H; al-
 With might, and not yet with slight. lane E.
 748. *may* (1)] EH *om.* 757. *awn poustē*] awne poustie H;
 750. *ryaly*] rudly E; rudely H. powste fre E.
 751. *skill*] reason H. *at*] that H;

[BOOK X.]

[Heire the king passis agayn Ion of lorn.]

After Thomas
Randolph was
put in prison,

When thomas Randol on *this* viß
Wes takyn, as I heir deuifß,

And send to duell in gud keping,
For *the* speke he spak to *the* king ; 4

The gud king, *that* thought on *the* scath,

The dispit and *the* felony bath,
That Iohn of lorn had till him doñe,

the king went
against Lorn.

His host assemblit he *than* soyn, 8

And toward lorn he tuk *the* vay,

With his men in-to gude aray.

Bot Iohn of lorn of his cummyng
Lang or he com, had vitteryng ; 12

John of Lorn
gathers 2000 men,

And men on Ilk syde gaderit he,

I trow twa thousand *thai* mycht be,

And send *thañe* for to stop *the* vay

Quhar *the* king behufit to ga. 16

And *that* wes in añe euill place,

whom he stations
in a pass.

That so strat and so narrow was,

That twa men sammyn mycht nocht ryde

RUBRIC. *From* E. H *has*—How
the King at Gleclaben, Discomfist Iohn
of Lornes men.

2. *I*] Ik.

3. *gud*] firme H.

4. *the* (1)] his H ; E *om.* he] *that*
he.

6. *the* (2)] E *om.* *felony*] felny

E ; velany H.

10. *his*] all his H.

12. *vitteryng*] wittering E ; good
witting H.

16. *king*] gud king. *to ga*] *so in*

H ; *spelt* to gay in C ; away E.

17—26. H and A *omit*.

19. *twa men*] *twasum*.

In sum place of *the* hyllis syde.

The nethir half wes perelouß ;

For a schoir crag, hye ande hydvouß,

Raucht till *the* se down fra *the* [paß].

On *the* owthir half aȳe montaȳe was

So cumrouß, and ek so stay,

That it wes hard to pas *that* way.

Crechanben hecht *that* montaȳe,

I trow *that* nocht in all bretaȳe

Aȳe hyer hill may fundyn be.

Thar Iohȳe of lorȳe gert his menȳhe

Enbuschit be abovyn *the* vay ;

For gif *the* gud king held *that* way,
He thought he suld soyn vencust be ;

And hym-self held hym on *the* se,
Weill neir *the* [paß], with his galays.

Bot *the* king, *that* in all assays

Wes fundyn wiß and [a]werte,

Persauit *thair* subtilite,

And *that* he neid *that* gat suld ga.

His men departit he in twa ;

And to *the* gud lorde of Douglas,

Quham In all vit and vorschip was,

He taucht *the* archaris euirilkaȳe ;

And *this* gud lord has with him taȳe

Schir alexander freser *the* vicht,

And villiaȳe vißman, A gud knyecht,

22. *schoir*] schor.

23. [*pass* E] place C.

24. *the* owthir] athyr. *ane*] *the*.

25. *cumrouss*] combrowss. *and ek*
so] hey and.

27. *Crechanben*] Crechinben E ;
Clochmabanie H.

31. *vay*] way.

32. *gud*] E om. *that* *vay*] *thar*
away. H *has*—Gif the King held
that gaite perfay.

34. *on*] apon.

35. [*pass*] paiss E ; *but* cf. l. 23 ;

20

The lower side of
the mountain
goes steep down
into the lake.

24 The other side is
steep too.

28 It is called Ben
Cruachan.

John of Lorn sets
some men in
ambush there,

32

and himself
watches in a boat.

36

Bruce perceives
his plan,

[Fol. 73. C.]

40

and sends on
Douglas with the
[Fol. 33. E.]
archers.

44

place CH.

37. *anerte*] rycht werte (*miswritten*
for awerty) C ; awise E ; right wittie
H.

38. *thair subtilite*] rycht weill *thar*
sutelte.

39. And at him houed that gaite
to ga H.

42. *Quham In*] In whome H. *all*
—*vorschip*] herbryd all worschip E ;
all vertue winning H.

46. *villiaȳe vißman*] Wilȳam
Wysman.

Douglas and the
others climb the
hill above Lorn's
men.

And with *thame* gud *schir* androu gray.
Thir with *thair* menze held *thar* vay, 48
Ande clam *the* hill delyuerly.
And or *thai* of *the* tothir party
Persaut *thame*, *thai* had ilkañe
The bicht [abovyn] *thair* fayis tañe. 52

[Heir the king metis with Ion of lorn menze.]

The king, with
his own men,
enters the pass,
and is attacked,

The king and his men held *thar* way,
And quhen in-to *the* [paß] war *thai*
Enterit, *the* folk off lorne in hy
Apon *the* king rasit añe cry, 56
And schot, and tumlit on hym stans,
Richt gret and hevy for *the* nanys.
Bot *thai* seathit nocht [gretly] *the* king ;
For he had *thair* in his leding 60
Men *that* licht and delyuer war,

but his men soon
climb up to their
assailants.

And licht armyng had on *thaim* *thar*,
Swa *that* *thai* stoutly clam *the* hill,
And lettit *thair* fayis to fullfill 64
The mast part off *thar* felony.
And als apon *the* tothir party

Douglas rushes on
them, from above,
with a shout.

Com Iames of douglas and *his* rout,
And schot apon *thame* with a schout, 68
And voundit *thame* with arrowis fast.
Syne with *thair* swerd's at *the* last
Thai ruschit emang *thame* hardely.
For *thai* of lorn full manfully 72
Grete and [apert] defens can ma.

47. *gud*] syne E; then H.

48. *After this line* C *wrongly inserts*—And quhen in to *the* place war *thai* *The* king and his menze held *thar* vay.

52. [*abovyn*] abowyne E; abone H;
apon C; cf. l. 31. RUBRIC from E.

54. [*pass* E] place CH.

56. *ane*] *the*.

57. *hym*] them H.

59. *seathit*] scaith E; skaithed H.

[*gretly* E] greatly H; C *ou*.

62. *armyng*] armouris E; armours H. *had—thar*] vpon them bare H.

64. *lettit*] stopped H.

70. *Syne*] And.

72. *For*] But H. *manfully*] manlely.

73. [*apert* E] a peart H; pert C.
can] gan. *ma*] so in EH; may C.

Bot quhen *thai* saw at *thai* war swa
 Assalzeit apon twa parteis,
 And saw weill *that* *thair* enymyis 76
 Had all *the* farer off *the* ficht,
 In full gret hy *thai* tuk *the* flicht ;
 And *thai* a felloun chaf can ma,
 And slew all at *thai* mycht ourta. 80
 And *thai* *that* mycht eschap, perfay,
 Richt till aȝe vattir held *thair* vay,
 That ran down by *the* hillis syde,
 And wes rycht styth, bath deip & wyde, 84
 That men in na place mycht it paß
 Bot at aȝe Brig beneth *thaim* was.
 To *that* brig held *thai* fast *thair* way,
 And till brek it can fast assay ; 88
 Bot *thai* *that* chassit, quhen *thai* *thaim* saw
 Mak *thair* arest, but dreid or aw
Thai ruschit apon *thame* hardely,
 And discumfit *thame* vtrelly 92
 And held *the* brig haill, quhill *the* king,
 With all *the* folk of his leding,
 Passit *the* bryg all at *thair* ese.
 Till Iohȝe of lorȝe it suld displese, 96
 I trow, quhen he his men mycht se,
 Out of his schippis fra *the* se,
 Be slayn, and chassit fra *the* hill,
 And he mycht set no help *thar*-till. 100
 For it angeris als gretumly
 To gud hertis *that* ar worthy,

Lorn's men,
finding them-
selves attacked on
both sides,

flee, and many
are slain.

[Fol. 73 b. C.]

Others run down
beside a stream,
to find the bridge
below,

which they try to
break down.

Bruce's men
prevent them.

John of Lorn
helplessly
beholds his men
perish.

77. *farer*] fayrer.

81. *perfay*] so in H ; but delay E.

84. *And*] It E ; That H. *rycht*
styth] sa strait H. *bath*] and E ;
sa H.

86. *beneth*] *that* beneath. *beneth*
thaim] that narrow H.

87. *held* *thai*] so EH ; *thai* held
C. *fast*] straucht.

88. *it*] it down C ; but EH omit

doun. *can fast*] fast gan.

89. *thaim*] them H ; E om.

91. *hardely*] hastely H.

92. *thame*] *thame* all C ; but EH
omit all.

98. *fra*] into H.

99. *fra*] in.

100. *And*] *That*. *help*] let H.

101. *For*] Bot.

Till se *thair* fais fulfill *thair* will,
As to *thame*-self to thole *the* Ill. 104

[Heire the king segis & wynnys dunstaffinch castell.]

- A**t sic myscheiff war *thai* of Lorne ;
For feill *the* lyffis *thair* has lorne,
And *othir* sum *thai* flede away.
- The king spoils Lorn. *The* kyng in hy gert seß *the* pray 108
Of all *the* land ; quhar men mycht se
So gret aboundans cum off fe,
That it war voundir till behald.
The king *that* stout wes, stark and bald, 112
Till Dunstaffynch richt suddanely
He past, and segit it sturdely,
And assalzeit, *the* castell to get.
And in schort tyme he has *thame* set 116
In sic thrang, *that* *tharin* war *than*,
and takes the castle. *That*, magre *thairis*, he it van ;
And a gud vardane *thair-in* set,
And betaucht hym bath men & met, 120
Swa *that* he *thair* lang tym mycht be,
Magre *thaim* all of *that* cuntre.
Sir Alexander of Argyle makes peace with Bruce. Schir alexander of Argill, *that* saw
The king distroy vp, cleyne and law, 124
His land, send tretis to *the* king,
And com his man [but] taryng.
[Fol. 74. C.] And he resavit him till his peß.

RUBRIC. *From* E; *but* castell *is* supplied from conjecture. H has—
How Linlithgow-Peill winnen was
Through William Binnie, & his purchase.

106. *lorne*] forlorne H.

107. *thai*] war E; had H. *away*] away H; *thar* way E.

108. *hy*] haste H.

113. *Dunstaffynch*] Dunstaffage H.
suddanely] sturdely.

114. A sege set and besyly E; A

Siege set, and busily H.

115. *And*] EH om. *the*] that H.
to] it to E; for to H.

117. *sic*] swik. *that*] *that* *thai* C; *but* EH omit *thai*.

119. *a*] anc.

121. *thair—tym*] lang tyme *thar*.

124. *cleyne*] cleane H; *printed* clene P; cleue J; clef (!) I.

125. *tretis*] treyteris E; treitise H.

126. [*but* EH] vithout C. *tary-ing*] mar duelling.

- Bot Iohne of lorn his soñe zeit wes
 Rebell, as he wes wont to be,
 And fled vith schippes to *the* see.
 Bot *thai* that left apon *the* land
 Var to *the* king all obeysand ;
 And he *thar* homage all haf tañe ;
 Syne toward pert[h] is passit agañe,
 To play hym *thair* in-to *the* playn :
 Zeit lowdyan wes him agayn.
 And at lythkow ves *than* a peill,
 Mekill and stark, and stuffit weill
 Vith ynglis men, *that* ves reset
 Till *thaim* *that* vith armouris [or] met
 Fra edinburgh vald to strevilling ga,
 And fra strevilling again alsua ;
 And till *the* cuntre did gret ill.
 Now may ze heir, gif *that* ze vill,
 Interludys and Iuperdyf,
That men assayit on mony viß,
 Castellis and pelis for till ta.
 And *this* lythkow ves añe of *thai* ;
 [And] I sall tell how it wes tane.
 In *the* cuntre *thar* vonnyt añe
That husband ves, and vith *his* fee
 Oftsif hay to *the* peill led he ;
 Vilzame [bunnok] to nayme he hieht,
128. *zeit*] *that*.
 129. *Rebell*] Rebelland E ; Sittell
 H.
 130. *And*] He. *to*] on.
 133. *homage*] hostage E ; pledges
 H.
 134. *Syne*] And. *perth*] so E ;
 pert C. *is—agañe*] agayne is gañe.
 136. *lowdyan*] lothyane.
 137. *lythkow*] Linlithgow H. *peill*]
 pele.
 139. *that*] and.
 140. [or E] ar C ; and H.
 141. *strevilling*] strewelyn.
- 128 John of Lorn
 escapes.
 132
 Bruce goes to
 Perth.
 136
 [Fol. 33 b. E.]
 The castle of
 Linlithgow is
 held by English.
 140
 144
 148 I will tell you
 how it was taken.
 152
 A farmer, named
 William Bunnock,
 142. *strevilling*] strewelyng.
 143. *And*] *That*.
 145. *Interludys*] Of interludes H ;
 Entremellys E.
 146. *on*] EH *om*.
 148. *lythkow*] lythqubow E ; Lin-
 lithgow H.
 149. [And EH] As C. *how*] zow
 how.
 153. *Vilzame*] Wilzame E ; William
 H. [bunnok] bunnock E ; bowne
 C ; Binny H. *But see* l. 194. *nayme*]
 name. *hieht*] heght H ; had E (*to*
rime with stad).

- * *That stalward man ves in-to ficht.*
 He saw so hard *the cuntre stad*,
 * *That he gret noy and pite had,*
Throu fortrassis that war then
Gouernit and led vith ynglis men, 156
That travalit men outour mesur.
 He wes a stout carle and a sture,
 And of him-self dour and hardy,
 And had frendis vonnand hym by, 160
 And schew till sum his preuate ;
That apou his cowyn gat he
 Men *that mycht [ane] enbuschement ma,*
Quhill that he vith his vayn suld ga 164
Till lede thaim hay in-to the peill.
 Bot his vayn suld be stuffit weill ;
 For viij men armyt in *the body*
 [Fol. 74 b. C.] Of his vayn suld syt preualy, 168
 And vith hay helyt be about.
 And hym-self, *that wes dour & stout,*
 Suld by *the vayn gang ydilly,*
 And a *zheman wicht and hardy* 172
 Befor suld dryf *the vayn*, and ber
 Ane hachit, *that war scharp to scher,*
 Vndir his belt ; and quhen *the zet*
 Wes opnyt, and *thai war thar-at,* 176
 Quhen he herd hym cry sturdely,
 At a given signal, ["Call all ! call all !" *than hastyly*
- 154*. E omits. H *has*—A stalward man he was in feght.
 155*. E omits. H *has*—That he great noy and pite had.
 155. So in H ; E *has*—Throw the gret force *that* It wes *then*.
 157. *That*] *Thai* E ; Then H.
 159. *dour*] richt dour C ; but EH omit richt. Cf. l. 170.
 161. *schew*] schawyt E ; shawed H.
 162. *That*] And. *cowyn*] conwyne.
 163. [*anc* E] CH om.
 164, 166. *vayn*] wayn.
167. *armyt*] armed H ; E om.
 169. *be*] all H.
 172. *a zheman*] ane *zhuman* E ; a Yeoman H.
 173. *ber*] weare H.
 174. *war—to*] wald sharply H.
 175. *zet*] so in H ; zat E.
 176. *Wes opnyt*] War opynmyt.
 177. *Quhen*] And.
 178, 179. [*Call—suld* E] Call all, call all, then in great hy, He sould H ; He suld be reddi soyn in hy For to C (*which is certainly wrong ; see l. 231*).

- He suld] stryk with *the* ax in twa
The hede-soyme ; *than* in hy suld *thai*, 180
That var vithin *the* vayn, eum out,
 And mak debat, quhill at *thar* rout,
That suld neir hy enbusehit be,
 Cum for to maynteme *the* melle. 184
 This ves in-till *the* harvist tyde,
 Quhen feldis, *that* var fair and vyde,
 Chargit with corñe assouerit var ;
 For syndri cornys *that* *thai* bair 188
 Woxe rype to wyn to mannys fude,
 And *the* treis all sammyn stude
 Chargit vith froytis on syndri vif.
That sammyn tym, as I deuif, 192
Thai of *the* peill had vonnyn hay,
 And vith *this* bunnok spokin had *thai*
 To leid *thair* hay, for he wes neir ;
 And he consentit but dangeir, 196
 And said, *that* in-to *the* mornyng
 Veill soyn añe fudyr he suld bring
 Farer [and] greter and weill mor
Than eny he broucht *that* 3er befor. 200
 And held *thaim* cunnand sekirly ;
 For *that* nycht [warnyt] he preualy
Thaim *that* in *the* vayn suld ga,
 And bad *the* buschement be alsua, 204

the men in the
wain were to
come out.

This was at
harvest-time.

The men of the
castle had asked
Bunnock to
carry some hay
for them.

He makes all
ready.

180. *hede-soyme than*] soyme and
than E; chenycies; and then H. In
C soyme is miswritten soynē, but see
l. 233.

182. *at*] *that*.

184. *maynteme*] manteyme.

186. *var*] were H; ar E.

187. *assouerit*] all fully E; and
furnisht H.

188. *syndri*] sindry.

190. *sammyn*] chargyt E; charged H.

191. *Chargit vith*] With ser E;
With seire H. *froytis*] frutis.

192. *That sammyn*] In *this* suete

EH. *as*] so in H; *that* E.

193. *vonnyn*] wonnyn.

194. *bunnok*] Binnuy H.

196. *consentit*] assentyt.

197. *in-to*] he in.

198. *ane—he*] a fothyr in.

199. [*and* EH] C *om*.

200. *eny—broucht*] he brocht ony
E; he did ony H.

202. [*warnyt* E] warned H; gat C.

203. *vayn*] wayne.

204. *bad—buschement*] *that* in *the*
buschement suld E; them *that* bushed
sould H.

- And *thai* so grathly sped *thaim thar*,
That or day *thai* enbuschit war
 Some lie in ambush. Veill neir *the* peill, quhar *thai* mycht heir
The cry alsoyne as ony weir, 208
 And held *thaim* swa still but stering,
That nane of *thaim* had persavyng.
 Bunnock puts eight men in the wain. And *this* bunnok fast can him payn
 Till [dreß] his menze [in] his vayn, 212
 And al a quhile befor *the* day,
 He had *thaim* helit with *the* hay ;
 Than maid he him to 3ok his fee,
 [Fol. 75. C.] Till men *the* soñe schynande mycht se. 216
 And sum *that* war vithin *the* peill
 War yschit on *thair* awn vnseill,
 To vyn *thair* harvist neir *thar*-by.
 Than bwnnok, with *the* cumpany 220
That in his wayn closit he had,
 Went on his way but mair abaid,
 And callit his wayn toward *the* peill.
 The porter opens the gate. And *the* portar, *that* saw hym weill 224
 Cum neir *the* 3at, It opnyt soyn.
 And *than* bwnnok, forouten hoyn,
 Gert call *the* wayn deliuerly ;
 And quhen it [wes] set evinly 228
 Betuix *the* chekys of *the* 3et,
 and when the wain is halfway through, the signal is given. [Swa *that* men mycht It spar na gat,
 He] cryit, "theif ! call all ! call all !" 232
 And [*than*] he leyt *the* gadwand fall,
208. *neir*] wer E ; weere H.
 211. *bunnok*] Bonnok E ; Binny
 H. *can*] gan.
 212. [*dress* EH] driff C. [*in* EH]
 and C.
 214. *vith the*] weile with.
 215. *Than—he*] And made.
 218. *vnseill*] wnsele E ; Seele H.
 220, 226. *bwnnok*] bonnok E ;
 Binny H.
 222. *abaid*] debaid.
223. *wayn*] men E ; Wane H. See
 l. 227.
 228. [*wes* E] was H ; war C. *set*]
 set full C ; *but* EH omit full.
 230. *From* E ; H *has*—Sa that he
 might it close na gaitte ; C *has*—And
 he *that* vald no longer let.
 231. [*He* EH] Bot lowd C. *theif*]
 loude H.
 232. *than he*] *mismritten* that he
 C ; he *than* E ; he then H.

And hewit in twa *the* soym in hy.

Bunnok with *that* deliuerly

[Raucht till] *the* portar sic aȝe rout,
That blude and harnys bath com out.

Bunnock slays
the porter. 236

And *thai that* war within *the* wayn

Lap out belif, and soyn has slayn

Men of *the* castell *that* war by.

[Fol. 34. E.]

Than in a quhill begouth [*the*] cry,

240

And *thai that* neir enbuschit war

Lap out, and com with swerd's bar,

And tuk *the* castell all but payn,

And *thame that tharin* wes has slayn.

244

And *thai that* war went furth befor,

Quhen *thai the* castell saw forlorn,

Thai fled to warrand to and fra ;

And sum till Edinburgh can ga ;

248 Some of the
garrison escape.

And till strevilling ar *othir* gane,

And sum in-to *the* way war slayn.

How Erll thomas the randale com man to the gud king robert the bruce.

Bwnnok on *this* wið, wyth *his* wayn,

The peill tuk, and *the* men has slayn ;

252

Syne taucht it to *the* kyng in hy,

That hym rewardit worthely,

And gert down driff it to *the* ground ;

And syne our all *the* land can found,

256

Settand in peß all *the* cuntre,

Bruce rewards
Bunnock.

233. *soym*] chenye II.

235. [*Raucht till*] Roucht till E ;
Raught to H ; He gaf C. *ane*] A.

239. *that—by*] haillely II.

240. [*the* EH] to C.

244. *has*] *precedes* *thame* in E.

247. *to—fra*] here and there H.

248. *can*] gan. *ga*] fare II.

249. *strevilling*] strewilline.

othir] *so* arranged in EH ; *othir* ar
C.

250. *way*] gat E ; gaitte H.

RUBRIC. *From* C. E *has*—Heire
is mekyl commendit thomas randale ;
H *has*—How Thomas Randel came
to the Kings peace And was made
Erle withoutten lies.

252. *The—tuk*] Wan the Peill H.

253. *taucht*] gave.

255. *down—it*] downe driue it H ;
dryue It down E.

256. *can*] gan. *found*] send H

- That* till hym obeisand wald be.
- [Fol. 75 b. C.] And quhen a litill tym wes went
Eftir thomas randale he sent, 260
- Randolph is well
 treated by Bruce, And with hym so weill tretit he,
That he his man hecht for till be ;
 And *the* king hym soyn for gaf,
 Ande for till hye his stat, hym gaf 264
- and made Earl of
 Moray. Murref, and *tharof* Erll hym maid,
 And *othir* syndri landis braid
 He gaf him in-till heritage.
 He knew his worthy wassalage, 268
 And his gret wit and his aviß,
 His trast hert and his leill *seruiß*.
Tharfor in hym affyit he,
 And maid him ryeh of land and fee, 272
 As it wes certis richt worthy.
 *For, and men spek of him trewly,
 *He was so curageous a knyecht,
 *So wiß, so worthy, and so wycht,
 And of so souerane gret bounte,
That mekill of hym may spokin be.
 Therfor I think of hym to reid, 276
 And till schaw part of his gnd deid,
 And till disceryve 3ow his fassoun
 With part of his Condicioun.
 of good stature, He wes of mesurabill stature, 280
 And portrait weill at all mesure,

258. *till—obeisand*] vnto him obey-
 and H ; at his obeysance E.

259. *went*] spent H.

261. *with—weill*] sa weile with
 him.

263. *hym soyn*] his Ire him E ; his
 anger there him H.

264. *for till hye*] for to hey E ; to
 maintaine H.

265. *Murref*] Murreff E ; Murray
 H. *tharof Erll*] erle *tharoff*.

266. *syndri*] syndry E ; *printed*
 sundry J.

270. *trast*] traist E ; traistie H.

272. *maid — ryeh*] ryche maid
 him.

273. *it*] he H.

274*—276*. *These three lines are*
in E and J, but are omitted by P
(whose numbering I follow).

275*. *a*] ane.

276. *Therfor*] And for.

278. *And till*] I will. *3ow*] now.

279. *With*] And.

281. *portrait—all*] weile porturat
 at E ; all well portrayed at H.

With braid visage, plesand and fair,
 Curtas at poynt, and debonar,
 And of richt sekir contenyng. 284
 Laute he lufit atour all thing;
 Falsade, tresouñe, and felony
 He stude agane ay ythandly;
 He hyet honor and largeß, 288
 And ay mantemyt Richtwisnes;
 In cumpany solacius
 He wes, and *thar*-with amorus,
 And gud knyecht*s* he lufit ay. 292
 For gif *that* I *the* suth sall say,
 He wes fullfillit of all bwnte,
 And off all vertwis maid wes he.
 I will *commend* him heir no mar, 296
 Bot 3e sall weill heir *forthir*mar
That he, for his dedis worthy,
 Suld weill be prisit soueranly.

Q when *the* king ves *thus* with him saucht, 300
 And gret lordschippis had him betaucht,
 He wex so wiß and avise,
That his land first [weill] stablist he. [Fol. 76. C.]
 And syne he sped him to *the* were, 304
 Till help his Eym and his effere,
 Vith *the* consent of *the* gud kyng,
 with Bruce's
 consent,

285. *lufit*] lowyt.

286. *Falsade*] Falset. C has Falsade and, but EH omit and.

287. *ythandly*] encrely. H has—He gainestood euer all utterly.

288. *He hyet*] And loued H. and] ay and.

289. *mantemyt*] so in E; maintain- ed H.

290. *solacius*] he was solacious H.

291. And with that, blyth, and amorous H.

293. *För*] And. *that*] E om.

294. *all*] E om.

295. *And*] Als E; As H.

297. *weill heir*] her weile.

299. *be prisit*] be prysyt E; be praised H; prisit be C.

300. RUBRIC in H—How Thomas Randell that was worthy, Sieged Edinburgh Castell stoutly. *ves thus*] *thus* was E; was H.

302. *wex*] wox. and] and sa.

303. [weill E] C om.

305. *and—effere*] in his myster E; at his power H.

306. *Vith*] And with EH. *gud*] EH om.

goes to besiege Edinburgh castle.	Bot with A sympill apparalyng, Till Edinburgh he went in hy,	308
	With gud men in-till cumpany, And set a sege to <i>the</i> castele, <i>That than</i> wes varnyst vondir wele	
	With men and wittale at all Richt, So <i>that</i> it dred no mannis mycht.	312
	Bot <i>this</i> gud Erll nocht-for- <i>thi</i> <i>The</i> Sege tuk full apertly,	
He keeps a close guard upon it.	And presyt <i>the</i> folk <i>that</i> <i>thar-in</i> ves, Swa <i>that</i> nocht ane <i>the</i> 3et durst pas.	316
	<i>Thai</i> may abyde <i>thar-in</i> and et [<i>Thair</i> wictaill, quhill <i>thai</i> oucht] mycht get ;	
	Bot I trow <i>thai</i> sall lettit be	320
	To purchas mair in <i>the</i> cuntre.	
Edward II. had made Sir Piers Lunbard governor of the castle ;	T Hat tym Eduard, of Ingland kyng, Had gevin <i>the</i> castell in keping	
	Till <i>schir</i> peris lumbard, a gascouñ	324
	And quhen <i>thai</i> of his varnysoun Saw <i>the</i> sege set <i>thair</i> stithly,	
	<i>Thai</i> mystrowit hym of tratory, For <i>that</i> he spokin had with <i>the</i> king.	328
but the garrison imprison him.	And, for <i>that</i> ilk mystrowing, <i>Thai</i> tuk him and put in presoun ;	
	And of <i>thair</i> awne nacioun <i>Thai</i> maid a coustabill <i>thaim</i> to leid,	332
	Richt war and viß, and vicht of deid.	

307. *Bot*] And H.311. *varnyst*] warnyst E ; garnisht H.313. *it*] they H. *mycht*] might H ; fycht E.315. *So* E. Set a Siege to it full peartly H.319. [*Thair*—*oucht* E] Their vit-taile, while they ought H ; Vittale, till *thai* ony C.323. *the*] *that*.324. *lumbard*] lombert E ; Libald H. *a*] so H ; of E.325. *varnysoun*] Warnisoun H ; blank in E.326. *stithly*] sa stythly.327. *mystrowit*] mystrow E ; mis-traisted H.330. *in*] so in EH ; in to C.332. *a*] ane.333. *Richt war*] Bath wyss E ; Baith wittie H. *viss*] war E ; ware H.

And he set vit [and] strinth and slicht
 To kepe *the* castell at his mycht.
 Bot now of *thame* I will be still, 336
 And spek a litill quhill I will
 Of *the* douchty lord dowglas,
 At *that* tym in *the* forest was,
 Quhar he full mony a Iuperdye, 340
 And fair poyntis off cheuelry
 Preuit, als weill be nycht as day,
 Till *thame that* in *the* castell[is] lay
 Off roxburgh and Iedwo[r]th; bot I 344
 Will let fele of *thame* pas [forby].
 For I can *nocht* rehers *thame* all, [Fol. 76 b. C.]
 And *thouch* I couth, trow weill 3e sall
 That I mycht nocht suffice *thar-to*, 348
 Sa mekill suld be *thair* ado.
 Bot *thai that* I wat vittirly
 Eftir my wit rehers sall I.

The vynyng of the castell of Roxburgh be the
 dowglas throu the slicht of Iohn ledowss.

THIS tym *that the* gud Erl thomas 352
 Assegit, as *the* lettir sais,
 Edinburgh, Iames of douglas
 Set all his vit for till purchas
 How roxburgh throu subtilite, 356
 Or ony craft, mycht wonnyn be ;

James of Douglas
 tries to win
 Roxburgh castle.

334. [*and* EH] C om.
 338. *lord*] lord off EH.
 339. *At—in*] That left into H.
 340. *full*] EH om.
 342. *Preuit*] Serwynt.
 343. *the*] *so* in H; his E. *castellis*
 E] castell CH.
 344. *Off*] Till. *Iedworth*] Ied-
 woth C; Iedwort E; Iedburgh H.
 345. [*forby* E] fer by C. *pas for-*
by] now passe by H.

347. *trow weill*] weill trow.
 349. *Thar* suld sa mekill be ado
 E; There sould sa meekle be for to
 do H.
 351. *sall*] will.
 RUBRIC. *From* C. E *has*—Heire
schir Iames dowglas *segis* roxburg
with Iupertie; H *has*—How Iames
 Dowglas gart ladders make, Of HEMP,
 the Castel of Roxburgh to take.
 356. *subtilite*] sutelte.

Sym "of the Ledows" makes rope-ladders,	Till he gert sym of <i>the</i> ledowß, [A crafty man and A curiouß], Of hemyyn rapis ledderis ma, With treyn steppis bundin swa, <i>That</i> vald brek apon na kyn wiß. A cruk <i>thai</i> maid, at <i>thair</i> deuiß,	360
with iron hooks.	Of Irn, <i>that</i> wes styth and square ; <i>That</i> , fra it in aße kyrnaill ware, And <i>the</i> leddir <i>thar</i> -fra stratly Strekit, it suld stand sekirly. This lord of douglas <i>than</i> , alsoyñ As <i>this</i> deuisit wes and done, Gaderit gud men in preuate ;	364
Douglas and 60 men approach the castle on all fours,	Thre score I trow at <i>thai</i> mycht be. And on <i>the</i> fasteryn evyn rycht, In <i>the</i> begymyng of <i>the</i> rycht, Till <i>the</i> castell <i>thai</i> tuk <i>the</i> vay. With blak froggis all helit <i>thai</i> <i>The</i> Armouris at <i>thai</i> on <i>thame</i> had. <i>Thai</i> com ner by <i>thar</i> but abaid, And send haly <i>thair</i> hors <i>thame</i> fra, And on range in aße rod can ga	368
as if they had been cows or oxen.	On handis and feit, quhen <i>thai</i> war neir, Richt as <i>thai</i> ky and oxin weir, <i>That</i> war [vnbondyn] left <i>therout</i> .	372

358. *ledowss*] leidhous E; Led-house H.

359. *From* E; *so in* H. C *has*—*That* wes a man rycht craftyus.

360. *ma*] to ma C; *but* EH *omit* to.

361. *treyn*] treene H; Irne C.

362. *vald—apon*] brek wald nocht on E; they wald breake on H.

364. *Irn*] Irne E; Yrne H.

366. *thar-fra*] *thai thar-fra* C; *but* EH *omit* *thai*.

366, 367. Festened, it sould hing thereby, And the ladder therefra straightly H.

368. *lord*] gud lord. *than*] EH *om*.

371. *at*] *that* H; E *om*.

372. *fasteryn*] *fasteryngis* E; Fastings H. *rycht*] full rycht C; *but* EH *omit* full.

374. *thai*] H *om*. *the*] *thar*.

376. *at*] *that*.

377. *but*] and H.

379. *on range*] *thai* on rawnge E; *in* a raying H. *rod*] route.

381. *and*] or.

382. [vnbondyn] vnbounden H; vnbaundonit C; *but the right reading is evidently as given*; E *has*—*That* war wout to be bondyn, *which spoils the metre*.

- It wes richt merk, forouten dout ;
The quethir aȝe, on *the wall that* lay, 384
Besyde him till his feir can say,
“ This man think*s* to mak gude chere ”—
And nemmyt aȝe husband *thar-by* neir—
“ *That* has left all his oxyne out.” 388
The *tothir* said, “ [It] is na dout ;
He sall mak merye *this* nycht, *thouch thai*
Be with *the* douglas led away.”
Thai wende *the* douglas and his men 392
Had beyn oxyȝe, for *thai* ȝeid *then* [Fol. 77. C.]
On handis and feit, ay aȝe & aȝe.
The douglas rycht gud tent has taȝe
Till all *thar* speke, bot als-soyn *thai* 396
Held carpand Inward on *thar* way.
The douglas men *thar-of* wes blith,
And till *the* wall *thai* sped *thame* swith,
And soyn has vp *thair* ledderis set, 400
That maid a clap, quhen *the* cleket
Wes festnyt fast in *the* kyrnell.
That herd aȝe of *the* vachis wele,
And buskit *thiddirward* but baid ; 404
Bot Ledouß, *that the* leddyr maid,
Sped hym to clym first to *the* wall ;
Bot, or he wes vp gottin all,
He at *that* varð had in keping, 408
Met him rycht at *the* vp-cummyng ;
And for he thought to dyng hym douȝe,
He maid na noys, [na] cry na sowȝe,

They hear some
of the garrison
talking.

They hook their
ladders on to the
walls.

Sym struggles
with one of the
watchmen.

383. *forouten*] with-owtyn.
389. [*It* E] *that* CH.
390. *merye*] good cheare H. *this*] crooke knet H.
to. 402. *Wes*] And H. *festnyt*] fixit.
391. *douglas*] blacke Dowglas H. 405. *Ledouss*] ledehouse E ; Led-
396. *all*] E om. *als-soyn*] all sone house H.
E ; right soone H. 407. *gottin*] commen vp H.
397. *on*] baith H ; E om. 411. [*na* E] C om.
398. *The*] EH om.

Bot schot till him deliuerly. 412
 And he *that* wes in Iuperdy
 Till de, a lanß till him he maid,
 Sym stabs his And gat him be *the* nek but baid,
 opponent, And stekit him vpward with aⁿe knyff, 416
 Quhill in his hand he left *the* liff.
 And quhen he ded sa saw him ly,
 Vpon *the* wall he went in hy,
 and casts down And douⁿe *the* body kest *thame* till, 420
 the body. And said, "all gang's as we will ;
 Speid 3ow vpward deliuerly."
 And *thai* did swa in full gret hy.
 Bot, or *thai* wan vp, *thar* com aⁿe, 424
 And saw ledowß stand him allaⁿe,
 And knew he wes nocht of *thar* meⁿ.
 In hy he ruschit till hym *then*,
 And hym assal3eit sturdely ; 428
 Sym is again Bot he hym slew deliuerly ;
 attacked, For he wes armyt and wes v^ycht,
 The tothir nakyt wes, I hicht,
 And had nocht for till stynt no strak. 432
 Sic melle *thar*up can he mak,
 Quhill douglas and his men3he all
 [Fol. 35. E.] War wonnyn vp apon *the* wall.
 [Fol. 77 b. C.] Than in *the* tour *thai* vent in hy. 436
 The folk *that* tym wes halely
 The garrison were In-to *the* hall at *thair* dansyng,
 making merry. Synging, and *othir* wayis playing,
 As apon fastryⁿ evyn is 440
 The custom, to mak Ioy and blis,
 To folk *that* ar in-to savite ;

414. *lanss*] launce E; loup H. *till*
—*he*] he till him.

424. *wan*] gate H.

425. *ledorss*] ledhouss.

429. *hym slew*] slew him,

431. *I*] Ik.

432. *no*] *the* E ; a H.

435. *wonnyn*] cummyn.

437. *that—wes*] wes *that* tyme.

440. *is*] it is C ; but EH *have no*
it. E *has*—And apon fasteryng's
ewyn *this*.

441. *The custom*] As custume Is.

442. *savite*] sauitie H ; pouste E.

Swa trowit *thai that tym* to be.

[Bot], or *thai wist*, rycht in *the hall* 444

Douglas and his men *cummyn* var all,

The cry of
"Douglas" is
raised.

And cryit on hicht, "douglas ! douglas !"

And *thai, that* ma war *than* he was,

Herd "dowglas !" cryit rycht hydwisly, 448

Thai war abasit for *the* cry,

And schupe richt na defens to ma.

And *thai* but pite can *thame* sla,

Till *thai* had gottyn *the* ovir hand. 452

The tothir fled to seyke varrand,

That out-our mesure dede can dreid.

The vardane saw how *that* it ȝeid,

The warden,
Gylmyne de
Fiennes, retreats
to the tower.

That callit wes gylmyne de fenis, 456

In *the* gret toure he gotten Is,

And *othir* of his Cumpany,

And sparit *the* entre hastely.

The layff *that* levit war vithout 460

War tane or slañe, forouten dout,

Bot gif *that* ony lap *the* wall.

The douglas held *that* nycht *the* hall,

Douglas wins the
castle.

All-though his fais *thar*-of wes wa. 464

His men war gangand to and fra

Throu-out *the* castell all *that* nycht,

Till on *the* morn *that* day wes lycht.

The wardane *that* wes [in] *the* tour, 468

The warden, who
is still in the
tower,

That wes a man of gret valour,

Gylmyne de fynis, quhen he saw

444. [*Bot* EH] For C.

445. *men*] rout EH. *cummyn var*] var *cummyn* C; *cummyn* war E; came H.

447. *ma*] so in EH; *spelt* may C.

448. *cryit rycht*] cryit E; cry sa H.

452. *ovir*] our E; vpper H.

453. *varrand*] warand.

454. *out-our*] owt off.

455. *vardane*] wardane.

456. *gylmyne—feniss*] Gilmyne de Fynys E; Gilmyne de Fyrmes H.

459. *sparit*] sparryt E; closed H. *entre*] ȝets H.

461. *forouten*] this is na.

463. *held—nycht*] *that* nycht held.

464. *wes*] war.

465. *war*] was.

468. [*in* EH] within C.

470. *de fyniss*] *the* fynys.

	<i>The</i> castell tynt, bath hye and law,	
	He set his mycht for till defende	472
tries to hold it.	<i>The</i> tour ; bot <i>thai</i> vithout him send	
	Arrowes In so gret quantite,	
	<i>That</i> anoyit <i>tharof</i> wes he.	
	Bot to <i>the</i> tothir day nocht-for- <i>thi</i>	476
	He held <i>the</i> tour full sturdely,	
He is wounded in the face, and comes to terms.	And <i>than</i> , at a ⁿ e assalt, he wes	
	Woundit so felly in <i>the</i> face,	
	<i>That</i> he wes dredand of his lif,	480
	<i>Tharfor</i> he tretit <i>thame</i> belif,	
	And ȝald <i>the</i> tour on sic maner,	
[Fol. 78. C.]	<i>That</i> he and all <i>that</i> vith hym weir	
	Suld sauflȝ paß in-to Ingland.	484
	Douglas held <i>thame</i> gud cunmand,	
	And convoyit <i>thame</i> to <i>thair</i> cuntre,	
	Bot <i>thar</i> full schort tym liffit he ;	
	For throu [<i>the</i>] vound in-till his face	488
The warden dies soon after.	He deit soyn, and beryit was.	
	Douglas <i>the</i> castell sesit all,	
	At <i>than</i> wes closit vith stalward vall,	
	And send <i>this</i> ledouß to <i>the</i> kyng,	492
	<i>That</i> maid hym full gret rearding.	
	And his brothir in full gret hy,	
	Schir Eduard, <i>that</i> wes sa douchty,	
Edward Bruce destroys the castle,	He send <i>thiddir</i> to twmmyll doune	496
	Bath tour, castell, and dungeounē.	
	And he com vith gret Cumpany,	

471. *bath hye*] baith hie H ; be
clene E (not cleue, as in PJ ; cf. l.
124).

474. *Arrowes*] Of arrowes C ; but
EH omit Of.

475. *anoyit*] saire annoyed H.

476. *to*] till E ; while H.

481. *thame*] them H ; *than* E. *be-
lif*] but strife H.

484. *in-to*] in.

485. *held*] that held C ; but EH

omit that. *gud*] full good H.

486. *convoyit*] conwoid. *thame*]
him H. *thair*] his H.

488. [*the* EH] aue C. *his*] the
EH.

490. *the*] in *the* C ; but EH omit
in.

491. *At*] *That*. *vall*] wall.

492. *ledouss*] leidhouss.

496. *twmmyll*] tumbill It.

497. *castell*] and castell.

And gert travale so besaly,
That tour and wall rycht to *the* ground 500
 War tumlyt in aȝe litill stound :
 And duelt still *thar*, quhill tevydale and secures
 Com to *the* kyngis peß all hail, Teviotdale.
 Outane Iedworth and *othir that* neir 504
The ynglis mennis bowndis weir.

[Heire schir thomas randale segis edynburgh.]

Q when Roxborgh voñ ves on *this* viß,
The Erl thomas, *that* hye Enpriss
 Set ay apon Souerañe bounte, 508
 At Edinburgh with his menȝe Sir Thomas
 War lyand at *the* Sege, as I Randolph
 Tald ȝow befor all oppynly. besieges
 Bot fra he herd how roxburgh was Edinburgh.
 Tane with a trane, all his purchas, 512
 With wit and besynes, I nicht,
 He set to purches [him sum] slicht,
 How he mycht help hym throu victory, 516
 Mellit with full hye cheuelry,
 To wyn *the* wall of *the* castell He hopes to take
 Throu sunkyn slicht ; for he vist veill it by stratagem.
 That no striuth mycht it planly get, 520
 Quhill *thai* within had men and met.
 Tharfor preuely sperit he
 Gif ony man mycht fundin be,
 That couth ony gude Iupardye 524

501. *tumlyt*] tumblit. *War—*
ane] He gart cast downe in H.

502. *still*] EH *om.* *quhill*] quhill
 all E ; while that H.

504. *Iedworth*] Iedburgh H.

RUBRIC. *From* E ; H *has*—How
 William Frances led Thomas Randell,
 Vp to the Craig of Edinburgh *Was*
 tell.

506. *von ves*] wounyn was.

507. *Enpriss*] empriss.

508. *apon*] on. *bounte*] he bounte
 E ; hie bountie H.

510. *the*] A.

514. *With*] And. *I*] Ik.

515. *to*] for to. [*him sum*] him
 some H ; sum E ; *than* vith C.

516. *victory*] *so* in H ; bodey E.
The true reading is probably lost.

517. *full*] EH *om.*

524. *ony gude*] fynd ony.

- To clym *the* wallis preuelye ;
 And he suld haf his varisoune.
 For it wes his entencioune
 [Fol. 78 b. C.] Till put him in-to auenture, 528
 Or at *that* sege [on] him forfure.
 One William Francois *Than* wes *thair* aⁿe william francaß,
 Wicht and pert, viß and curtaß,
 [Fol. 35 b. E.] *That* in-till his 3outhede had beyn 532
 In *the* castell ; quhen he has seyn
The Erll sa ynkirly hym set
 Sum sutelte or [wile] to get,
 Quhar-throu *the* castell haf mycht he, 536
 He com till hym in preuate,
 tells Sir Thomas And said, “ me think, 3e vald blithly
 how the wall may be scaled. *That* men fand 3ow sum Iuperdy,
 How 3e mycht our *the* wallis vyn ; 540
 And certis, gif 3he will begyn
 For till assay on sic a viß,
 I vndirtak for my seruice,
 For to ken 3ow to clym *the* wall, 544
 And I sall formast be off all ;
 Quhar with a schort leddir may we,
 I trow of tuelf fut it may be,
 Clym to *the* wall vp all quytly. 548
 And gif *that* 3e will wit how I
 Wat *this*, I sall 3ow lichtly say.
 He says his Quhen I wes 3oung *this* hendir day,
 father was once keeper My fader wes kepar of 3on houß, 552
526. *varisoune*] warysoun.
 528. *in-to*] till all E ; selfe in H.
 529. [*on* EH] *Com. forfure*] mis-
 fure EH.
 530. *francaß*] Francuss E ; Fran-
 ces H. Cf. l. 601.
 531. *pert*] apert E ; expert H.
 533. *viß*] wyss E ; wise H. *curtaß*] cour-
 tes H ; curyuss E.
 534. *ynkirly*] enkerly E ; earnestly
 H.
535. [*wile* E] wyle H ; will C.
 542. *a viß*] awyss E ; a wise H.
 543. *I*] Ik.
 544. *So in* H. *For*] E *om. the*]
 to *the*.
 548. *quytly*] quytly *or* quyely C ;
 quietly H.
 550. *lichtly*] blythly.
 552. *wes kepar*] *so arranged in*
 EH ; kepar wes C.

And I wes sum dele volageouſ,
 And luſit aȝe venci her in *the* touȝe ;
 And, for I but suspicioun
 Micht repair till hir preuely, 556
 Of Rapis aȝe leddir to me maid I,
 And [*tharwith*] our *the* wall I slaid ;
 Aȝe strate rod *that* I spyit had
 [In-till] *the* crag syne douȝe I went, 560
 And oftsiȝ com to myne entent ;
 And quhen it neir drew to *the* day,
 I held agane *that* ilke way,
 And ay com In but persaving. 564
 I oysit lang *that* travalling,
 So *that* I can *that* rod ga richt,
 Thouch men se neuir so myrk *the* nycht.
 And gif ȝow thinkis ȝe will assay 568
 To paȝ [wp] eftir me *that* way,
 Vp to *the* wall I sall ȝow bring,
 Gif god vs kepis fra persaving
 Of *thaim* *that* wachis on *the* wall. 572
 And gif *that* vs so fair may fall,
 That we our leddir wp may set,
 Giff a man on *the* vall may get,
 He sall defend, gif it beis neid, 576 [Fol. 79. C.]
 Quhill *the* Remanand vp *thaim* speid."
 The Erll wes blith of his carping,
 And hecht him full fair revardyng ;
 And vndirtuk *that* gat to ga, 580

553. *volageouſ*] walageouſ E ;
 lecherous H.

554. *vench*] wench.

558. [*tharwith* E] therewith H ;
 with *that* C.

559. *Ane*] A. *rod*] so in H ; roid
 E. *I spyit*] I spyed H ; spyit I C ; I
 sperit E.

560. [*In-till* E] Into H ; Till C.

563. *I*] Ik. *ilke*] ilk E ; samue H.

565. *I oysit*] Ik wysyt E ; I vsed sa H. he.

566. *rod*] roid.

567. *the*] n H.

568. *ȝow thinkis*] ȝe think.

569. [*wp* E] vp H ; C om.

571. *kepis*] sawys E ; saue H.

574. *leddir*] leddris ; but see l. 581.

576. *gif-beis*] and it be E ; gif
 there be H.

579. *him fall*] him E ; to him H.

580. *And*] And he C ; but EH omit

of the castle,

and he himself
 used to go up
 and down the
 rock,

and knew his way
 in the dark.

The earl is blithe,

and bids him
make a ladder.

And bad him soyn his leddir ma,
And hald him preve, quhill *thai mycht*
Set for *thair* purpoß on aⁿe nycht.

**The vynnynge of the castell of Edinburgh be gud
erll thomas Randall.**

The earl takes 30
men, on a dark
night.

Soyne eftir wes *the* leddir maid, 584
And *than the* Erll, but mair abaid,
Purvait hym on a nycht preualy,
With thritty men, wicht and hardy,
And in aⁿe myrk nycht held *thar* vay. 588
Thai put *thame* in full hard assay,
And to gret perell sekyrly.

The ascent was
very dangerous.

I trow, mycht *thai* haf seyⁿe cleirly,
That gat had nocht beyn vndirtaⁿe, 592
Thouch *thai* to let *thame* had nocht aⁿe.
For *the* crag wes hye and [hydwo^uß],
And *the* clymbyng rycht pereluß.
For hapnyt ony to slyde or fall, 596
He suld be soyne to-fruschit all.

William Francois
is guide.

The nycht wes myrk, as I herd say,
And till *the* fut soyⁿe cummyn ar *thai*
Of *the* crag, *that* wes hye and schore, 600
Than willia^me francouß *thame* befor
Clam in *the* crykis forouth *thaim* ay,
And at *the* bak him followit *thai*,
With mekill payne, quhill to, quhill fra ; 604
Thai clam in-to *the* crykis swa,

RUBRIC. *From C. E has*—Heire *omit* wes.
is *the* castel of edynburgh won. 596. *or*] and.
586. *on*] EH *om*. 597. *be soyne*] sone be.
588. *ane*] A. 598. *I*] Ik.
589. *Thai*] *That*. *in*] till. 601. *francouß*] Fransoys E ;
590. *to*] in to C ; *but* EH *omit* Frances H.
in. 602. *the*] *so in* H ; E *om*. *crykis*] Crookes H. *forouth*] before H. *thaim*] them H ; E *om*.
593. *Thouch*] *Thocht*. 605. *the*] *so in* H ; *thai* E. *crykis*] hiddeous H ; hydwiss C.
595. *rycht*] wes rycht C ; *but* EH Crookes H.

- Quhill half *the craggis thai clummy* had ;
 And *thair aine place thai fand* so braid,
That thai mycht syt on anerly. 608
 [And] *thai war ayndleß and wery,*
 And *thair abaid thair aynd to ta.*
 And Richt as *thai war syttand swa,*
 Abovy *thame, apon the wall,* 612
The chak-wachis assemblit all.
 Now help *thame god that all thing may,*
 For in full gret perell ar *thai ;*
 For, *mycht thai se thame, thair suld naie* 616
Eschap out of that place vnslane ;
 Till ded with stans *thai suld thaim dyng,*
That thai mycht help thame-self no thing. [Fol. 79 b. C.]
 Bot wondir myrk wes all *the nycht,* 620
 Swa *that thai had of thame na sycht ;*
 And nocht-for-*thi zeit ves thar aie*
 Of *thame that swappit down a stane,*
 And said, "away, I se þow weill !" 624
The quethir he saw thame nocht a deill.
 Out-our *thair hedis flaw the stane,*
 And *thai sat still, lurkande ilkaie.*
 The *vachis, quhen thai herd nocht stere,* 628
 Fra *that [ward] passit all sammy* were,
 And carband held fer by *thair vay.*
 Erll *thomas than alsoyne, and thai*
 [That] on *the crag thar satt hym by,* 632

When half way
up, they sit down
and rest.

The watchmen do
not see them.

[Fol. 79 b. C.]

A stone, flung
down, passes
near them.

The watchmen
go away.

606. *craggis*] *crag. thai clummy*] *clummy* *thai* C ; *thai clumby* E.

608. *anerly*] *alanerly* H.

609. [And EH] *Quhen C. aynd-*
less] handles (!)

612. *Abovy thame*] *Ryecht aboue*
thaim wp E ; *Right abone* them H.

618. *Till*] To EH.

619. *That*] For H (*which seems*
better. self] *selwyn* E ; *selues* H.

620. *wes all*] there was H ; *wes*
E.

623. *swappit*] *swakked* H.

624. *away*] *away* E ; *away Traitour*
H.

625. *Howbeit he saw of them na*
deill H.

629. [*ward* E] *place* H ; *vord (for*
vard) C. *passit—were*] *samyn* all
passit er E ; *passed* all in *feare* H.

630. *for hy*] they foorth H.

631. *Erll—than*] *The erle thomas.*

632. [*That* EH] *Than* C.

- Toward *the* wall clam hastely,
 And *thiddir* com vith mekill mayne,
 [Fol. 36. E.] And nocht but gret perell and payne.
 [For] *fra-thine* vp wes grevousar 636
- The way becomes
 still steeper. To clym vp, na be-neth be fer.
 Bot quhatkyn payn at enir *thai* had,
 Richt to *the* wall *thai* com but baid,
That had weill neir tuelf fut on hicht. 640
- Francois, Sir
 Andrew Gray,
 and the Earl
 climb over the
 wall. And syne francouß befor *thame* all
 Clam vp, and syne *schir* androu gray, 644
- And syne *the* Erll him-self perfay
 Wes *the* thrid man *the* wall can ta.
 Quhen *thai* thair down *thair* lord swa
 Saw clymen vp [apon] *the* wall, 648
- As wood men *thai* claime eftir all.
 Bot or vp cummyn all wer *thai*,
Thai that war vachis till assay
- The rest follow. Herd bath stering and ek speking, 652
- And [alswa fraying] of Armyng,
 And on *thame* schot full sturdely.
 And *thai* met *thame* richt hardely,
 And slaw of *thame* dispitwisly. 656
- Than throu *the* castell raß *the* cry,
 "Tresoune ! tresoune !" *thai* cryit fast.
 Than sum of *thame* war sa agast,
That *thai* fled and lap our *the* wall. 660
- A cry of
 "treason !" is
 raised.

633. *wall*] Craig H.
 634. *com*] E om.
 636. [For EH] Bot C.
 638. *at*] sua E ; sa H.
 640. *had*] was H. on] so H ; of E.
 641. [for-ort E] forouten C ; with-
 outten H.
 642. *ledder*] so EH ; ledderis C.
 643. *francouss*] Fransoys.
 646. *man*] that.

648. *clymen*] clymbyne. [apon E]
 vpon H ; agane C.
 649. *claime*] clamb.
 650. *vp—all*] all wp clumbene.
 652. *bath—ek*] steryng and priue.
 653. [alswa fraying E] als efray-
 ing C ; also framing H.
 654. *schot*] set H.
 657. *rass*] raiss.

- Bot to say suth, *thai* fled nocht all ;
 For *the* constabill, *that* wes hardy,
 All Armyt, schot furth to *the* cry,
 And with him feill hardy & stout. 664 [Fol. 80. C.]
 3eit wes the Erl with all *his* rout
 Fechtand with *thame* apon *the* wall ;
 Bot soyn he *thame* discomfit all.
 Be *that* his men war cummyñ Ilkañe 668
 Vp at *the* wall, and he [has] tañe
 His way douñe to *the* castell soyñe. He hurries to the
 In gret perell he has hym doñe ; castle.
 For *thair* wes fer ma men *tharin*, 672
 And *thai* had beyn of gude cowyn,
 Than he ; bot *thai* effrayit war.
 And nocht-for-*thi* with vapnys bar
 The constabill and his cumpany 676
 Met hym and his richt hardely,
 That men mycht se gret bargane ryß.
 For with wapnys, on mony wiß,
 Thai dang on *othir* [at] *thar* mycht, 680
 Quhill swerdis, *that* war fair and brycht,
 War till *the* hyltis all bludy.
 Than hydwisly begouth *the* cry ;
 For *thai* *that* fellit or stekit war 684
 With gret noyis can cry and rar.
 The gud Erl and his Cumpany
 Faucht in *that* ficht sa sturdely,
 That all *thair* fayis ruschit war. 688
 The constabill wes slayn richt *thar* ; The constable is
 slain.

661. *suth*] swyth.
 663. *schot*] ished H.
 665. *with all*] with E ; hard with H.
 667. *he—discomfit*] he discumfit
thaim E ; discomfist he them H.
 668. *Be*] By H.
 669. *at*] to EH. [*has* E] hes H ;
 and C.
 671. *done*] doyn.

672. *thair—men*] they were ma
 than he H.
 673. *coryn*] covyn E ; couine H.
 674. *Than—bot*] But some thing H.
 678. *That*] *Thar*.
 679. *on*] of.
 680. [*at* EH] with all.
 685. *With—noyis*] Hidwysly E ;
 Right hiddeonsly H.

- And fra he fell, *the* Remanand
 Fled quhar *thai* best mycht to varrand ;
Thai durst nocht byde na mak debat. 692
- The earl had a narrow escape. *The* Erll wes handlyt *thair* so hat,
That had it nocht hapnyt throw caß
That the constabill *thair* slayn was,
 He had beyn in gret perell *thar* ; 696
 Bot *than* *thai* fled, *thar* was no mar,
 Ilke man for to sauf his lif,
 And furth his dayis for to drif ;
 And sum slaid doune [out] our *the* wall. 700
- He takes the castle. *The* Erll has tane *the* castell all,
 For *than* wes nane durst him withstand.
 I herd neuir quhar in aⁿe land
 Wes castell taⁿe so hardely, 704
 Outakyn tyre all anerly ;
 Quhen alexander *the* conquerour,
That conquerit babilonys tour,
 Lap fra [a] berfroiß on *the* wall ; 708
- [Fol. 80 b. C.] Quhar he emang his fayis al
 Defendit him full douchtely,
 Quhill *that* his nobill cheuchry
 With ledderis our *the* wallis 3eid, 712
That nouthir left for ded no dreid ;
 [For] fra *thai* wist weill at *the* king
 Wes in *the* toune, *ther* was no thing
 In-till *that* tyme *that* stint *thame* mocht ; 716
 For all perell *thai* set at nocht.
Thai clam *the* wallis, quhar arestee
691. *varrand*] warrand. E ; into na H.
 692. *na mak*] written no mak C ; 705. *tyre*] Treile (*wrongly*).
 nor make H ; to ma E. 708. [*a* H] ; C om. *fra—on*] on
 695. *slayn*] slane then ; H like C. bar fors fra (!) E ; fra a Bar foorth to
 697. *than*] then H ; quhen E. (!) H.
 698. *Ilke—for*] Bot ilk man. 711. *that*] E om.
 699. *And*] Fled EH. (*But* furth 712. *wallis*] wall.
belongs to drif.) 714. [*For* EH] Bot C. *at*] *that*.
 700. [*out* EH] C om. 718. *wallis*] wall EH. *quhar*] and
 703. *quhar—anc*] quhar in nakin EH. *arestee*] Ariste EH.

Com first to *the* gude king, quhar he
 Defendit him with all his mycht, 720 and fought till he
That than wes set so hard, I hicht, was nearly killed,
That he wes fellit on a kne.
 He till his bak had set aⁿe tre,
 For dreid *thai* suld behynd assal³he. 724
 Arestee *than* to *the* battal³he
 Sped him in all hye sturdely,
 And dang on *thame* so douch[t]ely,
That the kyng weill reskewit was. 728
 For his men, in-to syndry plas,
 Clam our *the* wall, and soucht *the* kyng,
 And him reskewit with hard fichting,
 And wan *the* toune deliuerly. 732
 Outakyne *this* [takyng] all anerly,
 I hard neuir in na tyme gaⁿe [Fol. 36 b. E.]
 [Quhar castell] wes so stoutly taⁿe ;
 And of *this* [takyng] *that* I meyⁿe, 736
 Sanct mergaret, *the* gud haly queyⁿe,
 Vist in hir tyme, throw reveling
 Of him *that* knawis and wat all thing.
Tharfor, in stede of prophesye, 740
 Scho left aⁿe takyne Richt Ioly ;
That is, *that* scho in hir chapell
 Gert weill be portrait aⁿe castell,
 A leddir wp to *the* wall standand
 And a man *thar-on* clymande, 744

but was succoured
in time.

St Margaret the
queen foretold
this event,

viz. by a picture
of a castle and a
ladder,

721. *I*] Ik. And they sa hard were
stad in fight H.

722. *a*] his H.

723. Then to his backe he set a
tree H. *ane*] A.

725. *Arestee*] Ariste E ; Areste H.

726. *all hye*] hy sa H.

727. *douchtely*] doughtely E ;
douchely C ; doggedly H.

730. *wall*] walles H.

733. [takyng EH] takyⁿe C. *all*]
E om. *all anerly*] alanerly H.

735. [*Quhar castell* E] Where
Castell H ; Castell *that* C.

736. [takyng EH] takyⁿe C.

738. *Vist*] Wist.

741. *takyne*] taknyng E ; taikning
H. *Richt*] full H.

742. *that—in*] 3eit in-till E ; there
in H.

743. Scho gert weile portray a
castell EH.

745. *thar-on*] wp *thar-apon*.

- And wrat owth him, as old men sayis,
 In franch : *gardiß wouß de francoiß*.
 And for *this* word scho gert vrit swa, 748
 Men wend *the* franch-men suld it ta.
 Bot, [for] francoiß hattyn wes he,
That swa clam wp in preuate,
 Scho wrat *that* as in prophesy ; 752
 And it fell eftirward suthly
 Richt as scho said ; for tañe it wes,
 And francoiß led *thañe* vp *that* place.
- Thus was
 Edinburgh
 taken.
- O**n *this* viß Edlinburgh wes tañe ; 756
 And *thai* *that* war *tharin* ilkañe
 War tane, [or] slañe, or lap *the* wall ;
Thair gudis haff *thai* sessit all,
 And soucht *the* housis euirilkane. 760
 Schir peris lumbard *that* ves tañe,
 As I said ere befor, *thai* fand
 In presouñe, fetterit with boyis, sittand.
Thai [broucht] hym to *the* Erl in hy, 764
 And he gert lowß hym hastely ;
Than he becom *the* kingis man.
Thai send vord to *the* king rycht *than*,
 And tald how *the* eastell wes tañe ; 768
 And he in hy is *thiddir* gañe,
 With mony men in cumpany,
 And gert [myne] douñe all halely
- Sir Piers
 Lumbard was
 found in the
 dungeon.
- Bruce comes to
 the castle, and
 dismantles it.

746. *owth*] oucht E; on H.
 747. *franch*] Frankis E; French H. *gardiss*] *miswritten* gardriss C; gardys E; Garde H. *wouss*] wouyss E; vous H. *francoiss*] Fransaïs.
 749. *franch*] Frankis E; French H.
 750. [for E] CH *om.* *hattyn*] called H.
 755. *place*] so H; pass E.
 758. *War*] *Othir* E; Outher H. [or EH] C *om.*
 759. *sessit*] lesyt E; leaued H.
 761. *lumbard*] Lubant E; Libald H. Cf. l. 324.
 762. *befor*] in Boyes H. Cf. *next line*.
 763. In boyis and hard festnyng sittand E; And into hard festning sittand H.
 764. [broucht E] brought H; had C.
 768. *tald*] tald him C; but EH *omit* him.
 770. *men*] *ane*.
 771. [myne E] mynde C; east H.

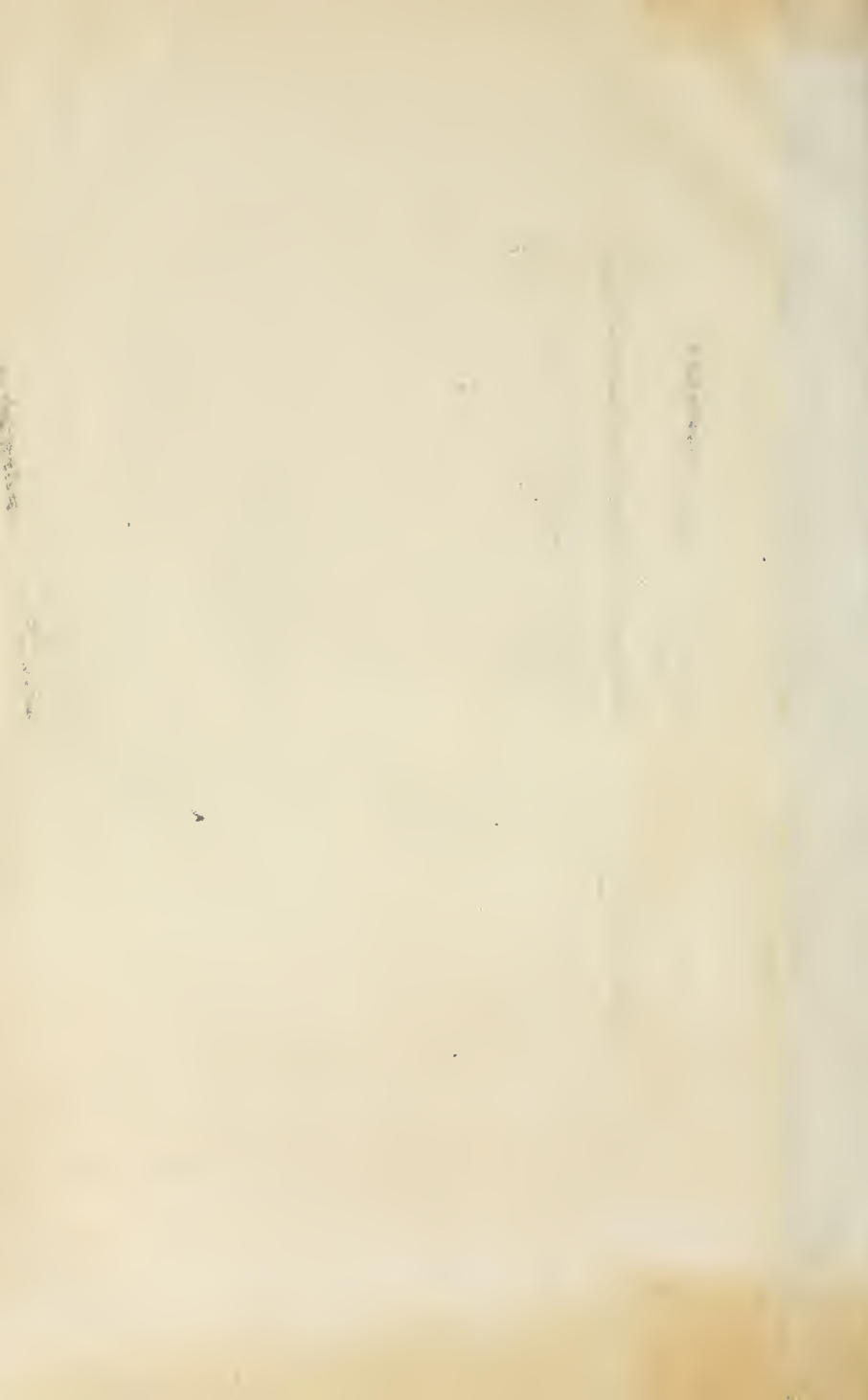
- Bath tour and wall richt to *the* ground ; 772
 And syne our all *the* land can found,
 Sesand *the* cuntre till his peß.
 Of *this* deid, *that* so worthy wes,
 The Erll wes prisit gretumly. 776 Randolph is
 The king, *that* saw him sa vorthy, greatly praised.
 Wes blith and Ioyfull our *the* laif,
 And to manteym his stat, him gaff
 Rentis and landis fair eneuch ; 780
 And he to sa gret vorschip dreuch,
 That all spak of his gret bounte.
 His fayis gretly stonayit he,
 For he fled neuir throu forß of ficht. 784 His fame is well
 Quhat sall I mair say of his mycht ? known.
 His gret manheid and his bountee
 Gerris him 3eit oft renownyt be.
 In *this* tyme *that* *thir* Iuperdyiß 788
 On *thir* castellis, *that* I deuifß,
 War eschewit swa hardely,
 Schir Eduard *the* broiß *the* vorthy
 Had all galloway and nyddis-daill 792 Sir Edward wins
 Wonnyn till his liking all hail ; all Galloway and
 And dOUNgyn doune *the* castellis all Nithsdale.
 Richt in *the* dik, bath tour and wall.
 He herd *than* say, and knew it weill, 796
 That in ruglyne wes aÑe peill. [Fol. 81 b. C.]
 Thiddir he went with his men3e,
 And [wonnyn It] in schort tym has he.
 Syne till dunde he tuk *the* way, 800 He goes to
 Dundee,

778. *Ioyfull our*] glad attour H.781. *And*] written Ande C.783. *gretly*] oft syes H.784. *throu*] for EH. *of*] in H.787. *oft*] EH *om.*788. RUBRIC in H—How Sir Edward wan Ruglyn Peill, And Dundie, syne Struiling sieged well. *Iu-**perdyiss*] Iupertyss.789. *On*] Of EH.791. *broiss*] bruce EH. *vorthy*] hardy.795. *in—dik*] to the dykes H.797. *anc*] A.799. [*wonnyn It E*] winne it H ; wonnyt *thar* C.

	<i>That than</i> wes haldin, as I herd say, Agane <i>the</i> king ; <i>tharfor</i> in hy	
and takes it.	He set a ⁿ e sege <i>thar-to</i> stoutly, And lay <i>thair</i> quhill it 3oldyn was.	804
He next attacks Stirling, governed by Sir Philip Mowbray.	Till strevilling syne <i>the</i> vay he tais, Quhar gud <i>schir</i> philip <i>the</i> mowbra, <i>That</i> wes full douchty at assay, Wes vardane, and had in keping	808
	<i>That</i> castell of <i>the</i> yngliß Kyng. <i>Thar-till</i> a ⁿ e sege he set [stythly] ; <i>Thai</i> bykkirrit oftsið sturdely ; Bot gret cheuelry do ⁿ e wes na ⁿ e.	812
	Schir Eduard, fra <i>the</i> sege wes ta ⁿ e, A weill lang tyme about it lay, Fra <i>the</i> lenteryne, <i>that</i> is to say, Quhill forrouth <i>the</i> saint Iohnnis með	816
The siege lasts from Lent to Midsummer.	<i>The</i> yngliß folk <i>that</i> <i>thar-in</i> wes Begouth to fale <i>the</i> vittale <i>than</i> , <i>Than</i> <i>schir</i> philip, <i>the</i> douchty man, Tretit, quhill <i>thai</i> consentit weir,	820
Sir Philip says he will yield it if it is not relieved in a year's time.	<i>That</i> , gif at mydsummer ty ⁿ e a ⁿ e 3eir To cum, it war nocht with bata[i]ll Reskewit, <i>than</i> , withouten faille, He suld <i>the</i> castell 3eld quytlly ;	824
	<i>That</i> cunnand band <i>thai</i> sekirly.	

801. *I*] Ic.
803. *ane*] A.
807. *full*] sa.
810. *ane*] A. *he*] *thai*. [stythly
E] stoutly H ; suthly C.
815. *lenteryne*] Lentryne E ; Len-
trone H.
818. *fale—vittale*] fail3e wictaill be
E ; failyie vittaile by H.

819. *the*] *that*-E ; as H.
820. *weir*] war.
821. *tyme ane*] *the* neist E ; then a
H.
822. *bataill*] bataile E ; batall C.
823. *than*] *then that* E ; that then
H. *withouten*] for-owtyn.
824. *3eld*] 3auld.
825. *band*] brake (!) H.



PR	Early English Text
1119	Society
E5	[Publications]
no.11,21	Extra series

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

CIRCULATE AS MONOGRAPH

